

Manual for Basic FOMA® SH9001 ,04.3



DoCoMo W-CDMA System

Thank you for selecting the "FOMA SH900i". There are two manuals for the FOMA SH900i, the <Basic> manual and the <Application> manual.

Please read this <Basic> manual and the separate <Application> manual thoroughly before and during use to ensure that your FOMA SH900i is being operated properly and efficiently.

The FOMA SH900i is designed to be your close partner. Handle it carefully at all times to ensure its long-term performance.

Using the FOMA Terminal

- Because your FOMA terminal uses signals, it cannot be used in places where signals do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings. Even when you are outdoors it cannot be used in areas where the signal is weak or outside the service area. There may also be times when your FOMA terminal cannot be used in high-rise buildings even though there are no obstructions in sight. Even when you are standing still, your calls may be interrupted despite the fact that the signal is strong enough for all 3 antenna marks to appear on the display.
- Please be considerate of the people around you when using the terminal in public places, crowded locations, or quiet areas.
- Because your FOMA terminal uses signals, cases of tapping by a third party cannot be ruled out. However, since tapping prevention is automatically provided for every call in W-CDMA system, your conversations will be incomprehensible to the third party.
- When you talk on your FOMA terminal, your voice is converted into a digital signal and sent to the other party. If you move to a location where signals are weak, the digital signal may not be reconverted properly, and the voice you hear may differ from its actual sound.
- Keep a separate record of any data that you have stored in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data saved in the FOMA.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss. Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K., Baltimore Technologies Japan Co., Ltd.
- The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

Please read this manual thoroughly before using the FOMA terminal and FOMA card. Also, please read the separate device manuals included for the battery pack and adapter (including the battery charger) thoroughly before use.

Should any questions concerning the contents of the manuals arise, please contact DoCoMo at one of the following telephone numbers.

General contact for the DoCoMo group

When calling from an ordinary (landline) phone

0120-005-250 (toll free) (in English)

- * You can also call this number from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHS phones.
- * Check the phone number carefully before dialing. ordinary (la

When calling from DoCoMo mobile phones or PHS phones

151 (no area code) (toll free) (in Japanese only)

* You cannot call this number from an ordinary (landline) phone.

Please be aware that some stores do not carry FOMA products.

Throughout this FOMA SH900i <Basic> manual, the "FOMA SH900i" is referred to as "FOMA" or "FOMA terminal", and "UIM" is referred to as "FOMA card".

Copyrights and Trademarks

Copyrights and Image Rights

- Copyright laws prohibit the unauthorized use of recorded sound, recorded images and images taken with the FOMA terminal or site (programs) information and webpages on the Internet (Internet webpages), except for personal use. Do not copy, edit or use copied/edited data unless you hold the copyright or have permission from the copyright holder or other concerned parties. Copying, editing or using copied/edited data is a violation of copyright laws and may result in a request for financial compensation from the copyright holder and/or other concerned parties. When copying or editing image data such as photos taken with the FOMA terminal, try to avoid use in a manner that would be a violation of copyright as above. In addition, refrain from using and altering another's image without permission, as this may constitute a violation of one's right to their image. Also, please note that recording video or audio of plays, performances and exhibitions may be prohibited even if for personal use.
- Keep in mind issues concerning copyrights and image rights when posting shot images in places such as an Internet website.
- If, while using the FOMA terminal, you cause considerable disturbance to those around you, you may be subject to punishment under legal and/or regulatory (such as public nuisance laws) guidelines.

Registered Trademarks and Trademarks

- "FOMA", "i-melody", "mopera", "i-αppli search", "i-area", "FirstPass", "Chara-den", "Deco-mail/Decoration mail", "Movie ringtone", "i-shot", "Freedom Of Mobile multimedia Access", "Multiaccess", "i-motion mail", "i-αppli", "i-motion", "i-mode", "Dual Network", "Quickcast" and the "i-mode" logo, "i-motion" logo and "FOMA" logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- Call Waiting (Catch Phone) Service is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- This FOMA has NetFront v3.0 for FOMA installed for Internet functions. NetFront v3.0 is a product of ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright © 1996-2004 ACCESS CO., LTD. NetFront and **NetFront** are registered trademarks or trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.

This software includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

- This FOMA has WAVE by ACCESS Co., Ltd. installed for Easy Window Manager.
- Copyright © 1997-2004 ACCESS CO., LTD.
 Windows and PowerPoint are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries. (The official name for Windows is Microsoft[®] Windows[®] operating system.)
- Microsoft Excel and Microsoft Word are product names of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A.
- This FOMA has IrFront[®] from ACCESS Co., Ltd. installed for Ir exchange functions. IrFront[®] is a registered trademark or trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries. Copyright © 1996-2004 ACCESS CO.,LTD.
- Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations;

4,901,307	5,490,165	5,056,109	5,504,773	5,101,501	5,506,865
5,109,390	5,511,073	5,228,054	5,535,239	5,267,261	5,544,196
5,267,262	5,568,483	5,337,338	5,600,754	5,414,796	5,657,420
5,416,797	5,639,569	5,710,784	5,778,338		

 This product uses AVE-TCP from ACCESS Co., Ltd. for accessing the Internet.
 AVE-TCP is a registered trademark or trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries. Copyright © 1986-2004 ACCESS CO., LTD.

- QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.
- This product uses Macromedia[®] Flash[™] technology from Macromedia, Inc. Copyright © 1995-2004 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved. Macromedia, Flash and Macromedia Flash are registered trademarks and trademarks of Macromedia. Inc. in the U.S.A and other countries.
- MiniSD™ is a trademark.
- Powered by JBlend[™], © 1997-2004 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.

JBlend and all JBlend-based trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.

- Document viewer is made possible by Picsel Powered. Picsel, Picsel Powered, and the Picsel
- cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd. and/or its affiliates.
- "CP8 PATENT"
- All other company names and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective companies.

How to Use the Instruction Manuals

There are two manuals for the FOMA SH900i, the <Basic> manual and <Application> manual.

The outlines for these manuals are given below. Please read the relevant areas of interest. Keep these manuals in a safe place so you do not lose them.

FOMA SH900i <Basic> Manual (This Manual)

- Basic information about the FOMA terminal such as the names and functions of each part and charging the battery
- Basic FOMA terminal operations such as making/receiving calls and character input
- Functions for making a call and during a call and various settings for effective use of the FOMA terminal
- Network services such as Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service that DoCoMo
 offers
- What to do in the event of a malfunction and points to note about after-sales service

FOMA SH900i < Application > Manual

- Connecting to sites with i-mode and using i-αppli and i-motion
- Sending and receiving mail with i-mode mail and SMS (Short Message Service)
- Operating procedures on using the camera, images, i-motion and melodies
- Ir (Infrared) exchange function and miniSD memory card operations
- Installation of FOMA PC setting software and SH series Data Link software
- Use of the FOMA terminal packet transmission function, 64K data communication function, and others

Structure of This Manual

Layout of Manual

The layout of this manual is as illustrated below.

3	Register security code (4 to 8 digits) (P.184).	
	The default setting is "0000".	The name of the
Note	 To exit Initial settings While setting, press ID ate settings are set even when canceled. If a security code has not been set, the initial settings screen is displayed each time the power is turned on. 	function, etc. is displayed.
Da	te Settings	function and
S	etting the Date and Time	precautions pertaining to the
calli	the date and time on the FOMA terminal. Date and time can also be set while ng. ne default setting is "2004/01/01 00:00".	function and defa settings are noted
4	In the stand-by, press ()3(2)(8%).	The operation is
	III Date settines To set during a call	detailed in steps.
	During a call, press (12.2.). During a call, press (12.2.). The 00:00	The screen after
		operations are
	1000 P. (1000P. (100P. (100P. (100P. (1000P. (1000P. (1000P. (100P.	performed is
2	Enter the year, month, date, and time.	displayed.
4	• Enter the time in 24-hour format. If the year, month, or date and time is 1 digit (1 to 9), add a	Additional
	"0" in front as in 01 to 09. ● If you make a mistake, move the cursor "■" using ② and enter again.	information,
2	Press ().	precautions and
0	The date and time are set.	advice pertaining
	 Press error to return to the stand-by display. 	the operations of t
Note	 You can set the date and time up to 2099/12/31 23:59. Time is displayed in 24-hour format. 	product are noted
	 When the battery pack is changed, the date and time settings are maintained, but if the battery is removed or the battery is discharged for more than 1 month, the settings may 	Precautions
	reset. In this case, set again after charging. If the date and time are not set properly, the correct dates are not recorded for Redials,	pertaining to the
	Received calls history, Voice memos, Video-phone voice memos, and camera image titles	handling of this
		nanuling of this
	and shot dates. In addition, functions that use the clock, such as Auto power ON/OFF, alarm, schedule, etc. cannot be used properly.	product and advi
	and shot dates. In addition, functions that use the clock, such as Auto power ON/OFF, alarm,	product and advi related to operation
	and shot dates. In addition, functions that use the clock, such as Auto power ON/OFF, alarm,	product and advi

Note

- Refer to P.31 for key notations used in this manual.
- Refer to "Menu list" on P.320 to P.326 for information on default settings.
- When reference pages in tables are listed with <Application>, refer to the <Application> manual. Example:

Menu	Function	Screen displayed	Page
Phone functions	Own phone number	Phone number verification screen	P.58
Mail functions	Write mail	Recipient/subject/text input screen for composing mail	<application> P.127</application>

Contents

Copyrights and Trademarks	1
How to Use the Instruction Manuals	2
Structure of This Manual	3
Contents	4
The Abundant Features of the FOMA SH900i	10
Maximizing Your FOMA SH900i Experience!	12
Safety Precautions (To Be Strictly Followed)	14
Handling Precautions	23
Confirming Standard Components	26

Getting Started

Introduction

Component Names and Functions	
Viewing the Display	

Making Menu Selections

Selecting Functions from the Normal M	/lenu <normal menu=""></normal>
Selecting Functions from the Submen	u <submenu>41</submenu>
Selecting Functions from the Quick Me	enu <quick menu="">42</quick>

Before Using the FOMA

Inserting the FOMA Card (UIM) <foma card=""></foma>	43
FOMA Card (UIM) Restriction Function	
<foma card="" function="" restriction=""></foma>	45
About the FOMA Card Version	46
Charging	47
Turning ON and OFF <power off="" on=""></power>	53
Checking the Battery Level <battery level=""></battery>	54
Switching the Display Language to English <bilingual></bilingual>	55
Initial Settings <initial settings=""></initial>	55
Setting the Date and Time <date settings=""></date>	56
Sending Your Phone Number to the Other Party	
<notify caller="" id=""></notify>	57
Checking Your Own Phone Number < Own Number>	58

5

Basic Operations

Making/Receiving Calls

. 62
. 63
. 64
. 64
. 66
67
. 69
.70
.72
.74
.75

Setting the Response for When You Cannot Take Calls

Placing Calls on Hold When You Cannot Answer Immediately <on hold=""></on>	. 76
Preventing Incoming Calls While Driving <drive mode=""></drive>	. 76
Checking Missed Calls < Missed Calls >	. 78
Recording Messages When You Cannot Take Calls <record message=""></record>	. 79
Setting the Recording Response Time < Answering Duration>	. 82
Recording Messages When You Cannot Answer Calls <quick memo=""></quick>	. 83
Setting the Record Message Guidance <reply message=""></reply>	. 83
Playing/Deleting Recorded Messages <play delete="" messages="" recorded=""></play>	. 84

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls

About the Video-phone	86
Making Video-phone Calls	87
Receiving Video-phone Calls	90
Changing Screen Settings During Video-phone Calls	
<video-phone settings=""></video-phone>	94
Sending Substitute Image <send image="" substitute=""></send>	101
Sending Images in the Multimedia <play file=""></play>	101
Saving the Caller's Image as a Still Picture <still memo="" picture=""></still>	102
Automatically Redial as a Voice Call <switch phone="" to=""></switch>	102
Setting Video-phone Image and Image Quality	103

Using the Phonebook

Using the FOMA Terminal Phonebook	106
Adding Data to the FOMA Terminal (Main) Phonebook <add phonebook="" to=""></add>	107
Adding Data to the FOMA Card Phonebook	
<add card="" foma="" phonebook="" to=""></add>	117
Making Calls from the Phonebook <search phonebook=""></search>	119
Making the Most of the Phonebook	125
Editing Phonebook Entries <edit phonebook=""></edit>	128
Deleting Phonebook Entries <delete phonebook=""></delete>	129

Setting Group Names, Ring Tones, Called LED and Still Pictures	
<group settings=""></group>	. 130
Protecting Private Phonebook Entries <secret mode=""></secret>	. 133
Making Calls with a Few Keystrokes <2-touch Dialing>	. 135
Saving Phonebook Entries to the FOMA Card	. 136
Checking the Registration Status of the Phonebook <check memory=""></check>	. 138

Setting Manner Mode

Silencing the Phone <manner mode=""></manner>	139
Changing Manner Mode < Original Manner Mode >	140
Notifying Receiving Calls and Alarms by Vibration <vibrator></vibrator>	141

Practical Use

Using the Phone Functions

Delaying the Ring Tone <set mute="" seconds=""></set>	14
Receiving Calls Only from Specified Phone Numbers <accept calls=""> 14</accept>	1 5
Rejecting Calls from Specified Phone Numbers <reject calls=""> 14</reject>	1 7
Rejecting Calls from Numbers Not in the Phonebook	
<reject calls="" unknown="">14</reject>	19
Rejecting Calls with No Caller ID < Reject By Reason of Non-disclosure> 15	50
Rejecting Video-phone Calls <reject calls="" video-phone=""></reject>	51
Making Calls With Sub Address Set ₁₅	52
Reducing Noise Interference to Hear Calls Clearly <noise reduction="">15</noise>	53
Automatically Reconnecting Disconnected Calls <reconnect control="">15</reconnect>	53
Sounding the Alarm When the Signal is Weak <quality alarm=""> 15</quality>	54
Setting the Hold Tone <hold tone=""></hold>	54
Setting the On Hold Guidance < On Hold Tone>	55
Answering Calls by Pressing the Keypad <any answer="" key=""></any>	
Setting the Operation of the FOMA Terminal When Closed <close operation=""> 15</close>	
Setting Public Land Mobile Network <plmn setting=""> 15</plmn>	
Checking/Resetting the Total Call Duration <call duration="">15</call>	57

Changing the Sound Settings

Changing Ring Tone and Movie Ringtone of FOMA Terminal <select ring="" tone=""></select>	158
Changing Volume of Keypad Sound <keypad sound=""></keypad>	160
Changing the Charge Start/End Sound Volume	
<charge charge="" end="" sound="" start=""></charge>	160
Changing the Opening and Clasing Cound of the Dhane Open Cound/Class Cound	404

Changing the Display and Key Settings

Changing the Screen of Stand-by Display <stand-by display=""> 165</stand-by>	5
Changing the Screen for Making/Receiving Calls and Mail 171	
Arranging the Display < Miscellaneous Displays> 174	ł

Setting the Display and Key Lights <display light="" time=""></display>	176
Adjusting the Main Display Brightness (Contrast) < Brightness (Mn)>	177
Adjusting the Sub Display Brightness (Contrast) < Brightness (Sb) >	177
Setting the Illumination Color (Called LED) <called led=""></called>	178
Displaying the Message Text When Receiving Mail <message display=""></message>	179
Displaying Caller Information When a Call is Received <caller display="" id=""></caller>	180
Changing the Font Style (Thickness) 	180
Setting Power Saver Mode <screen display="" time=""></screen>	181

Restricting the Mobile Phone Operations

Security Codes	182
Changing the Security Code < Change Security Code >	184
Setting PIN Codes <uim settings=""></uim>	184
Entering PIN1 Code After Turing the Power On	188
Disabling PIN Lock (PUK)	189
Using Lock Functions	191
Preventing Use by Others <all lock=""></all>	191
Displaying Information Set as Secret <secret mode=""></secret>	193
Preventing the Display of Items Such as Phonebook and Schedule <pim lock=""></pim>	194
Prohibiting Calls Made Using the Keypad <keypad dial="" lock=""></keypad>	195
Preventing the Display of Redial/Received Calls History	
<show called="" received=""></show>	196
Preventing the Display of Mail History <show received="" sent=""></show>	197
Using Self Mode <self mode=""></self>	197
Preventing Shutter and Rear Key Errors <rear guard="" key=""></rear>	198

Using Timer Function

Turning the Power ON Automatically <auto on="" power=""></auto>	199
Turning the Power OFF Automatically <auto off="" power=""></auto>	200
Sounding the Alarm at a Specified Time <alarm></alarm>	
Sounding the Alarm after a Specified Time <timer></timer>	207

Saving Your Schedule

Displaying the Calendar <calendar></calendar>	208
Saving Schedules <save schedule=""></save>	. 213
Setting a Schedule Entry as Secret Data	. 218
When the Set Alarm Time Arrives	. 219
Setting Quick Alarm <quick alarm=""></quick>	. 219
Checking Schedule Entries	. 220
Editing Schedule Entries <edit></edit>	. 223
Deleting Schedules <delete schedule=""></delete>	. 224
Saving Schedules from i-mode Mail	. 225
Saving Schedules from Received Calls History/Redial	226
Saving Schedules Using Images in the Multimedia	. 227
Saving Schedules from Text Memo	. 228
Saving Schedules from the 1 Month Icon Calendar	. 229

Saving Your ToDo List

Saving Tasks <todo list=""></todo>	. 230
Setting the Alarm to Notify You before the Task Date	. 232
Setting Tasks as Secret Data	. 232
When the Set Alarm Time Arrives	. 232
Checking Tasks	. 233
Editing Tasks <edit></edit>	. 234
Deleting Tasks <delete></delete>	

Using Other Functions

Quick Access to Frequently Used Functions <shortcut menu=""></shortcut>	236
Recording Your Own Voice or a Caller's Voice	
<voice (during="" (stand-by)="" call)="" memo="" voice=""></voice>	238
Playing/Deleting Voice Memos <play delete="" memo="" voice=""></play>	239
Using the Calculator <calculator></calculator>	241
Calculating the Total Amount < Money Calculator>	242
Entering Memos <text memo=""></text>	244
Checking Memory Usage <check memory=""></check>	247
Checking Settings < Check Settings >	248
Resetting Functions to Their Default Settings <reset settings=""></reset>	249
Hearing the Ring Tone through the Earphone Only (Optional) <ring output=""></ring>	250
Answering Calls Automatically When the Earphone is Connected (Optional)	
<auto answer="" set=""></auto>	251
Using the Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone (Optional)	
<switch-equipped earphone="" microphone=""></switch-equipped>	252
Services You Can Use with Your FOMA Terminal <service></service>	254

Multiaccess/Assistant View

Multiaccess <multiaccess></multiaccess>		255
Assistant View <assistant td="" v<=""><td>/iew></td><td>258</td></assistant>	/iew>	258

Using Network Services

Network Services Available for the FOMA Terminal <DoCoMo Network Services>262 Using the Voice Mail Service (Charged) <Voice Mail Service>263 Using the Call Waiting Service (Charged) <Call Waiting Service>268 Using the Call Forwarding Service (Free) <Call Forwarding Service>271 Using the Bar Nuisance Calls Service (Charged)

Activating/Deactivating the Arrival Action Setting <arrival action="" setting=""></arrival>	288
Setting Remote Control <remote control="" setting=""></remote>	289
Registering and Using Services <additional services=""></additional>	291

Input Method

296
297
308
310
311
312
313
315
316
317
318
318

Appendix

Menu List	320
JIS Kuten Code List	
Keypad Character Assignment List (5-touch Input Method)	332
Keypad Character Assignment List (2-touch Input Method)	334
Symbols/Special Characters List	335
Phrase List	338
Examples of Calculator Operations	339
Options and Accessories	340
Malfunction? Check Here First	341
List of Error Messages	344
Warranty and After-sales Service	347
Updating Software <software update=""></software>	349
Main Specifications	
miniSD Memory Card/miniSD Memory Card Adapter	
Index	

The Abundant Features of the FOMA SH900i

FOMA is the service name for DoCoMo's third generation mobile communications system (IMT-2000) and is based on W-CDMA technology, a recognized global standard.

Face-to-face Communication

Video-phone

Talk to a party in a separate location while looking at them. The voice of the other party can be played through the speaker, and you can switch to the main camera to send live images of your surroundings.

P.86

Chara-den

During video-phone, display a character instead of an image of yourself. Have the character move using key operations.

P.87 in <Basic>, P.30, P.90 in <Application>

2.02 Million Pixel Camera and High Definition Display

Features 2.02 million pixel* camera

*Effective pixels

Built-in digital camera featuring auto-focus. You can shoot and play back still pictures and movies. Shoot Multishot images or images with frames. Also, you can use the 0.11 million pixel CMOS sub camera with the video-phone or to shoot your own picture.

P.208 in <Application>

Various image editing functions

Still pictures shot using the camera can be set as the stand-by display. You can also correct, add face effects to and create panorama images. Before and after images can be displayed during editing.

Large-screen 2.4QVGA high-definition LCD/ High definition 1.2 type large screen rear LCD

Displays richly expressed shot still pictures, movies, and characters. The sub display uses a 160(W) × 120(H) pixel large screen TFT LCD.

Deco-mail

Deco-mail (Decoration mail)

By changing the color and size of characters and attaching pictures, you can create and send original messages and receive fun, decorative mail.

P.130 in <Application>

Works in Collaboration with Your PC

Document viewer

PC documents such as Word, Excel, PowerPoint and PDF files that are saved to a miniSD memory card can be carried around and viewed on the high definition large-screen LCD.

Ir (Infrared) exchange/Infrared remote control

Data can be exchanged with other FOMA terminals or devices featuring the Ir (Infrared) exchange function. The FOMA can also be used as a remote control for televisions by using i-appli software.

Features miniSD memory card

Compatible with compact miniSD memory cards. You can exchange data between your FOMA terminal and a miniSD memory card, and connect to a PC. You can also save directly onto the miniSD memory card, allowing you to shoot and play back of long movies.

P.227, P.332 in <Application>

Abundant Functions

Movie ringtone

You can download i-motion from i-mode sites to your FOMA terminal and set them as the ring tone and incoming call image. Not only can you set melodies as the ring tone, you can also set the voice of your favorite singer.

P.158 in <Basic>, P.29, P.105 in <Application>

Reading characters using OCR

Reads printed information such as URLs, mail addresses, and phone numbers using the camera.

P.249 in <Application>

Bar code reader

FOMA can read bar codes and QR codes. Read text can be saved to the phonebook and read images and melodies can be played back.

PIM lock

Restrictions can be set so that others cannot view or use mail, multimedia, phonebook or schedules.

C P.194

Voice recorder

Records audio with the FOMA terminal closed using the sub microphone. You can record up to 2 hours on the provided miniSD memory card (16MB).

P.253 in <Application>

i-mode Functions

i-mode (charged)

Display up to 100Kb in 1 screen. Enjoy abundant information from richly expressed screens.

P.26 in <Application>

i-mode mail

i-shot

P.136 in <Application>

i-motion mail

P.148 in <Application>

i-motion

P.105 in <Application>

Large Flash movies

Supports large Flash movies. You can enjoy richly expressed Flash movies. You can also set Flash movies as the stand-by display.

Large i-appli/i-appliDX

Application size and the size of files that can be saved is now larger, enriching i-appli. The ways in which you can enjoy i-appli have been greatly expanded.

P.70 in <Application>

Abundant Network Services

Dual Network Service (charged)

Voice Mail Service (charged)

Call Waiting Service (charged)

Short Message Service (SMS) (free)

Call Forwarding Service (free)

Maximizing Your FOMA SH900i Experience!

This section introduces the special features and functions of the FOMA SH900i.

Video-phone 🕼 P.86

Face-to-face communication using the sub camera

You and the other party can talk while seeing the other's face.





Chara-den

You can make communication more fun by using Chara-den during a video-phone call.





Live telecast using the main camera

Using the main camera and the sub microphone. you can relay images of your surroundings, complete with sound, to the other party.





Vanity mirror

Your image is displayed on your FOMA, allowing you to check yourself before answering the call. This can be used to check and fix your appearance.



P.314 in <Application> **Document viewer**

Word, Excel, PowerPoint, PDF files and images (JPEG, GIF, PNG, BMP) saved in your miniSD memory card can be displayed on your FOMA terminal.





PowerPoint



1000	621220-102811	-
100	Martin Andreas (11) 11	 1023423
S.F.S.	- The second second	
	40 1. H	
	3	-
		-

P.130 in <Application> Deco-mail

Change the font size or background color of i-mode mail text or attach an image and easily compose Deco-mail. Text input screen Palette selection screen Preview Sending screen Preview 1009980 Compose msg Deco-mail is so fun! eco-mail is so fun! is so funl Receiver eco-mail To docomo, taro, ∠∆\$docomo, ne. jp Broadcast 0 Send ubject uh I will 🖂 U Attach (No attachment) Ren 9980 lessage Deco-mail is so fun! Please select palette

Visual AV mobile life

Shooting with 2.02 million pixel* camera and saving shot pictures with a miniSD memory card makes printing simple © P.208, P.281 in <Application>

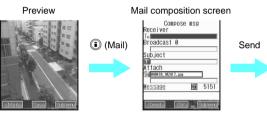
*Effective pixels

Set recorded pixels to "2M" and shoot still pictures that are comparable to those shot with digital cameras. Also features focus lock. With a feel similar to a digital camera, press side shutter in 2 levels. Print images saved on a miniSD memory card and enjoy them as photos.

Shooting long movies with a miniSD memory card P.227 in <Application>

Using the included miniSD memory card (16MB), you can shoot a movie of up to 60 minutes in length. Shoot longer movies by using a standard miniSD memory card of larger capacity.

Simple image communication through shooting and sending P.245 in <Application>



Shooting special images made easy with bracket and highspeed multishot © P.223 in <Application>

In addition to the 25 images you can shoot using high-speed multishot, shoot multishot images using "Bracket multishot", where the brightness and picture light colors can be adjusted, and "Overlap multishot", where 5 consecutively shot images are combined into one composite image.

Example: Overlap multishot



High-definition allows for easy 2-screen editing

As both the screen prior to editing and after editing are displayed, editing operations for still pictures can be performed smoothly.



Image before editing

Image after editing

Safety Precautions (To Be Strictly Followed)

- Before use, read these "Safety Precautions" carefully and use your FOMA properly. Keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.
- These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.

The following symbols indicate the different degrees of injury or damage that may occur if information provided is not observed and the FOMA is used improperly.

Danger This symbol indicates that "death or serious bodily injury madirectly and immediately result from improper use".	
	This symbol indicates that "death or serious bodily injury may result from improper use".
▲ Caution	This symbol indicates that "bodily injury and/or property damage may result from improper use".

The following symbols indicate specific directions.

On't	Indicates a prohibited action.		
No disassembly	Indicates not to disassemble the device.	No liquids	Indicates not to use the device near water or get it wet.
No wet hands	Indicates not to handle the device with wet hands.		
D Instruction	Indicates that instructions specified are compulsory (must be followed).		
Unplug	Indicates that the power cord must be unplugged from the power outlet.		

These "Safety Precautions" are explained in the following 5 categories.

• Handling the FOMA Terminal, Battery Pack, and Adapters (Charger) (General) P.14
• Handling the FOMA Terminal
• Handling the Battery Pack
• Handling the Adapters and Charger
Handling Mobile Phones Near Electronic Medical Equipment

Handling the FOMA Terminal, Battery Pack, and Adapters (Charger) (General)

▲ Danger

Use only the battery packs, adapters, and chargers specified by the DoCoMo group companies for use with the FOMA terminal.



The use of devices other than those specified may result in the battery pack and other parts leaking, overheating, exploding, or catching fire.

- Battery pack SH02
 Desktop holder SH01
- AC adapter SH01
 DC adapter SH01
- For information on other compatible products, contact a DoCoMo retailer.

Warning

Do not use the FOMA in locations such as gas stations where there is a risk of explosion or fire.

Use of the FOMA in dusty environments or in locations where there are propane, gasoline or other flammable gases may cause an explosion or fire.

Do not throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts.



The battery pack may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. Other equipment may also be damaged or catch fire.

Do not place the FOMA terminal, battery pack, charger or adapters inside cooking appliances such as microwave ovens or pressure cookers.

Do not store the FOMA in locations that are subject to dust, humidity, or high temperatures.

Do not leave the FOMA on unstable

surfaces, such as on a wobbling table or

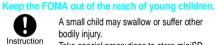
injury or be damaged.

The FOMA may fall and cause



The battery pack may leak. overheat, explode or catch fire, and the FOMA terminal, charger and adapters may overheat, emit smoke, catch fire or the internal circuitry may be damaged.

Doing so may cause a malfunction.



A small child may swallow or suffer other bodily injury.

Take special precautions to store miniSD memory cards and the miniSD memory card adapter out of the reach of small children.

If a child is using the FOMA, have a guardian teach them the proper handling procedures. In addition, check that the child is using the FOMA as directed.



May result in bodily injury.

Instruction

Do not use or leave the FOMA in locations subject to high temperatures, such as in direct sunlight or inside a car on a hot day.



The battery pack may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire or disfigure other devices and cause damage. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.

Handling the FOMA Terminal

sloped surface.

Warning

Never use the FOMA while driving a motor vehicle.



Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle in a safe place before using the FOMA. In addition, actions such as speaking on a mobile phone while driving are prohibited and may be punishable by law.



not attempt to disassemble or modify.



Doing so may cause accidents such as fires, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction.

Do not connect to the Desktop holder, AC adapter or DC adapter while the FOMA is wet.



Doing so may cause a fire, electric shock or equipment malfunction.

<u>∧</u> Warning			
Turn off the FOMA in areas where the use of mobile phones is prohibited, such as in aircraft or hospitals. The FOMA may interfere with the operation of sensitive devices and electronic medical equipment. In addition, make sure that the Auto power ON function is set to [OFF] before turning the FOMA OFF. Follow the instructions given by the respective medical facilities regarding the use of mobile phones on their premises. In addition, actions such as speaking on a mobile phone aboard aircraft are prohibited and may be punishable by law.	Turn the FOMA terminal off near high- precision electronic devices or devices that use weak electronic signals.Image: The FOMA may interfere with the operation of sensitive electronic equipment.Take particular care with the following devices: Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted cardiac 		
If you are using electronic medical equipment, do not put the FOMA in your breast pocket or in the inside pocket of your jacket. Using the FOMA terminal in close	Do not look directly at the illuminated Picture light, or point it directly into someone's eyes. Doing so may damage eyesight. In addition.		
Don't Osing the POMA termina in close proximity to electronic medical equipment may cause the equipment to malfunction.	Don't Dong so may damage eyesignt. In addition, this may cause momentary sight loss or startle someone and cause an accident.		
When removing the miniSD memory card, after pressing the miniSD memory card inward with your finger, do not release your finger immediately after the miniSD memory card comes out.	Do not aim the Ir (Infrared) data port towards the eyes. Doing so may cause eye injury. In addition, do not aim or direct the Ir data port towards another Ir device as this may cause the device to malfunction.		
When inserting, push the miniSD memory card firmly into the slot, and hold with your finger for a moment. Never insert or remove a miniSD memory	If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as the Vibrator and Ring tone volume for incoming calls.		
card with the miniSD memory card slot pointed toward the face.	Various settings may have effects on your heart.		
Don't Releasing your finger suddenly may cause the miniSD memory	Do not use or leave in high temperature, such as near an open flame or stove.		
card to fly out, causing injury.	Doing so may cause overheating, accidents such as igniting of fire, or malfunction.		
<u>∧</u> Ca	ution		
Using the FOMA in an automobile may sometimes affect the electronic equipment in some vehicle models. In such cases, stop using the FOMA, as this could impede safe driving.	Never place a magnetic card near or in the FOMA terminal. $\bigotimes_{Don't}$ $\sum_{Don't}$ $\sum_{Don't}$ The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.		
Do not swing the FOMA terminal by its	When closing the FOMA terminal, do not		

Do not swing the FOMA terminal by its strap, etc.

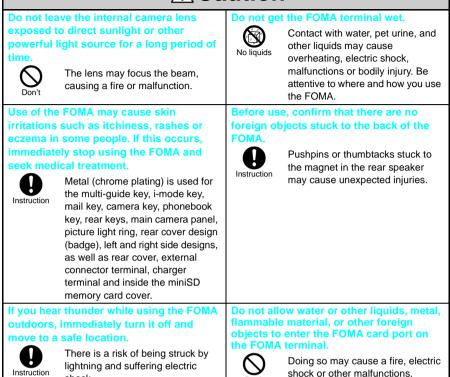


The FOMA may strike you or others around you, resulting in bodily injury or damage to the FOMA or other property.

close it on the strap or card, etc.



Doing so may cause damage to the display.



Handling the Battery Pack

shock

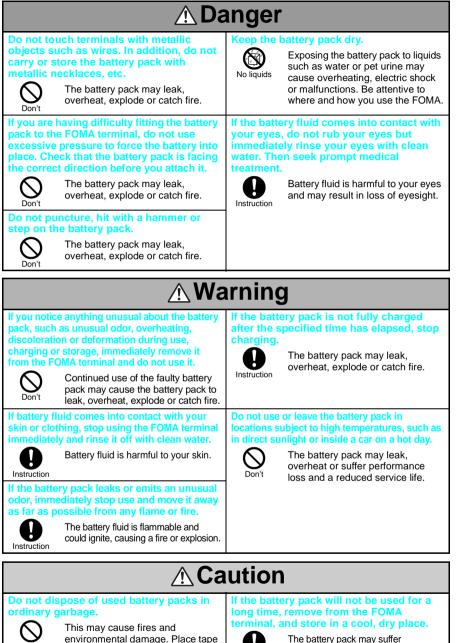
Check the type of battery using the information printed on the battery pack label.

Display	Battery type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion

A Danger

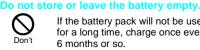
Don't

Do not disassemble or modify the battery Do not use or charge batteries that a		-	
pack. In addition, do not solder directly to		with water, rain, seawater, pet urine, etc.	
the FOMA	The battery pack may leak,	No liquids	The battery pack may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.
No	overheat, explode or catch fire.	· · ·	row the battery pack into a fire.
disassembly	R Help!	D on't	The battery pack may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.
		places w	se or leave the battery pack in here it is exposed to high ures, such as near an open flame
	The second secon	or heatin	g appliance.
		Don't	The battery pack may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



environmental damage. Place tape over the terminals to insulate unneeded battery packs, and take them to a DoCoMo retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area.

performance loss and reduced service Instruction life if not stored in a cool, dry place.



If the battery pack will not be used for a long time, charge once every 6 months or so.

Handling the Adapters and Charger

A Warning				
terminal w connected lighter. All part of you	e not to short-circuit the charging when the adapter or charger is ed to a power outlet or cigarette Also, take care not to allow any our body (fingers, etc.) to come tact with the charging terminal.		an unstable surface during Do not cover or wrap the r desktop holder with clothing	
Don't	Failure to observe this precaution may result in a fire, electric shock, equipment malfunction or bodily injury.	D on't	The FOMA terminal may detach, overheat, or cause a fire or malfunction.	
places wh	e the adapter and charger in ere it is likely to get wet from n, seawater, pet urine, etc. Doing so may result in accidents such as overheating or catching fire or damage (insufficient charging).	or the DC	e the AC adapter, desktop holder adapter in humid or steamy such as a bathroom. Failure to do so may result in electric shock.	
Do not plu single soc Don't	ug too many appliances into a cket. Doing so may cause a fire, electric shock or other malfunctions.		row or otherwise subject to ree or impacts. This could cause bodily injury, electric shock, or overheating due to adapter (and charger) damage.	
•	t fires, do not charge in places mable gases accumulate. Doing so may result in explosions or fires.		ave the cord of the adapter (or hear heating appliances. Doing so may result in melting the cord insulation, causing a fire or electric shock.	
	ndle the cord and plug of the charger) with wet hands. Failure to do so may result in electric shock.	Keep the a	adapter (charger) dry. Contact with water, pet urine, and other liquids may cause overheating, electric shock, or malfunctions. Be attentive to where and how you use the FOMA.	
	e if the adapter's (charger's) ower cord is damaged. Doing so may cause electric shock, overheating, or fire.	Do not att	empt to disassemble or modify. Doing so may cause a fire, electric shock or other malfunctions.	
Always use the specified power supply and voltage.		If the fuse in the DC adapter or in-car adapter blows, always replace it with a fuse of the specified type.		
Instruction	Using the incorrect voltage may cause a fire or malfunction. Using overseas may lead to malfunctions. AC adapter: AC100V (To be connected only to domestic 100V outlets) DC adapter: DC12V/24V (for negative ground automobiles only)	Instruction	Using the incorrect fuse may cause a fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.	

A Warning				
Wipe off any dust on the plug. Leaving the dust may cause a fire.	Unplug the power cord from the outlet when not using for a long time. Failure to do so may cause an electric shock, equipment malfunction, or fire.			
Should water or pet urine enter the adapter (charger), remove the plug from the outlet or cigarette lighter immediately. This may cause an electric shock, smoke emission or fire.	The DC adapter and in-car adapter should only be used in negative grounded vehicles. Never use these adapters in positively grounded vehicles. $\bigotimes_{Don't} Doing so may cause a fire.$			
If the cigarette lighter socket has foreign objects in it, such as ash, the plug may overheat due to poor contact. Always clean before use. This may result in electric shock, short-circulating or fire.	When plugging the AC adapter into the power outlet, make sure that no metallic straps or other metallic objects are caught between the plug and the socket. This may result in electric shock, short-circulating or fire.			
∆ Caution				
Use the adapter (charger) between temperatures of 5°C to 35°C. Use in temperatures not in this range may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. In addition, the battery pack may suffer performance loss and a reduced service life.	Always pull the plug out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket before cleaning the adapter (charger). Failure to do so may result in electric shock.			
Do not use the adapter (charger) if the plug in the power outlet or the cigarette lighter socket is loose, or when the power plug is hot. Continued use may result in a fire or electric shock.	Always grasp the plug when unplugging the adapter (charger) from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Do not pull by the cord or power cord. Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause an electric shock or fire.			
Do not charge the battery pack if it is wet.No liquidsDoing so may result in the battery pack overheating, catching fire or exploding.	Do not place heavy objects on the power cords for the adapter (charger). $\bigotimes_{Don't} Doing so may cause an electricshock or fire.$			

Handling Mobile Phones Near Electronic Medical Equipment

The safety precautions detailed here conform to the guidelines drawn up by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan, regarding the protection of electronic medical equipment from signals emitted by mobile phones.

A Warning

If you have an implanted cardiac pacemaker or an implanted cardioverterdefibrillator, always carry or use your FOMA terminal at least 22cm way from your implant.



Electromagnetic signals may affect the operation of implanted cardiac pacemakers and implanted cardioverter-defibrillators.

Turn off your FOMA terminal in crowded places such as rush-hour trains in case somebody nearby is using an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted cardioverter-defibrillator.



Electromagnetic signals may affect the operation of implanted cardiac pacemakers and implanted cardioverter-defibrillators. Observe the following in hospitals or other medical facilities.



- Do not take your FOMA terminal into operating rooms, ICUs (Intensive Care Units) or CCUs (Coronary Care units).
- Turn off your FOMA terminal inside hospital wards.
- Turn off your FOMA terminal even when you are in an area outside hospital wards, such as a hospital lobby, since electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby.
- Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.
- If your mobile phone has the Auto power function set ON, disable this function before turning off your mobile phone.

Patients receiving medical treatment away from a hospital or medical facility (e.g. home treatment) who are using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted cardioverter-defibrillators should consult the respective manufacturers for information regarding the effects of signals on the equipment.



Electromagnetic signals may affect the operation of implanted cardiac pacemakers and implanted cardioverter-defibrillators.

Handling the FOMA Card

Warning

Never place the FOMA card inside a microwave oven or pressure cooker.



This may cause melting, overheating, smoke emission, lost data, or malfunctions.

	∆ Caution			
	OMA card only in equipment by DoCoMo.	Be careful when detaching the FOMA card (IC).		
Instruction	Using other equipment may cause data loss or malfunctions. For more information regarding designated	Instruction	This may cause injuries to your hand or fingers.	
	equipment, contact a DoCoMo retailer.	Do not tou the IC.	uch the IC haphazardly, or short	
		D on't	This may cause data loss or malfunctions.	
Keep the l young chi	FOMA card out of the reach of Idren.		op or otherwise subject the d to severe impact.	
Instruction	A small child may swallow or suffer other bodily injury.	Don't	Doing so may cause a malfunction.	
	d or place a heavy weight on	Do not da	mage the IC.	
the FOMA	card. Doing so may cause a malfunction.	Don't	Doing so may cause a malfunction.	
Do not he	at or burn the FOMA card.	Do not sto location.	ore the FOMA card in a dusty	
Don't	This may cause melting, overheating, smoke emission, lost data, or malfunctions.	Don't	Doing so may cause a malfunction.	
	ore the FOMA card in direct		e or leave the FOMA card near	
sunlight, l humidity.	high temperatures, or high		es, heaters, or other high re locations.	
D on't	Doing so may cause a malfunction.	Don't	This may cause melting, overheating, smoke emission, lost data, or malfunctions.	
Do not ge	t the FOMA card wet.		sassemble or modify the FOMA	
No liquids	Contact with liquids such as water or pet urine may cause malfunctions.	card.	This may cause data loss or malfunctions.	

Handling Precautions

General Notes

- Do not expose to water. The FOMA terminal, battery pack, and adapter (charger) are not waterproof. Do not use them in humid or steamy locations such as bathrooms and avoid exposing them to rain and other forms of moisture. If you carry your FOMA close to your skin, perspiration may cause internal components to corrode and result in a malfunction. Note that if the problem is found to be due to moisture, it will not be covered by the warranty and in some cases may be irreparable. Even where repairs are possible, repair charges will be incurred since the damage is not covered by the warranty.
- Clean only with a soft, dry cloth. The surface of the FOMA terminal LCD has a special coating to improve the visibility of the color display. Forceful rubbing of the LCD with a dry cloth to clean it may scratch the LCD surface. Handle the FOMA carefully and clean it using a soft dry cloth (such as the type used for eyeglasses). Note also that the LCD coating may peel off or stain if moisture or soiling is left on the surface for a long period. Never use chemicals such as alcohol, thinners, benzene, or detergents, as these agents may erase the printing on the FOMA or cause discoloration.
- Do not use in places where magnetic fields exist, such as near electrical appliances, audiovisual equipment or OA equipment, or where there are electromagnetic waves (near microwave ovens, speakers, TVs, radios, fax machines, fluorescent lamps, word processors, inverter air conditioners, electromagnetic cooking appliances, etc.). Interference may become louder or calling may become impossible if affected by magnetic fields or electrical interference (especially when microwave ovens are used).
- Interference may arise when trucks, cars or motorcycles pass nearby.
- Do not leave your FOMA where it can easily get dirty.
- The back of the FOMA terminal (speaker) and the earpiece contain parts that generate magnetic waves. Keep credit cards and other objects likely to be affected by magnetic waves away from the rear of the FOMA (speaker) and microphone. Cards may become unusable if not kept away.
- Occasionally clean the connection terminals with a dry cotton swab. Soiled connection terminals may result in poor connections and loss of power. Also, as it may cause insufficient charging performance, keep the terminal clean with a dry cloth or cotton swab.
- Use the FOMA terminal in normal temperature ranges (between 5°C and 35°C).
- Do not place the FOMA near an air conditioning vent. Condensation formed due to rapid changes in humidity may cause internal corrosion and the FOMA may malfunction.
- Do not leave your FOMA terminal in a location subject to excessive force. Carrying your FOMA in a tightly packed bag, or sitting on the FOMA in your pocket may result in faults or damage to the LCD or other internal components, which are not covered by your warranty. In addition, dust and other particles on the LCD or keys may scratch the LCD. Please clean the FOMA periodically.
- If you use an electrical outlet with a feature to prevent the plug being removed accidentally, follow the instructions in the outlet user manual.
- Read the separate manuals supplied with the battery pack and adapters (charger) carefully.
- If the FOMA terminal is used in a criminal manner that inconveniences the public, the owner may be subject to punishment under legal and/or regulatory guidelines (such as the public nuisance law).

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking photos and sending images using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Notes About the FOMA Terminal

- Using the FOMA close to ordinary (landline) phones, or TVs or radios may affect the operation
 of such equipment. Move as far away as possible from such items before using the FOMA.
- Keep a separate record of any data that you have stored in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data saved in the FOMA.
- Take care not to put the FOMA terminal in the back pocket of your pants or skirt and then sit on it. Also, do not put the FOMA where it may be subjected to excessive weight or pressure, such as the bottom of a briefcase. Doing so may cause a malfunction.
- Do not pinch the strap when folding the FOMA terminal into its closed position. Doing so may damage the FOMA and cause it to malfunction.
- Avoid using the FOMA terminal in extremely high or low temperatures. Use the FOMA in places that are normal temperature (5°C to 35°C).
- Using and charging the FOMA may result in the battery becoming warm. This is not a malfunction.
- Continuous talking and consecutive camera shooting may result in the battery becoming warm. This is not a malfunction.
- Leaving the miniSD memory card slot cover open may result in damage from force. Always close the miniSD memory card cover after inserting or ejecting the miniSD memory card.

Notes About the miniSD Memory Card

- Never insert or eject the miniSD memory card while the FOMA terminal power is on. Also, while the miniSD memory card is being accessed (While "100" is flashing), do not turn the power off, remove the battery, or subject the FOMA to severe impact. Doing so may damage data in the card, and cause a malfunction.
- To eject the miniSD memory card, first press the miniSD memory card lightly until you hear a click, and then pull out the miniSD memory card. Pulling forcefully will damage the FOMA terminal or miniSD memory card.

Handling the Battery Pack

- The battery pack is a consumable product. Though usage time varies with usage conditions, if the time for battery usage becomes extremely low or battery pack size swells after fully charging, it is time to change the battery. Purchase a new battery pack of the specified model.
- The lifespan of the battery pack is approximately 1 year. However, life span may become shorter upon frequent use.
- Shorting the battery pack by touching the terminals with a metal object causes a large amount of electricity to flow, and may overheat the battery. Please handle with care.
- Do not dispose of used battery packs in ordinary garbage. Apply insulation tape to the terminals of used battery packs and return them to a DoCoMo retailer. If there are separate battery disposal facilities in your area, dispose of the battery packs in accordance with local regulations.
- Always charge the battery before the first use, or after not using the battery for a long time.
- The usage time for a battery depends on the usage conditions and the deterioration of the battery pack itself.
- Charge the battery in a location within the correct temperature range (5°C to 35°C).

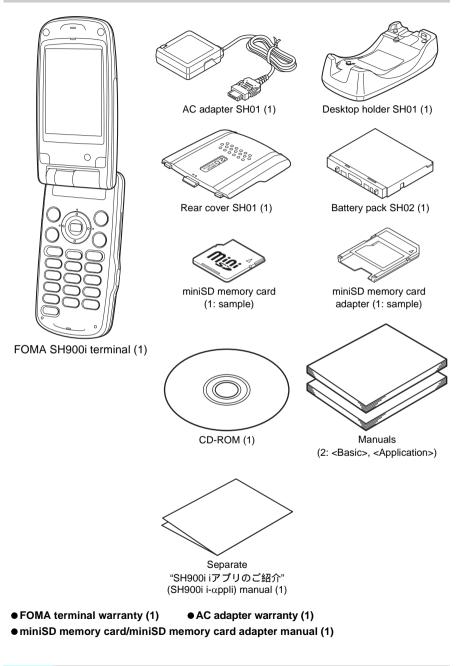
Handling the Adapter (Charger)

- Always charge the battery pack with the specified adapter (charger). Failure to use the specified adapter (charger) may result in accidents. In addition, only use the adapter (charger) for charging the battery pack.
- The adapter (charger) may become warm during charging. This is normal and not a malfunction. No action is necessary.
- Do not charge the battery pack in the following locations:
 - Where the ambient temperature is lower than 5°C or higher than 35°C
 - In very humid or dusty locations or in locations exposed to strong vibrations
 - Close to ordinary (landline) phones, TVs or radios
- Do not use the DC adapter to charge the battery when the car is not running. This may cause the car battery to run down.

Notes About the FOMA Card

- Avoid using the FOMA in extremely high or low temperatures.
- Always keep the IC area clean.
- Take ample care when inserting or ejecting the card. Do not use unnecessary force when removing the IC portion. Do not apply unnecessary force when inserting the card into the FOMA terminal.
- The FOMA card may become warm during use. This is normal, and does not require any action.
- If inserting the FOMA card into a different IC card reader/writer results in a malfunction, please note that you will bear responsibility for this.
- To protect the environment, please take any unneeded FOMA cards to your local DoCoMo retailer.
- Keep a separate record of any data that you have stored in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data saved in the FOMA.
- Clean only with a soft, dry cloth.

Confirming Standard Components

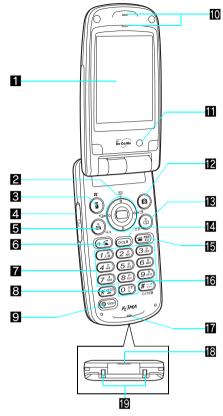


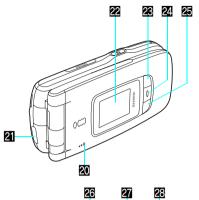
 If any items are missing or pages in the manual are missing or out of order, contact a DoCoMo retailer.

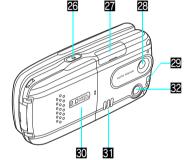
Getting Started

Introduction	
Making Menu Selections	
Before Using the FOMA	43

Component Names and Functions







4 Earphone/

Microphone terminal

Terminal for flat-type switch-equipped earphone/ microphone (sold separately), etc. (2 P.251).



Conventional switch-equipped earphone/ microphone can also be used when Earphone jack adapter (sold separately) is used.

5 Mail/A/a key 💩

- Switches between upper and lowercase when entering characters (CF P.297).
- Press twice to check for new messages (IP P.144 in <Application>).

6 Start/Hands-free key 🗐

Press to make or answer a call.

1 Main display (🕼 P.34)

Multi-guide key (4-way key and OK key) (P P.31)

- Press to display/select function menus, redials, received calls history, recorded messages/voice memos and shortcut menus, or to perform/confirm operations.
- Press the OK key for at least 1 second to display the Zoom menu (PP P.40).

i-mode/Operation guidance key 🖲

- Press to make or receive video-phone calls (P P.87, P.90).
- Press to use i-mode
 (T P.26 in <Application>).
- Press to perform a function that is displayed in the operation guidance (IP P.31).
- Press for at least 1 second to display the i-αppli screen (P P.74 in <Application>).

Component Names and Functions

- Press for at least 1 second during a phone call to switch to Hands-free mode (P P.69).
- Press during a video-phone call to switch to Hands-free mode (P.91).

7 Dial/Character input keys

- Press to enter phone numbers (© P.62).
- Press to enter characters (P.296).

8 X/Line break/Drive mode key (***)

- Press to enter "¥", "* " (dakuten), "° " (handakuten) or line breaks (☞ P.299).
- Press for at least 1 second to set/ disable Drive mode (P.76).
- In Camera mode, this switches the viewfinder between the main display and the sub display. (PP.231 in <Application>)

g i-αppli stand-by/view key @view

- Start i-αppli stand-by: When an i-αppli is set as the stand-by, press to activate the i-αppli (2 P.167).
- Start Assistant view: Press during a call or operation to view data of other functions such as phonebook and mail (IPP P.258).
- Register shortcut: While "," is displayed, press for at least 1 second to add to the shortcut menu (127 P.236).
- Full-screen display of still pictures: Press in Camera mode (still picture mode) before or after taking a picture or when playing back multimedia images to display the image in fullscreen (PP P.242 in <Application>).

10 Earpiece

Hears the other party's voice from here.

Sub camera

Use to take your own picture or to send your own image to the other party during a video-phone call.

Camera/Operation guidance key

- Press to use Camera mode (CP P.219 in <Application>).
- Press to perform a function that is displayed in the operation guidance (127 P.31).
- Press for at least 1 second to display the "Image" screen of the Multimedia (CP P.255 in <Application>).

🚯 Phonebook key 🙆

• Press to use the phonebook (TP P.108).

- Press to change the type of character to enter (2 P.316).
- Press for at least 1 second during character input to enter portions of mail addresses easily (12 P.307).

Clear key 🕬

- Press to delete entered phone numbers and characters (P.300).
- Press to return to the previous menu or page.

Dower/End/On-hold key 🕿

- Press for at least 2 seconds to turn the power on/off (P.53).
- Press to disconnect a call, end i-mode, or to place a call on hold when received (CP P.76).

16 #/Manner mode/Camera switch key (#==)

- Press to enter "#", "-" (hyphen), "," (comma), "。" (period), "!" (exclamation mark), "?" (question mark) and " • " (mid dot) symbols.
- When shooting, the main and sub cameras will switch (P.232 in <Application>).

Microphone

Transmits your voice.

External connector terminal

Terminal to connect external devices such as the AC adapter (27 P.50), DC adapter (27 P.52) and the FOMA USB connection cable (sold separately).

Battery charging terminal

Terminal used for charging with the desktop holder (P.51).

Sub microphone

- Records voice when shooting movies with the main camera.
- Records voice when the FOMA terminal is closed and the voice recorder is used.
- Sound is picked up when using Handsfree mode.

Ir (Infrared) port

Port for sending and receiving infrared transmission (PP P.326 in <Application>).

- 22 Sub display (CP P.32 to P.35)
- **E Rear top key** ((**P.35** to P.38)
- **24** Rear center key [] (127 P.35 to P.38)
- **2** Rear bottom key \square (CF P.35 to P.38)

26 Shutter (127 P.36 to P.38)

- Use to shoot still pictures and movies (CP P.221, P.229 in <Application>).
- Press fully to shoot using auto-focus.
- You can also press it half-way to activate focus lock, then press fully to shoot the picture (PP.238 in <Application>).

27 miniSD memory card slot cover

The slot to insert the miniSD memory card is located inside (IPP P.333 in <Application>). Close when using.

🗷 Main camera

Use to shoot pictures of your surroundings and for sending images of your surroundings to the other party during a video-phone call.

Strap eyelet (P.53)

3 Rear cover (P.47)

Opening the FOMA terminal

Speaker

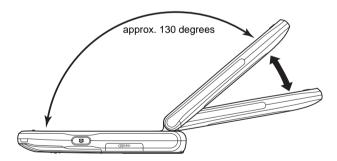
- Emits sounds such as the ring tone.
- You can use the speaker to listen to the other party's voice when using Handsfree mode during a phone or videophone call, or to listen to the contents of video-phone stand-by record message.

22 Picture light/Called/Charge LED

- This light assists the camera when shooting pictures in dark places (127 P.231 in <Application>).
- Flashes when the FOMA receives a call.
- Lights red during charging (P.50).
- Flashes yellow if LED display is set to ON for Power saver mode. However, when the FOMA terminal is closed this does not flash, even when "LED display" is set ON (2 P.181).

Open the FOMA terminal to perform various operations such as making calls, receiving calls, or changing settings.

- The FOMA terminal stays open at approximately 130 degrees. This is useful in instances such as when laying the FOMA on a desk for Hands-free use of video-phone.
- Hold with both hands and open gently. Excessive force may cause damage.
- It is recommended that the FOMA terminal be closed when transporting.

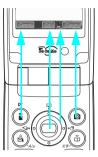


Note

- Functions such as receiving i-mode mail can be done automatically with the FOMA terminal closed.
 - From this point on, this manual mainly explains operations performed with the FOMA terminal open.
 - Do not pull the rubber cover of the earphone/microphone terminal or external connection terminal with excessive force. This may cause damage.
 - Do not forcefully open the miniSD memory card slot cover. This may cause damage.

Operation guidance

To use a function displayed in the operation guidance, press the corresponding key.



Кеу	Explanation
i	Performs the function displayed at the bottom left.
ullet	Performs the function displayed at the bottom center.
6	Performs the function displayed at the bottom right.
O	Arrows indicate the direction in which you can scroll using the multi-guide key (4-way key).

Using the multi-guide key (4-way key & OK key)

In this manual, operations using the multi-guide key are noted as follows.



OK key

4-way key

If noted as (•), press the OK key.

• Press to perform/confirm an operation.

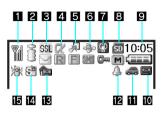
If \bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc , \bigcirc , or \bigcirc is noted, press the corresponding direction on the 4-way key.

Note	• Refer to P.219 onwards in the <application> manual for operations when shooting with the</application>
	camera.

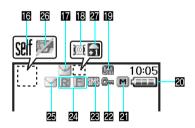
Viewing the Display

FOMA terminal has a main display and a sub display. You can view the current status when the power is turned on or when setting a function etc. The display is lit temporarily when a key is pressed. Default setting is "15 seconds" (127 P.176).

Icons displayed at the top of the main display



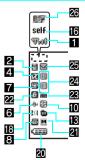
lcons displayed at the top of the main display



Icons displayed at the bottom of the main display



Sub display



1 Signal status 🖁 (🕼 P.63)

Indicates the strength of the signal.

- 2 i-mode ∂ (I P.34 in <Application>) Indicates the i-mode status.
- SSL SSL (P P.36 in <Application>) Displayed when viewing sites or webpages that support SSL.

Δ i-αppli (CP P.74 in <Application>) Indicates the i-αppli status.

- i-αppli stand-by running
- . i-αppli stand-by is set
- i-αppliDX running
 i-αppliDX stand-by running
- **Ω**: i-αppliDX stand-by is set
- Shortcut menu → (127 P.236) Displayed when screen can be registered as a shortcut menu.

External device connection (P.355 in <Application>)

Displayed when connected to an external device such as a PC.

- ♣: External device is connected
- Green): Packet transmission with external device connected
- (Red):Sending/receiving packet data with external device connected
- 64K data communication with external device connected

7 Manner mode 🔯 (🕼 P.139)

Displayed when Manner mode is set.

SiminiSD memory card 🗐

(IPP.332 in <Application>)

- (Gray): miniSD memory card is inserted.
- (Pink): Viewing data on miniSD memory card.
- (Flashing): miniSD memory card is being accessed.

Clock display (® P.56)

Displays the time that is set.

🔟 Record message 🔤 (🖅 P.79)

Displayed when Record message or video-phone Record message is set. Total number of recorded messages are displayed as "📾" to "📾".

- Drive mode 🚓 (CP P.76) Displayed when Drive mode is set.
- Alarm/Schedule alarm/ToDo alarm (P201, P.216, P.232) Displayed on the day when a schedule alarm, ToDo alarm, or an alarm is set.

🖪 New Voice mail 📾 (🖙 P.266)

If you are using Voice Mail Service, this is displayed when there are new messages.

🛽 Silent 🗐 (🞯 P.75)

Displayed when ring tone for voice calls is set to "SILENT".

Uibrator X (**C** P.141) Displayed when the vibrator is set.

Self mode self (P.197)

Displayed when making/receiving calls, sending/receiving SMS messages, i-mode mail and Ir (Infrared) exchange functions are disabled by setting Self mode.

Assistant view (P.258)

Displays the type of activated application when checking data using Assistant view.

- : i-mode mail/SMS
- : During a call
- 🚑 : Phonebook
- 🚇 : ToDo list
- : Schedule
- 🚔 : Text memo
- 🛅 : i-mode

🖪 Ir (Infrared) exchange 🕅

Displayed when exchanging data with other devices using Ir exchange (ICP P.324 in <Application>).

Flashes when an Ir remote control signal is being sent (PP.331 in <Application>).

Voice/Video-phone

(@P.62, P.69, P.86)

Indicates the status of voice or video-phone calls.

- 圖: Video-phone (32K)
- 圖: Video-phone (64K)
- Service phone call
- (Gal: Hands-free mode (32K video-phone)
- (Gal: Hands-free mode (64K video-phone)
- Se: Hands-free mode (voice phone)

Image: Second structure </

Indicates the status of the battery pack.

21 Memory status

Indicates the status of memory for the Multimedia.

- Displayed when available memory space is less than 6KB or there are 300 still pictures saved.
- Displayed when the available memory space for i-motion is less than 10 KB or there are 100 movies/i-motion saved.
- Displayed when both of the conditions mentioned above concerning memory status for images and i-motion coincide.

22 Restrictions (127 P.191)

Indicates the status of various locks.

- 🖙 : Secret mode
- Editing secret data
- : Keypad dial lock
- 📅 : All locked
- 🛅 : PIM lock
- : Rear key guard (Sub display only)
- SMS I (C P.168 in < Application>)

Indicates the status of SMS (Short

Message Service) reception.

- Displayed when SMS is received.
- (Black): Displayed when SMS is full on the FOMA terminal (main).
- (Blue) : Displayed when SMS is full on the FOMA card.
- (Yellow): Displayed when SMS is full on the FOMA terminal (main) and the FOMA card.

Displays the message R/F reception status and the message R/F storage status at the i-mode center. However, the status may not be always displayed even when there are messages held at the center.

Image is a state of the sta

i-mode mail receive status and status of storage at the i-mode center are displayed. However, status may not be displayed even if mail is held at the center. The memory status for saving received mail is also displayed.

FOMA card error

- Displays the FOMA card error.
- Displayed when the FOMA card is not inserted or when a non-DoCoMo FOMA card is inserted.

27 Video-phone brightness

2 3 5 2 -² **-**¹ **+**¹ **+**²

Will not be displayed when brightness is ± 0 .

Other icons

For details about the icons that are displayed when the following functions are used, refer to their respective reference pages.

- Received call history (P.72)
- Camera mode (P.213 to P.216 in <Application>)
- i-mode (☞ P.34 in <Application>)
- Mail (127 P.177 to P.182 in <Application>)

Operation guidance

Indicates functions that can be used with key operations such as (\mathbf{i}) , (\mathbf{o}) , and (\mathbf{o}) .

Display navigation

Shows the directions in which the screen can be scrolled using the multi-guide key.

- Depending on the site's construction, other limitations may apply.
- SMS

(P.177 to P.182 in <Application>)

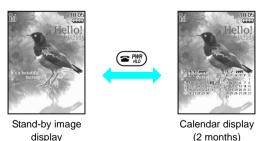
- Message R/F
 (1) P.111 to P.116 in <Application>)
- Multimedia images (IP P.256 and P.257 in <Application>)
- This manual will refer to the miniSD memory card as "miniSD memory card" or "miniSD", but the FOMA terminal will display "miniSD" or "SD".
 - Some screen shots in this manual have been modified or abbreviated.
 - The display for the FOMA SH900i is manufactured using high-precision technology. Still, the display may occasionally contain pixels that fail to light or remain permanently lit. Note that this is not a malfunction.

Viewing the display

- The explanations in this manual are based on the default settings. Depending on the settings that have been made after purchase, screens shown in this manual may differ from those of your FOMA.
- Displayed Flash movies may appear differently depending on the site.

Switching the Display of the Main Display

In the stand-by, when the calendar display is set, press (arg) to switch between the standby image display and the Calendar.

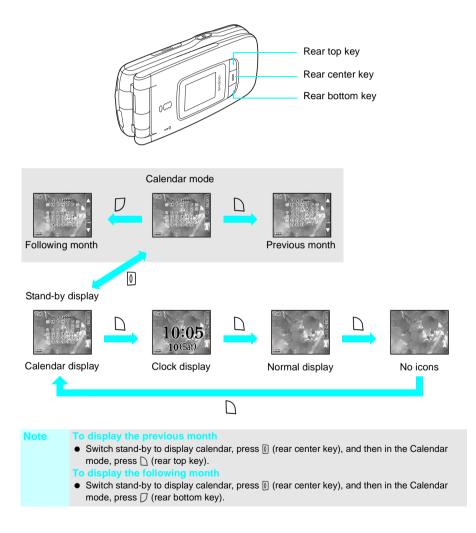


- When set to 2 months, the calendars for the current and following month are displayed. When set to 6 months, calendars for 6 months are displayed in pairs with odd number months on the left, starting with the pair including the current month. Press (2) to display the previous and following months. When displaying 6 months, the previous and following 2 months can be displayed.
- The calendar cannot be displayed on top of an i- α ppli stand-by.
- If a GIF animation or Flash movie is set for the stand-by, the image is stopped when the display is switched to the calendar.
- When set to "1 month (Large)", an icon is displayed on dates with schedule entries.

Switching the Display of the Sub Display

With the FOMA terminal closed, press [] (rear top key) to switch between calendar/clock/ normal/no icons displays.

- You cannot switch the display to the clock or calendar when the clock or calendar display is set to "OFF" (@P.169).
- You cannot switch the display while displaying a stand-by i-αppli that can be set for the subdisplay.



Operating Rear Keys and Shutter

Basic operations can be performed with the FOMA terminal closed by using the sub display, rear keys and shutter.

• In the stand-by

- (Image to display can be changed.)

	Кеу		Explanation	Page
-	Δ	Press	Switches from calendar clock normal	P.35
	(Rear top	quickly	no icons. Example: Calendar	
	key)			
			2019-000 C	
			• You cannot switch the display to the	
			calendar or clock display when the	
		Press for	calendar or clock display is set to "OFF". Disables shutter and rear key operations.	P.198
		at least	Press again for at least 1 second while set	F.190
		1 sec.	to cancel.	
	0	Press	Displays the quick menu. Select from the	P.42
	(Rear	quickly	menu using \Box (rear top key) or \Box (rear	
	center key)		bottom key), and then press I (rear center key) to confirm your choice.	
			Press () (rear center key) for at least 1	
			second to return to the stand-by display.	
			© Carle Capilian Carlera Matilian Natilian	
			 The guick menu is not displayed when 	
			calendar is displayed.	
		Press for at	Sets i-αppli set to the stand-by display	<application></application>
		least 1 sec.	so that it can be operated.	P.84
	D (Deer	Press	Performs Check new message to see if	<application> P.114</application>
	(Rear bottom	5		P.114 P.144
	key)	-1	second to return to the stand-by display.	
		Press for	The spotlight illuminates. Press again	
		at least	for at least 1 second to turn the light off. Press \square (rear bottom key) while the	
		1 sec.	spotlight is lit to change the light color in	
			the following order: white, red, green,	
			blue, yellow, purple, light blue, white.	
	Shutter	Press	The vibrator can notify you of any missed calls, recorded messages, new	P.79 P.179
		quickly	mail, and voice mail. If there are any,	<pre>P.179 <application></application></pre>
			"Pattern 1" will activate twice. When	P.141
			there are none, "Pattern 2" will activate	
			twice. Keep in mind that this will not function	
			when the shutter is half-pressed.	
		Press for	Displays the still picture shooting screen.	<application></application>
		at least	You can shoot pictures with the camera. Press 🕅 (rear center key) for at least 1	P.221
		1 sec.	second to return to the stand-by display.	

• When there is an incoming call



(When you receive a call from a caller registered in the phonebook, their name and phone number will be displayed if the Caller ID (P.180) is set to "ON". To answer the call, open the FOMA terminal, and then press ().)

Key		Explanation	Page
	Press for	Responds with Record message.	P.83
(Rear top	at least		P.93
key)	1 sec.		
0	Press for	Silences ring tone.	P.70
(Rear	at least	(Quick silent)	
center key)	1 sec.	Vibrator also stops when vibrator is set.	
D	Press for	Places call on hold.	P.76
(Rear	at least		P.91
bottom key)	1 sec.		

• When there is a missed call

		Key	/	Explanation	Page
I nissed call	•	I) (Rear center key)	Press quickly	The most recent missed call is displayed. When ☐ (rear top key) is pressed, the previous missed call is displayed. When ☐ (rear bottom key) is pressed, the next missed call is displayed.	P.79
			Press for at least 1 sec.	The FOMA returns to the stand-by display.	P.79
		Shutter	Press quickly	The vibrator can notify you of any missed calls, recorded messages, new mail and voice mail. If there are any, "Pattern 1" will activate twice. When there are none, "Pattern 2" will activate twice. Keep in mind that this will not function when the shutter is half-pressed.	P.79 P.179 <application> P.141</application>

• When there is new mail

Stoll HE (Received)	Key	/	Explanation	Page
	I) (Rear center key)	Press quickly	The content of the newest mail is displayed. When ☐ (rear top key) is pressed, the previous new message is displayed. When ☐ (rear bottom key) is pressed, the next mail is displayed. When the content of the mail is displayed, press ⓑ (rear center key) to scroll down screen-by-screen. To not display the content of the mail, set message display (ICP P.179) to "OFF".	<application> P.141</application>
		Press for at least 1sec.	The FOMA returns to the stand-by display.	—

• When the alarm sounds



Кеу		Explanation	Page
Any		The alarm tone is stopped. If a message	P.206
rear key		is displayed, press [] (rear center key) for at least 1 second to return to the stand-by display.	

• In Camera mode (still picture shooting screen)

761		
	den	300
E C	2	Sec
रू । =	Ser.	
(****)	A STREET	

Ke	У	Explanation	Page
(Rear top	Press quickly	Zoom in	<application> P.233</application>
key)	Press for at least 1 sec.	Instant zoom in	<application> P.233</application>
(Rear (center key)	Press quickly	Displays the camera menu. Select from the menu using \Box (rear top key) and \Box (rear bottom key), and then press \Box (rear center key) to confirm your choice.	<application> P.229</application>
	Press for at least 1 sec.	When in camera finder status, the FOMA returns to the stand-by display. When pressed immediately after shooting, the end confirmation screen is displayed. Select "Yes", and then press [] (rear center key) to return to the stand-by display. Select "No", and then press [] (rear center key) to return to the previous screen.	
(Rear	Press quickly	Zoom out	<application> P.233</application>
bottom key)	Press for at least 1 sec.	Instant zoom out	<application> P.233</application>
Shutter half	-pressed	Locks the focus.	<application> P.238</application>
Shutter pressed	d all the way	Shoots a picture.	<application> P.238</application>

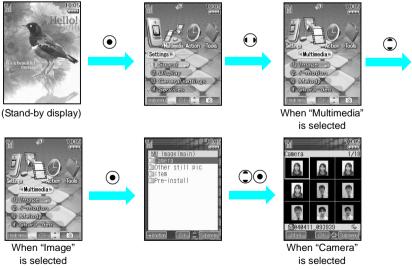
Selecting Functions from the Normal Menu

You can set and save a variety of functions from the menus.

lcon	Menu	Function
		Sound
		Display
	Settings	General settings
G		4 Services
		Phone settings
		Security
		Own number
		Initial settings
		Reset settings

lcon	Menu	Function
		Image
		i-motion
	Multimedia	Melody
	multimetita	 Chara-den
		Print setting
		(DPOF)
		Schedule
	Action	To Do list
		Alarm
		 Text memo
		Calc
		Money calc
	Tools	Receive Ir data
đ		 Document viewer
	10015	🕤 miniSD manager
		Bar code reader
		Character reader
		3 Timer

In the stand-by, press O, select the icon using O, select the function using O, and then press O.



• To select a different function, press (note) to return to the previous screen.

Recalling the Function by Entering the Function Number

The desired function can be recalled quickly by entering the function number (Direct selection). **Explanations in this manual are based on using function menus by directly entering the function numbers.**

This example selects "Select ring tone" using the function number "121". Refer to P.320 to P.326 for details on the function number (key operation) for each function.

In the stand-by, press $(1.1)^{*}$ $(1.1)^{*}$

• The screen for the selected function (Select ring tone) is displayed.

Using the functions menu during a call

Press (a) during a call to display functions that can be used during calls.

- Voice memo (during call) (P.238)
- Date settings (P.56)

1211 Select ring tone

V-phone ring tone Payphone ring tone User unsent Not support

着信音1 TPhone ring tone

• Own number (1 P.58)

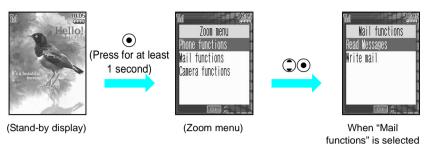
After operations are completed, press (new) a few times to return to the call display.

Selecting Functions from the Zoom Menu <Zoom Menu>

In the stand-by, press (•) for at least 1 second. "Zoom menu" is displayed. Perform basic operations such as phone, mail, and camera activation in large font.

Menu	Function	Displayed screen	Page
	View phonebook	Search phonebook screen	P.119
Phone functions	Redial	Display 1 item	P.64
	Received calls	Display 1 item	P.72
	Own phone number	Phone number verification screen	P.58
Read messages Mail functions		View all received mail (Inbox) View all sent mail (Outbox) View all unsent mail (Unsent messages folder)	<application> P.177 to P.183</application>
	Write mail	Screen to enter address/subject/message text	<application> P.127</application>
	Shoot picture	Still picture shooting screen	<application> P.219</application>
Camera	View picture	Folder list in "Image" of the Multimedia	<application> P.255</application>
functions	Shoot movie	Movie shooting screen	<application> P.227</application>
	View movie	Movie/i-motion image list in the Multimedia (main)	<application> P.283</application>

In the stand-by, press O for at least 1 second, select a function using O, and then press O.



- To reselect a function, press (note:).
- To return to the normal menu, press () and return to the stand-by display.

Note

- The phonebook is displayed in a list with large characters.
- Image list display may be changed. However, if operations are performed from the zoom menu again, a list in 9-part is displayed.
- Refer to P.219 onwards of the <Application> manual for operations when shooting with the camera.

Submenu

Selecting Functions from the Submenu

If operation guidance "Summu" is displayed, press (a) to display the functions (submenus) that are available from that screen.

Explanations in this manual are based on using submenus by directly entering function numbers.

However, function numbers may not be accepted for some submenus. In such cases, select the function using (, and then press (.







(Submenu display) Functions that cannot be selected are displayed in gray.





When "Switch view mode" is selected

• To reselect a function, press (ncl.R).

Selecting Functions from the Quick Menu

By using Quick menu in the sub display, you can activate camera, operate i- α ppli, and operate the key list while the FOMA terminal is closed.

-

In the sub display stand-by, press \mathbb{O} (rear center key), press \mathbb{O} (rear top key)/ \mathbb{O} (rear bottom key) to select a function, and then press \mathbb{O} (rear center key).











When "Key list" is selected

- Quick menu is not displayed when calendar is displayed.
- In the menu screen, press [] (rear center key) for at least 1 second to return to the stand-by.
- Refer to the following pages for operations after activating a function.

Menu		Function			
i-αppli	Activate software wi	Activate software with Rear screen start enabled			
Camera	Shoot still pictures	Latest image display, Camera mode, Continuous mode, Picture light, Original mode, Auto save mode, Full-screen, Key list, End shooting	<application> P.221</application>		
	Shoot movies	Camera mode, Picture light, Key list, End shooting	<application> P.229</application>		
Mail	Display details of re	<application> Note on P.177</application>			
Voice recorder	Record audio	<application> P.253</application>			

Note To see key operations while FOMA terminal is closed

In the sub-display stand-by, press (i) (rear center key), select "Key list", and then press (i) (rear center key). The key list is displayed. Press (i) (rear center key) for at least 1 second to return to the stand-by.

Inserting the FOMA Card (UIM)

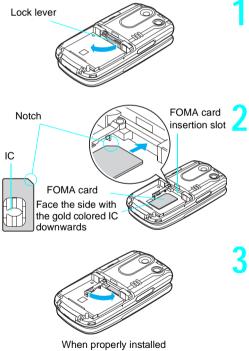
The FOMA card is an IC card which has your phone number and other information recorded on it. Phonebook data and SMS messages can be saved on the FOMA card. FOMA card can be switched to differentiate multiple FOMA terminals depending on its purpose of use.

- FOMA card must be inserted to use transmission functions such as phone calls, videophone, i-mode, sending/receiving i-mode mail and SMS messages, receiving Message R/F messages and data communication.
- Refer to the FOMA card operation manual for details about operating the FOMA card.
- Handle with care. Avoid inadvertently touching or damaging the IC when inserting or removing the FOMA card.

Inserting/Removing the FOMA Card

Before inserting the FOMA card, refer to steps 1 and 2 on P.47 to turn the power off and remove the battery pack.

Inserting



Pull the lock lever in the direction of the arrow.

Face the IC of the FOMA card downwards, insert the card into the insertion slot as shown in the illustration on the left.

- From the position illustrated on the left, slowly insert the FOMA card and lock until a click is heard.
 - When inserted all the way, the card is secured inside the slot.

Removing



Open the lock lever and push the FOMA card all the way in.

- Do not let go of the FOMA card until it has come out slightly. The card may jump out.
- 2 The FOMA card will come out slightly. Gently pull it out straight.
 - Be careful not to drop the FOMA card when removing.

Note

• Turn off the power before inserting or removing the FOMA card.

- Inserting the FOMA card forcefully may cause damage. Handle with care.
- Do not press down the FOMA card when removing. The card may be bent and damaged.
- When there is trouble removing the FOMA card, insert it all the way in, and then push it in again.
- Do not lose the removed FOMA card.

Security Code for the FOMA Card

- 2 security codes, PIN1 code and PIN2 code, can be set on the FOMA card. The default settings for PIN1 code and PIN2 code is "0000" and can be changed.
- PIN1 code is a 4 to 8 digit security code to prevent unauthorized use by a third party. It can be set to prompt for entry every time the FOMA terminal is turned on. Upon entry of PIN1 code, calls and other various transmission functions can be performed.
- PIN2 code is a 4 to 8 digit security code that is entered to use online services such as site access and Internet connection requiring user authentication. Enter it to operate user certificate (issuing user certificate to use FirstPass) and accessing FirstPass compatible sites (IP P.64 in <Application>).

Refer to "Setting PIN codes" (CP P.184) for details on PIN1 code and PIN2 code.

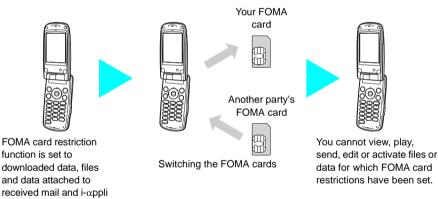
When you purchase a new FOMA terminal and insert your current FOMA card, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code that was previously set. If PIN1 code and PIN2 code have not been changed, they will be "0000".

FOMA Card (UIM) Restriction Function

In order to protect data and files, the FOMA terminal has a FOMA card restriction function.

- When data and files are retrieved or i-αppli is activated in the following ways as a FOMA card is inserted, they will automatically have FOMA card restrictions set.
 - When images and melodies are downloaded from sites or Internet webpages
 - When sites or Internet webpages are saved as the screen memo (excludes screen memos without images)
 - When i-mode mail with attachments are received
 - When i-appli is activated
- Operations (such as display/play/attaching to i-mode mail/activating software/sending data with Ir exchange/copying to a miniSD memory card) for data and files with restriction set can only be performed when the FOMA card used at the time these files and data were acquired is inserted in the FOMA terminal.
- If the FOMA card inserted when acquiring data and files, or activating an i-αppli is switched with another FOMA card, you cannot perform operations for these files.

From here onward, the FOMA card inserted at the time of acquiring the data and files will be referred to as "your FOMA card" and all others will be referred to as "another party's FOMA card".



that was run.

- When another party's FOMA card is inserted, data and files with FOMA card restrictions cannot be set to the stand-by display or as a ring tone.
- When a different FOMA card is inserted, the FOMA card restrictions are applied. Data and files acquired from websites set as the stand-by display and selected ring tones operate at default settings. When the original FOMA card is inserted, settings that were performed are applied.

Example: When "Melody A", a file with FOMA card restrictions, is set as the ring tone>

When your FOMA card is removed and another party's FOMA card is inserted, the display will show "Melody A" as the ring tone. However when you receive a call, the default ring tone will sound. Insert your FOMA card again and the ring tone will return to "Melody A".

- This function cannot be set for data received through data exchange or the sending and receiving of data, or still pictures/continuous images/movies shot using the FOMA terminal.
- You can delete and move data and files with FOMA card restrictions set, even when another party's FOMA card is inserted.
- If FOMA card restrictions are set, you cannot select characters highlighted in the i-mode mail details screen and run i-αppli or download i-motion files.
- If an i-αppli is set to the stand-by and another FOMA card is inserted, the i-αppli will not activate in the stand-by display. The FOMA returns to the stand-by display. In this case, the image set in the stand-by display is displayed.

About the FOMA Card Version

The following differences in function can be noticed when "FOMA card (blue)" is inserted instead of "FOMA card (green)".

Function	FOMA card (blue)	FOMA card (green)	Page
The number of digits of a phone number that can be registered in the phonebook of the FOMA card	Max. 20 digits	Max. 26 digits	P.117
Operation of the user certificate for FirstPass	Not available	Available	<application> P.64</application>
Use of WORLD WING	Not available	Available	_

World Wing

 World Wing is a FOMA international roaming service from DoCoMo. It allows making and receiving calls overseas with the mobile phone number subscribed in Japan by inserting the FOMA card (green) into an overseas mobile phone compatible with the service (GSM standard). World Wing requires a subscription. To apply, contact the number below.

When calling from an ordinary (landline) phone

0120-005-250 (tol free) (in English)

- * You can also call this number from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHS phones.
- * Check the phone number carefully before dialing.

When calling from DoCoMo mobile phones or PHS phones

1

o area code) (toll free) (in Japanese only)

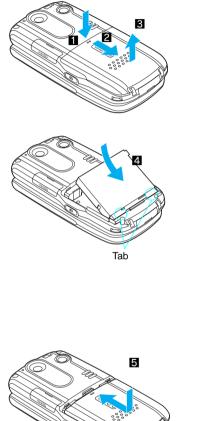
* You cannot call this number from an ordinary (landline) phone.

Charging

Attaching/Removing the Battery Pack

Use the battery pack SH02 specified for the FOMA terminal. Always turn off the power before attaching or removing.

Attaching the battery pack

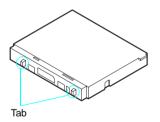


Gently press the rear cover (1) and slide the rear cover (2) in the direction of the arrows.

Lift the rear cover in the direction of the arrow (3) and remove.

Attach the battery pack (4).

 The battery pack is equipped with tabs to assist attachment. Check that the battery is facing the correct direction before attaching.



Attach the rear cover (5).

 Position the rear cover on the terminal as shown and slide the rear cover while gently pressing.

Note

- The battery pack connection terminal on the FOMA may be damaged if the battery pack is attached or removed while unnecessary force is applied.
- Only use the specified battery pack.
- Close the rear cover securely. If not secured, the rear cover may detach and vibrations may cause the battery pack to fall out.

Removing the battery pack

Turn off the power before removing the battery pack.



Perform steps 1 and 2 on P.47 to remove the rear cover.

Remove the battery pack.

 The battery pack is equipped with a tab to assist removal. Remove by placing your finger without applying unnecessary force on the tab, and then lift the battery pack.

Note

• The following registrations and settings will change when the battery is removed.

Those that immediately return to default settings or are erased when the battery is removed

■ Missed calls ■ Data being edited ■ Rear key guard

Those that return to default settings or are erased when the FOMA is left with the battery removed or with discharged battery

- Date settings Redials Received calls history User dictionary
- Money calculator Alarm settings Stand-by display
- Number of Voice memos, Recorded messages Auto signature^{*1}
- Voice memo (during call), Voice memo (Stand-by), Voice phone Record message, Video-phone Record message, Record message contents
- Bilingual Set holidays (CPP.211) Set day color (CPP.212)
- Various settings for Multimedia^{*2}
- Learned text conversions*3
- Various settings for camera (still pictures/movies)
- Key operations list for camera (still pictures/movies/character reader/bar code reader)
- Lighting time settings for Chara-den, Display size, Main save destination settings
- i-mode cache Contents of changed hosts
- Items that return to default settings when i-mode is reset (1 P.69 in < Application>)
- Items that return to default settings when various functions are reset^{*4}
- (CP P.320 to P.326) *1 Saved signatures are retained
- *2 Sorting of lists, Playback light, miniSD memory card or FOMA terminal (Main), Set slideshow, Display size (Actual/Zoom), change List display (List/9-part display/16-part display), Play melody volume
- *3 Learned Pictographs, Symbols, On and Kun conversion results, Kana conversion results, and registered words
- *4 Registered contents of Accept calls and Reject calls are deleted and cumulative call duration is reset to 0 min 00 sec.
- Always charge the battery pack for about 120 minutes before first use, or after replacing the battery pack.

The battery pack is not fully charged at the time of purchase.

• To protect the environment, dispose of used batteries at the nearest DoCoMo retailer, or a participating recycling shop.



Cautions on Charging

The battery pack is not fully charged at the time of purchase. Before using, always charge the battery with the specified AC or DC adapter.

Estimated charging times and LED display

The following figures are estimated charging times for charging an empty battery pack with the FOMA terminal turned off.

Charger name	Charging time
AC adapter SH01	Approximately 120 minutes
DC adapter SH01	Approximately 120 minutes

• During charging, the picture light/charge LED lights up red and goes out when charging is completed.

- If the picture light/charge LED flashes red, check that the battery pack has been attached correctly. The light also flashes red when the battery has reached the end of its service life.
- The battery pack can also be charged with the FOMA terminal turned on. (During charging, "+ """ "flashes on the display.) When charging is complete, the picture light/charge LED turns off and the "+ """" on the display changes to """""""".

Usage time when fully charged (estimate)

Condition	Battery pack SH02
Consecutive stand-by duration	Approximately 480 hours (When still) / Approximately 380 hours (When moving)
Consecutive call (communication) duration	Approximately 140 minutes (voice phone) / Approximately 90 minutes (video-phone)

- Consecutive call duration is measured as the approximate communication time with normal signal reception. Consecutive stand-by duration is measured while moving with the FOMA terminal closed and with normal signal reception. Call and stand-by duration may be reduced by about half depending on battery level, function settings such as Power saver mode, temperature and other environmental conditions, and signal strength (out of service area, weak signal, etc.). Performing i-mode communication will shorten call (communication) duration and stand-by duration. Even if you do not make calls or use i-mode, the call (communication) duration and stand-by duration and stand-by duration will be shortened when pictures are taken or edited, messages are composed or downloaded i-αppli are activated or set as stand-by display. Some i-αppli software may continue data exchange after downloading. You can preset them so that they do not connect.
- Actual usage time is the combination of stand-by duration and call duration. The longer the calls are, the shorter the stand-by duration becomes.

Battery pack service life

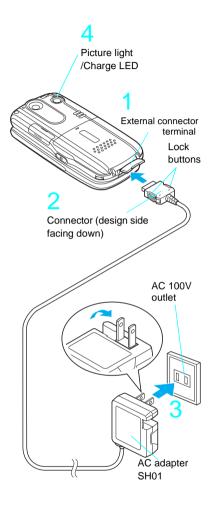
- When the usage time of the battery pack shortens to about half that of a new battery pack, consider this the end of the service life.
- The approximate service life for a battery pack is 1 year. However, service life may be reduced, depending on frequency of use.

Cautions on charging

- Do not charge for a long period with the power left on. If the power of the FOMA terminal is left on after charging is complete, the charged battery level may decrease. In this case, the AC or DC adapter charges the battery again. However, depending on when the FOMA terminal is disconnected from the AC or DC adapter, the battery charge level may be low, a warning tone may sound or the battery may only be used for a short time.
- When charging the FOMA when the battery is empty, even though the Picture light/charge LED may not light immediately, charging has begun.
- If the warning tone sounds and you are unable to turn the power on, charge the battery for a while.
- If warned that the battery is empty and charging is started within 60 seconds of the alarm tone, normal conditions will be resumed.
- Even when the picture light/charge LED is lit red while charging, the power may not be able to be turned on. In such cases, charge for a while before turning the power on.

Charging Using the AC Adapter

[Always refer to the operating manual for the AC adapter SH01]



Open the external connector terminal cover.

• You can also charge the battery pack with the FOMA terminal open.

Make sure that the design side of the AC adapter connector is facing the same way as the sub display of the FOMA and insert it into the external connector terminal.

• Push all the way in until you hear a click.

Life the AC adapter plug and insert into an AC 100V outlet.

• The charge start sound is heard and the picture light/charge LED lights red.

When the charge end sound is heard and the picture light/charge LED turns off, charging is completed.

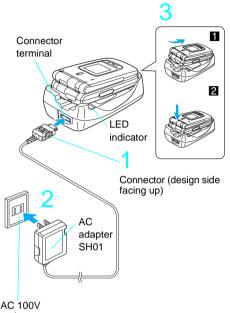
- Unplug the connector while pressing the lock buttons on both sides and close the external connector terminal cover.
- When not using the AC adapter for a long period, unplug it from the outlet.

• You cannot charge the battery pack by itself.

- Do not forcefully pull the rubber covers of the earphone/microphone socket or the external connector terminal. This may cause damage.
- You can change or silence the volume of charge start sound and charge end sound (127 P.160).
- When charging, place the FOMA terminal away from surroundings that may cause scratches. Sub display may be scratched.
- When charging an empty battery, the Charge LED may not illuminate immediately. However, the charging has begun.

Using the Desktop Holder

[Always refer to the operating manual for the desktop holder SH01]



outlet

Face the design side of the connector up and insert it into the connector terminal of the desktop holder.

• Push all the way in until you hear a click.

Lift the AC adapter plug and insert into an AC 100V outlet.

Place the FOMA terminal in the desktop holder.

- Place your FOMA terminal as shown in and press it down in the direction of the 2 arrow until a click is heard.
- Charge start sound is heard and the LED indicator lights red. When a call is received during charging, called LED will flash in the set color.
- You can also charge the battery pack with the FOMA terminal open.

When charging is completed, charge end sound is heard and the LED indicator turns off.

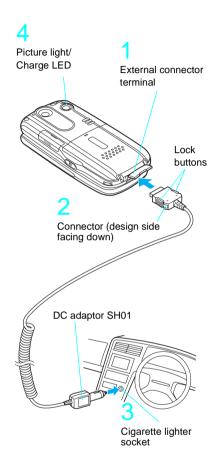
- While holding the desktop holder, lift the FOMA terminal.
- When not using the AC adapter for a long period, unplug it from the outlet.

Note

- You cannot charge the battery pack by itself.
- You can change or silence the volume of charge start sound and charge end sound (127 P.160).
- When the charge start sound does not sound (excludes when Charge start volume is "OFF", Manner mode is set, or when power is "OFF"), or the picture light/charge LED does not light red, the FOMA terminal may not be properly placed in the desktop holder. Reset the position.
- When charging an empty battery, the Charge LED may not illuminate immediately. However, the charging has begun.

Charging Using the DC Adapter

[Always refer to the operating manual for the DC adapter SH01]



Open the external connector terminal cover.

- You can also charge the battery pack with the FOMA terminal open.
- Make sure that the design side of the DC adapter connector is facing the same way as the sub display of the FOMA and insert it into the external connector terminal.

• Push all the way in until you hear a click.

Plug the DC adapter into the cigarette lighter in your car.

• The charge start sound is heard and the picture light/charge LED lights red.

When the charge end sound is heard and the picture light/charge LED turns off, charging is completed.

- Unplug the connector while pressing the lock buttons on both sides and close the external connector terminal cover.
- Remove DC adapter from cigarette lighter socket when not using for a long time.

Note

- You cannot charge the battery pack by itself.
 Do not use with the car engine shut off. This may run down your car battery.
- The DC adapter is for use with negatively grounded vehicles (12V and 24V compatible).
- The DC adapter power switch is interlocked with the car ignition switch but may not be the
- case with some vehicles. Make sure that the power is turned off before leaving the car.
 Note that even if the FOMA terminal power is on, turning the ignition off or pulling the DC adapter out of the cigarette lighter socket will turn it off. Disconnect the connector from the FOMA terminal first to continue a call or remain in stand-by status.
- Do not forcefully pull the rubber covers of the earphone/microphone socket or the external connector terminal. This may cause damage.
- The fuse (1A) will wear out. Purchase a replacement fuse at your local auto parts store.
- You can change or silence the volume of charge start sound and charge end sound (P.160).
- When charging, place the FOMA terminal away from surroundings that may cause scratches. Sub display may be scratched.
- When charging an empty battery, the Charge LED may not illuminate immediately. However, the charging has begun.

① 日時設定

2004年 01月01日 00:00

決定

Turning ON and OFF

Turning the Power On

When the power is turned on, the display backlight lights and you can make or receive calls (stand-by status).

Press 🖅 (Power) for at least 2 seconds.

- After "起動中 しばらくお待ちください" is displayed (When the display is changed to English, "Activating Please wait" is displayed), the wake-up screen is displayed, the wake-up sound is heard, and the screen for initial settings is displayed. Continue with the initial settings on P.55.
 - To set initial setting in English, press () and perform "Switching the display language to English" as described on P.55, then restart the FOMA.
- When initial settings have already been set
- When the power is turned on, the screen shown at right is displayed. This is the "Stand-by".
 When "Please enter PIN1 code," is displayed
 Enter PIN1 code (IP P.185).



- The wake-up tone will not sound when Manner mode is set.
 - If PIN1 code input (12 P.185) is set to "ON", the PIN1 code input screen is displayed.

Turning the Power Off

Press (Power) for at least 2 seconds.

The power will turn off.

• It may take some time before the power turns off. (The ending screen is displayed until power turns off.)

Note

 Before connecting external devices, confirm that all communications have been completed, and then turn off the FOMA terminal.

About the built-in antenna

- Do not touch or cover the built-in antenna with your hands.
- Never cover up the built-in antenna with stickers. Call quality will become poor.

Attaching a purchased strap

 With the FOMA terminal closed, pass the strap through the strap eyelet, then pass the other end through the loop.



Before Using the FOMA

Checking the Battery Level

You can check the estimated battery level in the display.



- (: The battery level is sufficient
- : The battery level is low
- I : The battery is almost empty
- : The battery is empty (The power will turn off soon)
- ➡☐ : The battery pack is being charged
- You can also check the battery level on the sub display.

Checking the Battery Level with Sound and Display

In the stand-by, press $(3^{\pm})^{(2)}$.

- The battery level graphic is displayed. (Applicable sound for the battery level will be emitted.)
- Battery level sound is emitted in the volume set for keypad sound.
- Wait 3 seconds or press (new) and the display will return to the General settings menu.

Graphic	22 Battery level	22 Battery level	22 Battery level	
Sound	Three beeps	Two beeps	One beep	
Status	Battery is full	Battery is running low	Battery is almost empty	

When Your Battery Runs Out

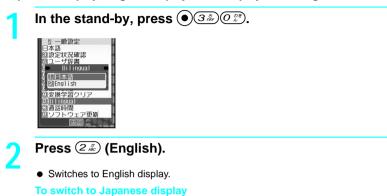
The power turns off in about 60 seconds after the screen at right is displayed with an alert sound.



- During a phone or video-phone call, a beeping alert sounds. After approximately 20 seconds, the call is disconnected and the screen at right is displayed. After approximately 60 seconds, the power is turned off.
- If 🖅 is pressed during a call, the call is disconnected. Turn off the power and charge.

Switching the Display Language to English

You can switch the display of function names, messages, and menu items to Japanese display, English display, or to display according to a FOMA card.



• Press 1.2.

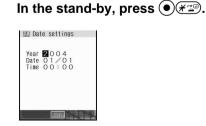
• This setting also applies to the sub display.

Initial Settings

Initial Settings

The initial settings screen is displayed automatically when the FOMA terminal is turned on for the first time. The following items can be set. (When Initial settings are completed, the stand-by display appears.)

Settings	Details	Page
Date settings	Set the date and time for the FOMA terminal.	P.56
Change sec code	Register your security code to be used for various functions on the FOMA terminal.	P.184





Set the date and time (P.56).

• The default setting is "2004/01/01 00:00".

Register security code (4 to 8 digits) (P.184).

• The default setting is "0000".

Note To exit Initial settings

 While setting, press (2). Date settings are set even when canceled. If a security code has not been set, the initial settings screen is displayed each time the power is turned on.

Date Settings

Setting the Date and Time

Sets the date and time on the FOMA terminal. Date and time can also be set while calling.

• The default setting is "2004/01/01 00:00".

In the stand-	by, press (•) 3 (B TUY).
Year ≥004 Date settings Year ≥004 Date 01/01 Time 00:00	 To set during a call ● During a call, press (● 2)

2

Enter the year, month, date, and time.

- Enter the time in 24-hour format. If the year, month, or date and time is 1 digit (1 to 9), add a "0" in front as in 01 to 09.
- If you make a mistake, move the cursor "■" using ④ and enter again.

Press 🖲.

- The date and time are set.
- Press e to return to the stand-by display.
- Note • You can • Time is • When t battery reset. In • If the d
 - You can set the date and time up to 2099/12/31 23:59.
 - Time is displayed in 24-hour format.
 - When the battery pack is changed, the date and time settings are maintained, but if the battery is removed or the battery is discharged for more than 1 month, the settings may reset. In this case, set again after charging.
 - If the date and time are not set properly, the correct dates are not recorded for redials, received calls history, voice memos, video-phone voice memos, and camera image titles and shot dates. In addition, functions that use the clock, such as Auto power ON/OFF, alarm, schedule, etc. cannot be used properly.

Sending Your Phone Number to the Other Party

You can display your phone number (your caller ID) on the other party's mobile phone (on the display), when making a call or video-phone call.

- The default setting for Notify caller ID is "OFF".
- Your caller ID is important personal information. Carefully consider whether or not you should reveal your phone number with this setting.

You can set whether or not to send your phone number by the following 3 methods.

	Method	Send caller ID	Do not send caller ID
To set in advance	Notify Caller ID Service (IPP.278)	Select "Yes"	Select "No"
To set when calling	Add "186"/"184" before phone number	Add "186"	Add "184"
		Press () 350 (Send own no.)	Press (a) (22) (No caller ID)

- Settings performed when calling are given priority over Notify caller ID settings. If no settings are performed when calling, Notify caller ID settings are activated.
- If you hear a recorded message requesting you to send your caller ID, set Notify caller ID, and then dial again.
 - These functions can only be used when calling to a device that is capable of displaying caller ID.

Dialing with Prefixes "186 (¥31#)"/"184 (#31#)"

You can choose to "Send" or "Not send" your number to the other party by adding prefixes, "186" or "184" each time you make a call.

To send your caller ID to the other party

This applies when "Notify caller ID" in the Network service is set to "OFF" (not send).

To not send your caller ID to the other party

This applies when "Notify caller ID" in the Network service is set to "ON" (send).

(1.♣)(8♣)(4♣) + XXX - XXXX - XXXX + (€♠) (phone) or (€) (video-phone) Other party's phone number

Note
"¥31#" or "#31#" can be added instead of "186" or "184", respectively.
You cannot dial with "186" (¥31#)/"184" (#31#) when making international calls.

Setting Notify caller ID ON or OFF for Each Call

Instead of adding "186" or "184" and then dialing the number, the submenu can be used.

To not send your caller ID to the other party

Enter the other party's phone number, press (a)(22), and then press (a) (phone) or (i) (V-phone).

- If you add "186", enter the other party's phone number, and then press (a) (2.2.), your number is not sent.
- If you enter the other party's phone number and add "186" from Select prefix, your caller ID is sent.

To send your caller ID to the other party

Enter the other party's phone number, press (3.2), and then press (2) (phone) or (1) (V-phone).

- If you add "184", enter the other party's phone number, and then press ((3), your number is sent.
- If you enter the other party's phone number and add "184" from Select prefix, your caller ID is not sent.

Note		calls by displaying the submenu from the details screen of the phonebook or cting to send or not send your caller ID.
	When a call is re	ceived
		y calls sending their caller ID, their phone number is displayed. When their umber or image is saved in the phonebook, the name and image are also
	If the caller ID is	s not sent, the reason is displayed.
	"User unset"	: Caller has chosen not to send their caller ID.
	"Payphone"	: Call is from an NTT payphone or DoCoMo car payphone.
	"Not support"	: Call is from a network that cannot send caller ID. This is displayed for calls received from overseas or calls from regular (landline) telephones via various transfer services. Some telecom services may send caller ID.

Own Number

Checking Your Own Phone Number

You can check your own phone number (Own number).

In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc O_{\mathbb{Z}}^{\infty}$.

 n					
•	Your	nhone	number	is	displayed.

- Press (a) O 2. , if during a call.
- If PIM lock is set for the phonebook, "Security code?" is displayed.
 Enter the security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (•).

090XXXXXXXX

🛛 Own number

• To view personal information other than phone number, press • (Details), enter your current security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press •.

Saving Owner Information < Owner information>

You can save/modify personal information such as your name and its reading, home phone number, mail address, personal data and owner still pictures.

You can save two phone numbers in addition to the FOMA number, and up to three email addresses.

• Only the FOMA terminal phone number is saved by default, and the mail address is not saved. Please add the i-mode mail address that you have acquired.

Items you can save

	registered)	
	registered)	
閏090X	XXXXXXX	
🕿 (Not	registered)	
3 (Not	registered)	
⊡(Not	registered)	- 1
⊡(Not	registered)	
⊡(Not	registered)	
S (Not	registered)	
Own im:	age	
(Not	set)	
		- 1
Correlata	OK A BA	1
(eenistene)		

lcon	Saved item
)	Name (up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters)
R	Reading (up to 32 half-pitch characters)
	Own number (cannot be edited)
0	Phone number (2 entries, up to 26 digits per entry)
\square	e-mail address (3 entries, up to 50 half-pitch characters per entry)
G.	Memo (up to 30 full-pitch/60 half-pitch characters)
	Own image

In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc O_{\mathbb{Z}^{\bullet}}$, and then press \bigcirc (Details).

• The screen to enter your security code is displayed.

Enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press \odot .

- The entered security code is displayed as "\".
- Owner information is displayed.

090XXXXXXXX

🛛 Own number

Press (a) (Edit).

오(Not	registered)	
R (Not	registered)	ī
厚 090X	XXXXXXX	
2 (Not	registered)	
3 (Not	registered)	
⊡(Not	registered)	
⊡(Not	registered)	
⊡(Not	registered)	
(Not	registered)	
Own im:	age	
(Not	set)	
	1000	
Complete	OK 2	

Select the items you wish to edit using (), and then save their content.

- The saving method is the same as for the Phonebook. Refer to P.108 to P.111 for details.
- Once one item is saved, the FOMA returns to the screen in step 3. You can continue to save other items.

To delete item contents

• Press (new) in each entry screen to delete name, reading, phone number, mail address and memos. Select "None" for own image.



After you have saved the necessary items, press (i) (Complete).

• Use 🛈 to select the icon for each item. The saved information is displayed.

- You can change your i-mode mail address (PP.151 in <Application>).
 - Even when i-mode mail address is changed, the mail address displayed in Own number will not change automatically. Re-register the new mail address.
 - To check your own i-mode mail address (only for i-mode subscribers)
 - In the stand-by, press ⑧●. In 읍 Menu, press ⑧. (スタール設定" (Mail Setting), select "ア ドレス確認" (Confirm Mail Address), and then press ●.

Displaying Owner Information Details

You can display owner information details.

• You can copy various owner information items and paste them into other screens.

In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc O_{\ell}^{\mathbb{P}}$, and then press \bigcirc (Details).

• The screen to enter your security code is displayed.

Enter your current security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().

- The entered security code is displayed as "X".
- Owner information is displayed.

To copy owner information items

- Select an item to copy using ①, and then press (a) 22 (Copy Item).
- The items that can be copied are name, own number, phone number and mail address.

Note To copy while composing i-mode mail or SMS messages

- In the message input screen, press (ⓐ) (Quote owner info), and then press (●) (Details).
 Enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), press (●), select the items you wish to copy, and then press (●).
- You can also use the Ir exchange function to send your owner information to other FOMA terminals (P 7.328 in <Application>).

Basic Operations

Making/Receiving Calls	62
• Setting the Response for When You Cannot Take Calls	76
Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls	86
Using the Phonebook	106
• Setting Manner Mode	139

Making Calls

Check that you have sufficient battery and signal levels.

Dial the phone number, starting with the area code.

- 090XXXXXXXX Vetece Que Quere
- Always include the area code, even when calling a number in the same area.
- You can enter up to 80 digits for the phone number. After 13 digits, the phone number is displayed on 2 lines. After 26 digits have been entered, the last 26 digits will be displayed on 2 lines.

To call a mobile phone or PHS

Mobile phones: 090-XXXX-XXXX or 080-XXXX-XXXX PHS: 070-XXXX-XXXX

If you make a mistake

- The last digit is cleared when *mere* is pressed.
- Press (new) for at least 1 second to delete the whole number. (FOMA returns to the stand-by display.)
- When dialed after pressing (s), the number cannot be cleared by pressing (non). Press (s). (FOMA returns to the stand-by display.)

Press 🖽.



When name and still picture are saved in the phonebook

- Unlike ordinary telephones, mobile phones send call tones in a series of beeps before the standard ring tone. Talk when the other party answers.
- "" is displayed during voice calls.

If data is registered to the phonebook

• Phone number and name are displayed. Set still pictures are also displayed.

When the number you have dialed is busy

You will hear a busy signal. Press () to disconnect the call and try again later.

When you hear short beeps during your call

• The battery is almost empty. The call will be disconnected after about 20 seconds. End the call and charge the battery.

When you hear beeps during your call

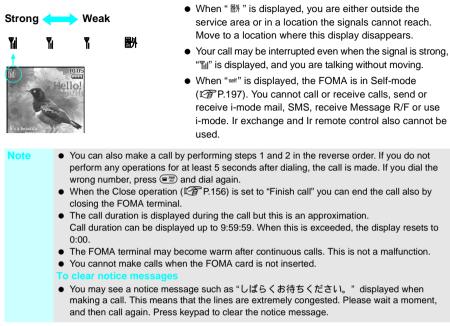
• The signal is weak. Move to a place where the alarm stops and the signal is stronger.

When you hear a guidance message asking you to send caller ID

Press 🖅 when you have finished your call.

• If you press (a) while calling, Assistant view activates () P.258). Press (a) to end Assistant view and the call continues. Press (a) again to disconnect the call.

Checking the signal level



Hold

Putting Calls on Hold

You can put a call on hold and have the other party wait.

Press () (Hold) during a phone call.

- The call is placed on hold and the set hold tone (P.154) is played from the speaker.
- The hold tone is not heard when Manner mode is set.

What the other party hears

• The set hold tone for during a call (PP.154) will play and the call will stay connected.

When you can answer the call, press \bigcirc (Release).

• You can speak with the other party.

Note

- If close operation (CPP P.156) is set to "Hold", a call can also be placed on hold by closing the FOMA terminal during a call.
- The call will remain on hold even when the FOMA terminal is closed. An animation indicating that a call is on hold is displayed in the sub display when the FOMA is closed.

Making Another Call During a Call

You can make another call during a call.

While talking to A, dial the phone number for B, and then press (3).

- Calls can also be made by pressing $\textcircled{\oplus}$ and recalling the phonebook.
- When B answers, A is automatically placed on hold and you can talk to B.

Press 🕲 🖽 (Change).

- Call is connected to A, and B is put on hold.
- The other party changes each time (a) (1.3) is pressed.

To end the active call

- Press region to disconnect the call. A tone will sound to notify you of the other call.
- Press 🐨 to switch to the call on hold.

Redial

Redialing Previously Called Numbers

The FOMA terminal keeps a record of the phone numbers of the 30 most recent calls made (Redial). You can retrieve these phone numbers to make calls.

- If the number of records exceeds the maximum, the numbers are deleted from the oldest.
- When the same number is called more than once, the most recent call is saved.

In the stand-by, press 🛈 (🗇).

 Phone numbers are listed with their dates and times, in order from the most recent.

If the same phone number is registered in the phonebook, the name in the smallest phonebook memory number is displayed.

Types of redial

I : Video-phone

• No marks will be displayed when phone calls are made.

Redial list

Redial 0104/10_10:09_2

1004/10 10:07

090XXXXXXXXX 004/10 10:07 090XXXXXXXX

Select the phone number you wish to call.

- Select a phone number, and then press to display redial details.
- Phone numbers called with "184" or "186" are saved as a separate redial.

Press া

- The number is called.
- You can also press (•) twice to make the call.
- When the redial display for call history (127 P.196) is set to "OFF", "Show redial set to OFF" is displayed. The history is also saved in this situation.
 In the redial list, press (i) to display the sent address history list.
 - Refer to P.192 of the <Application> manual for information on viewing the display, and P.194 of the <Application> manual for information on using the sent address history.

If you are registered for Call Waiting Service and it is activated, voice calls received during voice calls can be answered. Refer to P.268 for details.

Note	 If the date and time are not set properly, the correct date and time are not recorded for Redials. What you can do from the submenu When (a) is pressed in the Redial list or the details screen, the submenu will be displayed. If an item in the submenu is selected, the following operations can be performed. The screen on the right is when operated from the list. The menu is slightly different when operated from the details screen. Items that cannot be operated are shown in gray on the FOMA terminal. Redial details screen submenu 				
	Menu items in the redials list	Menu items in the redial details screen	Function		
	Add to phonebook	Add to phonebook	Saves phone number to the phonebook.		
	2 Delete	2 Delete one	Deletes a saved phone number (CP P.65).		
	-	8 No caller ID	To not send number when calling.		
	-	4 Send own no.	o send number when calling.		
	-	Select prefix	Adds the prefix for international calls (© P.68) to the beginning of the number.		
	-	Delete added #	Deletes prefixes such as "184", "186" and international numbers.		
	-	Camera img send	nd Selects an image to send when calling by Video-phone (127 P.87).		
	Create schedule	Create schedule	Registers phone number and redial date/ time to the schedule.		
	-	Dialing speed	Selects 64KB or 32KB transmission speed when calling with video-phone (P.88).		

Deleting Redials < Delete>

Redials are not deleted even when the power is turned off. If you do not want other people to see your call history, delete your redials.

- You can delete redials 1 at a time or all at once.
 - In the stand-by, press () (**□**) to select the phone number you wish to delete.
 - When deleting all, phone numbers do not need to be selected.

Press 🕲 💷 (Delete).

- The delete screen is displayed.
- Proceed to step 4 when selected from the redial details screen.

Press 1.2 (Delete one).

To delete all redials

• Press 2²/_{Acc}).

Select "Yes", and then press •.

To not delete

- Select "No", and then press •.
- Note
- If the following functions are set, all redials are deleted.
 Keypad dial lock (2 P.195)
 Phonebook PIM lock (2 P.194)
- When the FOMA terminal is left without the battery pack or with an empty battery pack, redials are deleted.

Sending Touch-tone Signals with Simple Operations

Save the pager number and frequently sent messages (numbers) in your phonebook so you can send them with simple operations.

• You can also use this function to navigate services requiring operations using touch-tone signals, such as ticket reservations and bank balance inquiries, etc.

Saving Touch-tone Data to the Phonebook

Display the phone number entry screen in the phonebook (The Steps 1 to 6 on P.108 and P.109).

- Press Ô.
 - A pause is entered. ("P" is displayed.)
- 3

Enter the number to send, and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.

• Enter the number to send, and press
to add more numbers to send.

Enter the other phonebook items, and then complete saving the phonebook.

• Refer to P.109 and P.110 for details.

Sending Messages Using Touch-tone Signals

You can make a call from the phonebook in which a touch-tone signal is saved.

- Refer to P.119 to P.123 for details.
- When the call is connected, the numbers saved in the touch-tone function that come after the "P" are displayed.

Press (i) (PB send) at the appropriate time to send the touch-tone signal.

- Numbers after the "P" are sent with touch-tone signals.
- To send additional registered numbers, press (i) (PB send) for each number.
- Depending on the recipient's equipment, the signals may not be received properly.

Sending Numbers Using the Dial Keys During a Call

You can enter numbers using the dial keys during a call to send touch-tone signals one at a time.

Call.



After your call is connected, press the number to send on the keypad.

• The number of the dial key you pressed is sent as a touch-tone signal.

DoCoMo pagers changed its name to "QUICKCAST" in January 2001.

Making International Calls

DoCoMo International Call Service "WORLD CALL"

WORLD CALL is an international call service for customers with contracts for DoCoMo digital mobile phones.

Additional registration is unnecessary for customers who are registered for FOMA services.

[Calling Method]

009130 ♦ 010 ♦ Country code ♦ Area code ♦ Other party's phone number ♦ 🖘

You can store the above operating procedures in the FOMA terminal phonebook. If the area code starts with "0", omit the "0" when dialing. (However, the "0" must be dialed when calling a landline telephone in Italy.)

- You can make calls to about 220 countries and regions worldwide.
- "WORLD CALL" charges are billed with the monthly mobile phone call charges.
- When you use WORLD CALL, you can check an estimate of the most recent call duration on your FOMA terminal (1) P.157).
- When using phonebook or Received calls, you can automatically add "009130010" to make a call (
 P.68).

When calling specific 3G overseas mobile phone customers^{*1}, you can use "International Video-phone" by making the call in video-phone mode after the dialing method above.^{*2}

- *1 Communication is possible with Hutchison3GUK (U.K.) subscribers as of February 6, 2004.
- * 2 Depending on the other party's video-phone terminal, the image displayed on your FOMA terminal may be distorted, or a connection may not be possible.
- *1 2 Refer to the DoCoMo webpage for details.

[The change in procedures for making international calls]

Since the "MY LINE" service is not applicable to mobile communications such as mobile phones and similar devices, WORLD CALL, also cannot be used with "MY LINE". With the offering of the "MY LINE" service, the dialing procedures for making international calls using a mobile phone have changed.

Please note that the current dialing procedure (the procedure listed above without "010") cannot be used after May 1st, 2003.

[Direct inquiries to:]

	Direct your inquiries to:				
	To call from ordinary phones 0120-005-250 (toll free) (in English)	When calling from DoCoMo mobile phones or PHS phones (no area code) (toll free)			
CALL	 Can also be used from DoCoMo mobile phones or PHS phones. Please check the number carefully, so that you do not dial the wrong number. 	151 (in Japanese of % Cannot be used from ordinar	only)		

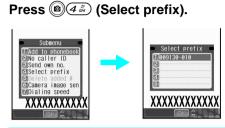
Check the telephone number carefully before dialing.

To make an international call through a company other than DoCoMo, contact the respective companies directly for instructions.

Making International Calls with Simple Operations <Select Prefix>

International calls can be made by entering the country code, area code, and phone number.

In the stand-by, enter the country code, area code, and other party's telephone number.





Press (1.2) (009130-010), and then press (3).

Select another item if calling using an international calling service other than DoCoMo. In this case, the following prefix settings (international calling settings) must be made in advance.

Setting Numbers Other Than WORLD CALL Numbers <Int'l Prefix>

You can register up to 5 international calling prefixes to automatically add when using phonebook or Received calls.

- International calling numbers are registered under Int'l prefix. They are not registered in the phonebook.
- The default setting is WORLD CALL "009130010".

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{S}, \mathfrak{S}, \mathfrak{S}, \mathfrak{S})$ select the number to register, and then press ().

• To register a new number, select a number with "------" displayed.

To delete or change a number that is already registered

 Select the number you wish to change or delete, and then press (•). Press (1.3) (Change) or (2.3) (Delete). If you wish to delete, a confirmation screen is displayed. Select "Yes", and then press .

Phone number?

Enter the number to add, and then press (\bullet) .

- You can enter "+" by pressing () when entering the phone number.
- You can register up to 16 digits.
- You can continue to register other numbers.
- Phone numbers cannot be registered, changed or deleted during keypad dial lock (P.195).

Note	 To use a saved international number In the phonebook or Received calls details screen, press (a). Select "Select prefix", and then press (a). Select the international call prefix and then press (a). 	Submenu ⊒JAdd to phonebook ≥Delete one ⊴No caller ID ⊴Send own no.
	Select the international call prefix, and then press ().	데Send own no. 데Select prefix
	 Next, press (S) to call with the international prefix added. 	Camera img send Create schedule



Received calls history

Talking with Hands-free

When Hands-free mode is set, you can hear the other party's voice through the speaker or the earpiece.



During a phone call, press 🖅 for at least 1 second.

- "📽" is displayed.
- You will hear the other party's voice through the speaker.
- Press 🔍 to adjust the volume.

To disable

- Press () for at least 1 second during the call.
- Return to the stand-by display to disable.

Note

- This cannot be operated while receiving a call.
- If Manner mode is set, the confirmation screen is displayed. Select "Yes", and then press
 o set Hands-free mode.
- When using Handsfree mode, conversing may become difficult if earpiece volume is raised. In such a case, lower the earpiece volume.

Answering Calls

You can verify incoming calls using the ring tone, picture light/called LED and vibrator etc.

• A notification is also displayed in the sub display if the FOMA terminal is closed.

When a call is received, the ring tone sounds and the picture light/ called LED flashes.



When name and still picture are saved in the phonebook



If caller ID is received

• The phone number is displayed. If the caller's name and phone number are registered in the phonebook, their name is displayed.

When Picture call is set

 When Picture call is set and a still picture or movie/i-motion is saved (P.115) on the phonebook, you will be notified of the caller with the saved image along with the name and phone number. However, these are not displayed if the caller does not send their ID.

If caller ID is not received

- Depending on the reason for caller ID non-disclosure, the following message is displayed.
 - "User unset" : Caller wishes to withhold caller ID.
 - "Payphone" : Includes calls from NTT payphones and DoCoMo car payphones.
 - "Not support" : Calls from a network where caller ID is unavailable. This is displayed for calls received from overseas or calls from regular (landline) telephones via various transfer services. However, caller ID may still be displayed, depending on the telephone company involved.

To silence the ring tone (Quick silent)

- Press (#==) while the call is being received. You can silence the ring tone for that call.
- Press
 while the call is being received. The ring tone is silenced and the submenu is displayed. You can select Reject call, Record message, Forward calls or Auto forward.
- Press () (rear center key) for at least 1 second when the FOMA terminal is closed.

Press 🗐 🖆.

• You can speak with the caller.

You can answer the call with keys other than 🕥.

Press 🖅 when you have finished your call.

When Any key answer is set to "ON", you can answer a call by pressing @[™], (1.[®]) to (9.[®]) or the 𝔄[™] key (𝔅[™] P.155).

3

 You also cannot make calls to a FOMA terminal from a phone with no direct outside line, such as an internal phone in an office building.

• You can set the ring tone to delay ringing when you receive incoming calls (PP.144).

When a series of beeps indicating an incoming call is hea

- If you are registered for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or Call Waiting Service and the service is started, a series of beeps indicating an incoming call is heard. The following operations can be performed.
 - Voice Mail Service Press () (43) to forward calls to the Voice Mail Service center (12) P.263).
 - Call Forwarding Service Press (@3.2) to forward calls to the registered destination (127 P.271).
 - Call Waiting Service Call in progress is placed on hold and the incoming call can be answered (127 P.268).

Operations that can be performed when calls are received are the same as below. Key operations when receiving a call

RE NO	(Manner)	(At least 1 second)	8
Puts the caller on hold. ^{*1} (@PP.76)	Activates Quick silent. ^{*2}	The call is answered by Record message. (© P.79) ^{*3}	To select from Reject calls, Record message Forward calls and Voice mail.

- *1 If [] (rear top key) is pressed for at least 1 second while the FOMA terminal is closed, Record message activates.
- * 2 If (1) (rear center key) is pressed for at least 1 second while the FOMA terminal is closed, Quick silent activates.
- * 3 If ${\ensuremath{\bigcap}}$ (rear bottom key) is pressed for at least 1 second with the FOMA terminal closed, the call is put on hold.
- When a video-phone call is received during a voice call, "Rcv v-phone call? (current voice call is disconnected)" is displayed. Select "Yes" and press (1) to answer the video-phone call. To reject the video-phone, end the voice call, press (1) to answering. To forward the incoming call, press (3) while ringing.

When a call or mail is received during editing

- If you receive a call or mail while editing the phonebook or an outgoing message, editing is temporarily suspended. When this occurs, the data you were editing is saved automatically and when the call or message reception is completed, the FOMA returns to the screen before reception and you can resume editing.
- However, characters you were in the process of converting but had not yet confirmed may not be saved.

Using Received Calls History

The FOMA terminal keeps a record of the 30 most recent calls received. You can retrieve these phone numbers (received calls history) to make calls.

• If the number of records exceeds the maximum, the numbers are deleted from the oldest.

Making Calls from Received Calls History

In the stand-by, press () (*]).

■Received calls
 104/18 13:87 → 18
 UedaMikio
 UedaMikio
 UedaMikio
 04/18 12:28
 3
 04/18 12:28
 904/18

• Phone numbers are listed with dates and times in order of the most recent.

If the same phone number is registered in the phonebook, the name in the smallest phonebook memory number is displayed.

Types of history

 Calls that you answered or calls on hold that were accidentally or intentionally disconnected

Received calls list

- Calls that left a recorded message
- 8 : Received calls that were not answered, calls that were forwarded to the Voice Mail Service center and other destinations, calls that were rejected because of Accept/Reject calls, Reject unknown, Reject by reason of non-disclosure and Drive mode

Types of calls

- IVideo-phone
- D: 64k data communication
- Nothing will be displayed when voice phone calls are received.

When "Missed calls" is displayed in the stand-by display

Select the phone number you wish to call.

Select a phone number, and then press

 to display the received call details.

Press 🔄

- The number is called.
- To call as video-phone, press (i) (Video-phone).

When a call was not answered, you can display the ring time by pressing (Ring time dspy) in the received calls details screen. A ring time of "Omin O0sec" is displayed when a call is rejected due to Accept/Reject calls, Reject unknown, Reject by reason of non-disclosure and Drive mode settings.

Ring time is not shown when " \checkmark " is displayed (when a call has been answered or disconnected when on hold).

- When a call from someone using Dial-in is received, a number different from the caller's Dial-in number may be displayed.
- "Show rcvd calls set to OFF" is displayed when Show received calls for call history (CP P.196) is set to "OFF".

- Press in the received calls list to display the received address history list. Refer to P.192 of the <Application> manual for information on viewing the display, and P.193 of the <Application> manual for information on using the received address history.
 - If the date and time are not set properly, the correct date and time are not recorded for Received calls history.

What you can do in the submenu

- Press (a) in the received calls list or details screen to display the submenu. If an item in the submenu is selected, the following operations can be performed.
- The screen at right is when operated from the list. The menu differs as shown below when operated from the details screen.
- Items that cannot be operated are shown in gray on the FOMA terminal.

Received calls Submenu Add to phoneboo Delete reate schedule

Received calls submenu

Menu items from the Received calls history list	Menu items from the Received calls history details screen	Function	
Add to phonebook	Add to phonebook	Saves phone number to the phonebook.	
2 Delete	2 Delete one	Deletes a saved phone number. (CPP.73)	
-	O No caller ID	To not send number when calling.	
_	Send own no.	To send number when calling.	
-	Select prefix	Adds the prefix for international calls, etc. (© P.68) to the beginning of the number.	
-	Delete added #	Deletes international prefixes, etc.	
-	Camera img send	Selects an image to send when using video-phone. (© P.103)	
Create schedule	Create schedule	Registers phone number and date/time to the schedule.	
Display all (Limit display)	Display all (Limit display)	Selects Display all or Limit display.	
-	Ringing time	Displays the ring time for a missed call.	
_	Dialing speed	Selects 64KB or 32KB transmission speed when calling with video-phone. (PP.88)	

Deleting Received Calls History <Delete>

Received calls history is not deleted even when the power is turned off. If you do not want others to see who has called you, delete your received calls history.

• You can delete received calls history one at a time or all at once.

In the stand-by, press () (*]), and then select the phone number to delete.

- If deleting all, phone numbers do not need to be selected.

Press (a) 2 2 (Delete).

- The delete screen is displayed.
- If selected from the received calls history list, proceed to step 4.

Press 1.2 (Delete one).

To delete all received calls history Press 2²/₄.



Select "Yes", and then press •.

To not delete

- Select "No", and then press •.
 - Received calls history is deleted when the following functions are set.
 - Keypad dial lock (CP P.195)
 - Phonebook PIM lock (197 P.194)
 - When the FOMA terminal is left without the battery pack or with an empty battery pack, redials are deleted.

Earpiece Volume

Adjusting the Volume of the Other Party's Voice

Adjusting During a Call

You can adjust the earpiece volume to 5 different levels during a call.

- You cannot adjust the volume while receiving a call.
- The default setting is "LEVEL 3".

Press 🔿 or 💭 during a call.

• During video-phone, press (22) (Earpiece volume). (2) P.92)



- Press () or () and adjust the volume.
- To increase the volume, press . To decrease the volume, press .
- Do nothing for approximately 2 seconds, or press to set the volume.

 Once the volume is adjusted, it remains set even after the power is turned off or the battery pack is removed.

Adjusting During Stand-by

You can adjust earpiece volume using 5 different levels in the stand-by display.

Press \bigcirc or \bigcirc during a call for at least 1 second.



Press 🔿 or 💭 and adjust the volume.

- To increase the volume, press \bigcirc . To decrease the volume, press \bigcirc .
- Do nothing for approximately 2 seconds, or press to set the volume.

Phone Ring Volume

Adjusting the Ring Volume

You can adjust the ring volume to match the location or situation.

- You can turn the sound off (SILENT) or set it to gradually get louder (STEP).
- The default setting is "LEVEL 3".



In the stand-by, press $(1,\underline{\beta},\underline{1},\underline{\beta},\underline{1},\underline{\beta},\underline{1},\underline{\beta},\underline{1},\underline{\beta})$ (Phone ring vol).

• Phone ring volume screen is displayed.

Press (1.2) (Phone ring tone).

To adjust the ring volume for video-phone

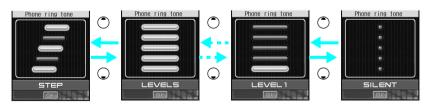
• Press 22.

To adjust the ring tone by reason of non-disclosure

- Press 3 (Payphone), 4 (User unsent) or 5 (Not support).
- 3

Press \bigcirc or \bigcirc and adjust the volume.

- LEVEL 1 (volume 1) is the lowest and LEVEL 5 (volume 5) is the loudest volume.
- In "STEP", the volume increases in increments from LEVEL 1 to LEVEL 4 every 3 seconds and rings at LEVEL 5 thereafter.
- Ring tone does not sound when set to "SILENT". (When ring volume for voice calls is set to silent, "🖓" lights in the stand-by display).



Press •.

• The ring volume is set.

Note

- When the ring volume is set to "SILENT", incoming calls are indicated by the flashing picture light/called LED and the received display.
 - Once the volume is adjusted, it remains set even after the power is turned off or the battery pack is removed.
 - Vibrator mode and volume settings are not interlocked. When the vibrator (127 P.141) is set and you do not want the ring tone to sound, set the volume to "SILENT".
 - When a GIF animation (待受画面メイン9 for internal images), or Flash movie (待受画面メイン7 or 8 for internal images) is set as the stand-by display, "3" is not displayed until the animation stops.

Placing Calls on Hold When You Cannot Answer Immediately

If you are unable to answer a call right away, you can put the call on hold and have the caller wait.

• The caller is charged for the call while the call is on hold.

Press model While the ring tone is sounding. A series of beeps will sound and the call is put on hold. What the caller hears The set hold tone (P.155) will play and the call will be put on hold while maintaining connection. To disconnect the call on hold Press model Press model The caller disconnects while on hold The call is ended. (The call is saved in the received calls history.)

2

When you are ready to answer the call, press 🗐 🛋.

- You can speak with the caller.
- The call will remain on hold even when the FOMA terminal is closed. When the FOMA is
 closed, an animation indicating that a call is on hold is displayed in the sub display.
 - With the FOMA terminal closed, press [] (rear bottom key) for at least 1 second to place the call on hold.
 - Beeping tones will not sound when in Manner mode.

Drive Mode

Preventing Incoming Calls While Driving

"Drive mode" (guidance for when driving) is a service that automatically answers calls so that you can concentrate on driving. When "Drive mode" is set, a guidance message informing the caller that you are driving and unable to answer the call plays, and the call is disconnected. When a video-phone call is received, "Driving mode" is displayed to the caller and the call is disconnected.

- You can only set/disable Drive mode while the FOMA is in stand-by.
 - You can still set/disable Drive mode even when you are outside the service area.
- Outgoing calls can be made as usual in Drive mode.
- Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for details.

In the stand-by, press 🖅 for at least 1 second.



• "Set" is displayed and Drive mode is set. (" a "lights)

Disabling Drive Mode

In the stand-by while Drive mode is set, press 🖅 for at least 1 second.

• "Disabled" is displayed and Drive mode is disabled. ("a" disappears)

When Drive mode is set

The ring tone will not sound even when your FOMA terminal receives phone calls or video-phone calls. "Missed call" is displayed and the call is saved in the received calls history (127 P.72).

- A guidance message informs callers that you are driving, and the call is disconnected. When a video-phone caller calls, "Driving mode" is displayed and the call is disconnected. However, if the power is turned off or is out of signal reach, the same guidance message played when you are outside the service area will play.
- i-mode mail, SMS messages and Message R/F messages are received automatically.

When you set the Voice Mail Service to "Start" while Drive mode is set

When a call is received, the ring tone does not sound and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service center. These calls are saved in the received calls history (\mathbb{CP} P.72).

- The caller hears a guidance message informing them that you are driving and that the call is being forwarded to the Voice Mail Service center. The call is automatically forwarded to the Voice Mail Service center. (When the ring time for the Voice Mail Service is set to 0 seconds, the call is connected immediately to the Voice Mail Service center without any guidance message being played.)
- When a video-phone caller calls, "Driving mode" is displayed and the call is disconnected. It will not be connected to the Voice Mail Service center.

When you set the Call Forwarding Service to "Start" while Drive mode is set

The call is not connected to the FOMA terminal but is forwarded to another specified destination instead. These calls are saved in the received calls history (127 P.72).

- A guidance message informs the caller that you are driving, and the call is forwarded to the specified destination. (When the ring tone for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the call will be forwarded immediately without any guidance message being played.)
- Video-phone calls are immediately forwarded. However, video-phone calls will be disconnected without being forwarded unless the forwarding destination terminal complies with 3G-324M video-phone system (127 P.86).

When you set the Call Waiting Service to "Start" while Drive mode is set

The ring tone will not sound when your FOMA receives a phone or video-phone call, but the call will be saved in the received calls history.

- A guidance message informs callers that you are driving, the call is disconnected.
- To video-phone callers, "Drive mode" is displayed, and the call is disconnected.

When you set the Caller ID Request Service to "Start" while Drive mode is set

"User unset" calls are not connected and are not saved in the received calls history. When phone calls or video-phone calls other than "User unset" calls are received, the ring tone will not sound, but the call will be saved in the received calls history.

- When a "User unset" call is received, a guidance message is played asking the party to send their telephone number, and the call is disconnected. When a call other than a "User unset" call is received, a guidance message informs the caller that you are driving, and the call is disconnected.
- To video-phone callers, "Driving mode" is displayed, and the call is disconnected.
 - When you receive a call from a number registered to be rejected with the Bar Nuisance Calls Service while Drive mode is set

If your FOMA terminal receives a voice call or video-phone call while in Drive mode, the call is not connected nor recorded in the Received calls history.

- A guidance message informs the caller that calls from that number are not accepted, and the call is disconnected.
- To video-phone callers, "Failed to connect" is displayed, and the call is disconnected.
 - This function cannot be used during data communication or FAX transmission.
 - Refer to P.263 for information on the Voice Mail Service, P.271 for information on the Call Forwarding Service, P.268 for information on the Call Waiting Service, P.280 for information on the Caller ID Request Service, and P.276 for information on the Bar Nuisance Calls Service.
 - When a GIF animation (待受画面メイン9 for internal images), or Flash movie (待受画面メイン7 or 8 for internal images) is set as the stand-by display, "43" is not displayed until the animation stops.

Missed Calls

Note

Checking Missed Calls

If you do not answer an incoming call, the FOMA terminal notes that a call was missed. If you did not answer the call, "missed call" and the number of missed calls are displayed in the stand-by display (Missed call display).

• When missed calls are checked, the "missed call" display disappears.





Press • while "missed call" is displayed.

Discretived calls Disk/18 13:67 J/gs Disk/18 13:67 J/gs Disk/18 12:28 **35** Uedakiki Disk/18 12:28 **4** 099XXXXXXXX

wiaddhidd 🛛 🕞 🖓 shon

- "a" is displayed for missed calls.
- Also, press () (+□) to view received calls history (☞ P.72).

2

Select the phone number you wish to check, and then press $oldsymbol{igodol}$.

- The details of the missed call are displayed.
- Using the same operations used in received calls history, you can make calls and check other entries in received calls history.

Note	• When a call from someone using Dial-in is received, a number different from the caller's	s
	Dial-in number may be displayed.	

- Cannot be checked during All lock (TP.191).
 When the FOMA terminal is closed
- When there is a missed call, "Missed call" and the number of missed calls are displayed in the sub display.
- When "Missed call" is displayed in the sub display, press 🕅 (rear center key) to display the most recent missed call.
- When there are more than 2 missed calls and "Missed call" and the number of missed calls are displayed in the sub display, press □ (rear top key) to display the previous missed call entry, and press □ (rear bottom key) to display the next entry.
- To return the sub display to the stand-by, press 🛽 (rear center key) for at least 1 second.
- Missed calls cannot be displayed in the sub display when Caller ID display (P.180) and received calls history (P.196) are set to "OFF".

To check missed calls with the vibrator

While the FOMA terminal is closed, you can use the vibrator to check whether you have any
missed calls, recorded messages, new mail or voice mail by pressing the shutter key in the
stand-by display. "Pattern 1" will activate twice when there are missed calls, mail or
messages. When none are found, "Pattern 2" will activate twice. (Refer to P.141 for details
on vibration details.)

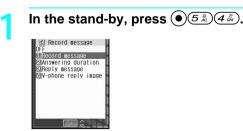
Record Message

Recording Messages When You Cannot Take Calls

You can set Record message to answer calls when you are unavailable and store recorded messages. When voice calls are received, an outgoing message is played and the other party's message is recorded. When a video-phone call is received, an outgoing message and image is displayed and the other party's message and image are recorded.

- Record message cannot be used when the FOMA terminal is turned off or out of signal reach. This function is useful when used in combination with the Network Voice Mail Service.
- You can record up to 3 voice messages (about 15 seconds per messages). Voice memos recorded during a call and in the stand-by are also included in these 3 messages.
- You can record 2 video-phone messages (about 15 seconds per message).
- The number of recorded message displayed in the stand-by is the total number of voice message and video-phone message.

Setting Record Message < Record Message>



2

Press (1.4.8) (Record message).

• The screen to set Record message is displayed.

Press 1.2 (ON: Set).

Record message display



- Record message is set.
- Press 🖅 to return to the stand-by display. "🖀" lights.
- When there is a message, "
 "
 "
 (for 1 message) or "
 "
 "
 (for 2 messages) ... likewise, the number of messages will be indicated. After the fifth message is recorded, "
 "
 "
 disappears automatically.
- When "You already have 3 voice memos saved" is displayed
- 3 voice messages and under 2 video-phone messages have already been recorded.

When "You already have two messages saved" is displayed

 Under 3 voice messages and 2 video-phone messages have already been recorded.

When "Unable to record anymore" or "Unable to record" is displayed

- 3 voice messages and 2 video-phone messages have already been recorded. Delete any unnecessary recorded message and try again (CF P.84).
- Refer to P.263 for information on the Voice Mail Service, and P.238 for information on Voice memos.
 - When a GIF animation (待受画面メイン9 for internal images), or Flash movie (待受画面メイン7 or 8 for internal images) is set as the stand-by display, "圖" is not displayed until the animation stops.
 - Even if Record message is not set, press ⑦ for at least 1 second while a call is being received to record a message for that call (Quick memo) (1 P.83).

Disabling Record Message

In the stand-by, press \odot $5 \frac{1}{30}$ $4 \frac{2}{64}$.

Press (1.4) (Record message).

Press 2. (OFF: Disable).

- Record message is disabled. Press 🐨 to return to the stand-by display. "🖀" disappears.
- To set/disable Record message while in Manner mode, set in the Manner mode settings (1) P.139).

Receiving a Phone or Video-Phone Call While Record Message Is Set

When a call is received, Record message will respond after the set answering duration ($\mathbb{CP} P.82$).

Record message	• The caller hears the answering message.
広答中	 When video-phone call is received "Preparing message. Please wait" is displayed and the reply image for video-phone Record message is displayed.
Defa ^中 UedaWikio 090XXXXXXXXX Record message	 For the video-phone caller Record message guidance is played and the substitute image is sent to the other party.
screen for voice calls	 To answer a call while the answering message is playing While the answering message is playing, press (*2).
Msg answering	 To answer a video-phone call while the video-phone answering message is playing While the reply image is being displayed, press (i) (V-call) to send image from your camera and talk. Press (ii) to use the set substitute image (II) P.103) and talk.

Record message screen for video-phone calls

To automatically record the caller's message or video.

Indicator

Record nassage Voi

090XXXXXXXX

Scale

- Indicator and scale are estimates.
 Voice message
 During recording, you can hear the caller's voice through the earpiece.
 - The caller hears a beep at the beginning of the recording.
- To answer a call while a message is being recorded
- Press (a) during recording. The message is recorded until (a) is pressed.

To answer a video-phone call while a video-phone message is being recorded

Press (i) (V-call) to send image from your camera and talk. Press (ii) to use the set substitute image (II) P.103) and talk. Contents are recorded until (ii) or (iii) is pressed.



- When the message has been recorded, the FOMA returns to the stand-by.
- When there are 3 voice messages and 2 video-phone messages, "
 "
 "
 "
 idisappears and Record message will no longer answer even if voice calls or video-phone calls are received. Record message will be automatically enabled after unnecessary messages are deleted.

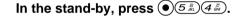
- Record message may not record if the message is shorter than 3 seconds.
 - Malfunction, repairs, or other handling of the FOMA terminal may cause loss of voice call and video-phone call recorded messages. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible for this loss. As a precaution, please write down Record message contents and other important data in a notebook or another safe place.
 - Recorded content may be cut off, depending on signal strength.
 - You can set reply image for video-phone Record message (1 P.94).
 - When video-phone Record message is activated, the reply image set on the FOMA terminal is sent to the other party with "Record message" on the image.
 - Recorded messages are not deleted, even when the power is turned off.
 - You cannot answer a call from a third party while a message or video is being recorded. The third party hears a busy signal.
 - If "Voice Mail Service" (1 P.263) is set, messages can be held at the Voice Mail Service center even if there are 3 recorded messages.
 - Even if Record message is not set (ON), you can set Record message and record a message or video with a key operation while receiving a call (127 P.83, P.93).
 - Notifications that you are out of the service area, the phone number has been changed and outgoing message for Voice mail cannot be recorded.

Answering Duration

Setting the Recording Response Time

You can set the time between when a call is received and when Record message responds. (000 to 120 seconds)

- Answering duration is a common setting that applies to both voice and video-phone calls.
- The default setting is "008 seconds".
- You cannot set the same time as Auto answer (CPP.251).



• The screen to set Record message is displayed.

Press 2th (Answering duration).



Enter the response time (3 digits: 000 to 120 seconds), and then press (\bullet) .

To enable Record message to respond without a ring tone

- Set the response time to "000 seconds".
- When Record message is set simultaneously with "Voice Mail Service" (P.263) or "Call Forwarding Service" (P.271), the priority will depend on the ring time set for the service. For Record message to take priority, set the Record message ring time shorter than the ring time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.

Note

Recording Messages When You Cannot Answer Calls

When you receive a phone call and Record message is not set, you can record a message for that specific call.

Press 🔿 for	at least 1 second during a call (Record message).
Record message 於答中 Incue Kaori 090XXXXXXXXX 090XXXXXXXXX	 When you receive an incoming call, you can record a message by pressing (a) (2.2.). Recording begins after the answering message is played. "You already have 3 voice memos saved" or "Unable to record anymore" (if 2 video-phone recorded messages are also recorded) is displayed. Refer to P.93 for details on recording a message when video-phone call is received.

Note

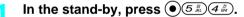
- When the FOMA terminal is closed, press [] (rear top key) for at least 1 second to activate Record message.
 - Malfunction, repairs, or other handling of the FOMA terminal may cause loss of recordings. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible for this loss. As a precaution, please write down Record message contents and other important data in a notebook or another safe place.

Reply Message

Setting the Record Message Guidance

You can set the reply message of your choice to be played when a call is answered by Record message.

• The default setting is "Reply message 1".



• The screen to set Record message is displayed.



Press (3 cm) (Reply message).





Select the type of message, and then press ().

To play the reply message

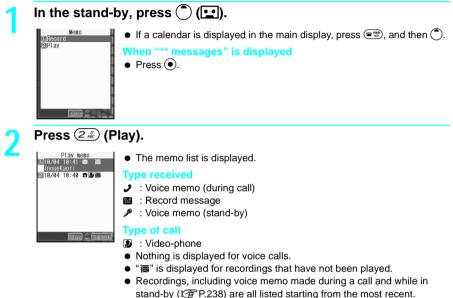
• Press (i) (Play). Press (i) (Stop) again to stop.

Playing/Deleting Recorded Messages

You can play or delete messages and voice memos recorded during calls and while in the stand-by.

Playing

The volume you will hear is the volume set for the earpiece.



• If there are no recordings, "No memos" is displayed and the FOMA returns to the stand-by display.

Select the message you wish to play, and then press (\bullet) (Plav).

Indicator Play

(1)10/04 10:41 📾 laMiki

090XXXXXXXXX Scale Voice call recorded message

nemo

- The message will play.
- Indicator and scale are estimates.
- Phone number and name are not displayed for User unset calls and Voice memos during stand-by.

To stop playback

Press (•) (Stop) during playback.



Video-phone recorded message

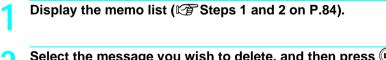
Note

- If a call is received during playback, playback is automatically stopped.
- If the set alarm time arrives during playback, playback is automatically stopped and the alarm sounds.
- When the date and time are not set correctly on the FOMA, correct recording date and time are not displayed.
- Refer to P.238 for information on Voice memo.
- Recorded messages cannot be played back if Show received calls (127 P.196) is set to "OFF".
- When Show received calls is set to "OFF", you cannot display the memo list.
- A confirmation screen is displayed when you attempt to play video-phone Record message while in Manner mode. To play, select "Yes", and then press ().

/oice memo PIM lock is set (🖙

- The screen to enter your security code is displayed. Enter your security code (4 to 8 digits) and press (•) to temporarily release PIM lock. Proceed to step 2.
- PIM lock reactivates when operations are ended and the FOMA returns to the stand-by display.
- o check for recorded mes
- With the FOMA terminal closed, you can use the vibrator to check whether you have any missed calls, recorded messages, new mail or voice mail by pressing the shutter in the stand-by display. "Pattern 1" will activate twice when there are missed calls, mail or messages. When none are found, "Pattern 2" will activate twice. (Refer to P.141 for details on vibration details.)

Deleting



Select the message you wish to delete, and then press (a) 1.2 (Delete one).

To delete all messages • Press @24.

Select "Yes", and then press (•).

To not delete

Select "No", and then press (•).

About the Video-phone

You can call while viewing each other's image on the screen.

- The 2 transmission speeds for the video-phone are as follows.
 - 64K : Data is transmitted at 64kbps.
 - 32K : Data is transmitted at 32kbps.
- Video-phone communication is available only between terminals compatible with DoCoMo video-phone.
- Connection charges for digital communication are the same whether the transmission speed is 64K or 32K.
- Digital communication charge will be charged even when substitute image on Chara-den is sent/received instead of a video of yourself.
- You can also make international video-phone calls using WORLD CALL, DoCoMo's international telephone service (127 P.67).
- DoCoMo video-phones comply with "3G-324M^{*2}, as defined by the international 3GPP standard^{*1}". Connection cannot be established with video-phones using other standards.
- *1 3GPP (3rd-Generation Partnership Project): A regional standardization organization to establish the common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).
- * 2 3G-324M: International standard for video-phone systems for third-generation mobile video-phones.



Viewing the Screen for During a Video-phone Call



- Subscreen : In the default setting, the image shot with your camera is displayed.
- A Main screen :In the default setting, other party's camera image is displayed.
- Brightness of camera : 🛃 🖬

(Does not light when brightness is set to 0.)

6

4 Send image icon

- Displayed while sending camera image.
- **I** : Displayed while sending substitute image.
- Displayed while sending images saved in "Image" of the Multimedia.
- II : Displayed while pausing the camera image.
- Displayed while sending Chara-den (full action).
- Isplayed while sending Chara-den (part action).
- 5 Displayed during video-phone call
 - 📓 : Displayed when video-phone transmission speed is 64K.
 - 🔛 : Displayed when video-phone transmission speed is 32K.
 - E Displayed during Hands-free mode (64K).
 - Gain : Displayed during Hands-free mode (32K).
- 6 Receive image icon
- Displayed when shooting and saving images of the other party.
- Communication time: Up to 9 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds of
 - communication time is displayed.

Chara-den

During a video-phone call, you can display and send a character in place of your image to the other party. Characters can move their mouths in accordance with sounds or be maneuvered using key operations (\mathbb{CP} P.90 in <Application>).



©BVIG

Making Video-phone Calls

• Check that you have sufficient battery level and signal level.

090XXXXXXXXX

- Instead of transmitting your image, you can transmit a substitute image or Chara-den to the other party.
- When making a video-phone call, use the switch-equipped earphone/microphone (
 P.252) or use Hands-free mode (
 P.91) so that you can talk while viewing each other's image.

Dial the phone number starting with the area code.

- Always dial the area code, even when inside the same area code.
- Up to 80 digits may be entered for the phone number. When the phone number exceeds 13 digits, the number is displayed in 2 lines. When the entered number exceeds 26 digits, only the last 26 digits are displayed over 2 lines. Numbers at the beginning are not displayed.
- Add "+" to the phone number being entered by pressing () in the screen to dial. Enter this before the phone number when making international calls. When "+" is entered at the beginning of a number, call operations will be performed to the telephone number following the "+". However, at the present time, since overseas call service with "+" added are not supported, calls cannot be made when a country code other than Japan is set. In addition, calls cannot be made if "+" is entered in the middle of a number.

Calling mobile phones and PHS phones

Mobile phone 090-XXXX-XXXX or 080-XXXX-XXXX PHS 070-XXXX-XXXX

When you make a mistake

- Press (new) to delete the last digit.
- To delete all digits, press (new for at least 1 second. (FOMA returns to the stand-by display.)
- If you dialed after pressing (s), digits cannot be deleted by pressing (num).
 Press (s), (FOMA returns to the stand-by display.)
- To change the image to send when making a call
- The default setting is to send your camera image to the other party. Changes made to these settings are limited to that call.

Dial the phone number, and then press (6.) (Camera img send).

- Press (Substitute image).
- Press (1.3) (Image) or (2.3) (Chara-den).
- Select the image, and then press •.
- You can set in advance whether to send your camera image when making a call in the Send own image settings (ICP P.103).
- To select a camera image from the redials or received calls details screen, press (a) 7.4. To select from the phonebook details screen, press (a) 8.4.

To switch to 32K communication speed

- Dial the number, and then press

 is pressed, the FOMA switches between 32K and 64K communication.
- "" is displayed.
- Dial the phone number, press ⓐ, (7.ﷺ) (Dialing speed) (2.ﷺ) (32K) to switch.
- The switched transmission speed (64K/32K) is valid only for that call.

Press 🖲 (Video-phone).

Vanity mirror

- Your image is displayed, allowing you to check yourself before answering the call. This can be used to check and fix your appearance.
- If a substitute image is set in step 1 and is sent, the image set as a substitute image or the Chara-den is displayed (PP.103). When sending Chara-den (P.95 in <Application>), the Chara-den is displayed.

When names are registered in the phonebook

• The name and image is displayed.

Talk when the other party answers the phone.

- When the other party answers, "Preparing image. Please wait" is displayed. Digital transmission fees are incurred from this point.
- The other party's image is displayed in the main screen and the image taken with your camera is displayed in the subscreen.

To send touch-tone signals

- Press ()(7.5) (DTMF mode) and (1.5) (ON), then use the keypad to enter the numbers to send.
- The default setting is "ON". However, if a Chara-den is sent as the substitute image, the setting is changed to "OFF".

To display your phone number

- Press (a) O press (Own number disp).
- To send a substitute image during a video-phone call
- Press (i) (Substitute image) to send a pre-set substitute image (IP P.101) in place of your own camera image. In addition, press (i) for at least 1 second to select and use Chara-den (IP P.90 in <Application>).

To use Hand-free

• Press 🐨 (😰 P.91).

Press **** when you have finished your call.



Preparing image Please wait

- Video-phone calls cannot be made to emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) from the FOMA terminal.
 - The call will not be connected when you place a video-phone call to a terminal incompatible with video-phone. If "Auto switch to phone" is set to "ON", it will automatically redial as voice calls for terminals incompatible with video-phone (P.102). In this case, the charge incurred will be as for a phone call. Note that this operation might not work if you call an ISDN synchronous 64K, PIAFS access point or ISDN video-phones that do not support the 3G-324M standard (P.86) (as of March 2004), or if you dial an invalid phone number by mistake. In addition, charges may be billed.
 - When making video-phone calls to FOMA terminals that support video-phone calls, it is recommended that you do so at a transmission speed of 64K. Video-phone calls using 32K are for connecting two devices such as PHS phones that cannot use 64K due to network conditions. When calls are made using 64K, if the other party is in a transmission environment such as a 32K area, the transmission speed is automatically switched to 32K and is redialed.

Set speed when dialing	Auto redial	Dialing order	
64K	ON	64K 32K Voice call	
0410	OFF	64K 32K	
32K	ON	32K Voice call	
521	OFF	32K	

- When sending own image from a location with little light, noise such as white lines increase. In addition, direct sunlight or light from lamps may darken or distort images. Use videophone under suitable lighting conditions.
- When a phone or video-phone call is received during a video-phone call, the number is added to the received calls history and "Missed call" is displayed in the stand-by display.
- During a video-phone call, i-mode mail or Message R/F messages are not received and are saved at the i-mode center. You can retrieve i-mode mail and Message R/F messages held at the i-mode center by checking for messages after the video-phone call is ended.
- Short messages (SMS) are received automatically during video-phone calls.
- When the sending/receiving of audio or video fails, the video-phone call is not automatically restored. Make the video-phone call again.
- When a video-phone call is started, Auto redial for a voice call will not be performed.
- Video-phone calls uses digital communications. Therefore, it is counted as a "Digital transmission" (127 P.157).
- Voice calls or i-mode operations cannot be performed during a video-phone call.
- If the battery runs out of power during a video-phone call, an alert sounds, the call is disconnected in approximately 20 seconds, and the power turns off in approximately 60 seconds.
- Digital transmission rates are charged even when a substitute image or Chara-den is displayed over the video-phone during a call.
- If the brightness of the main display is set above "Brightness 8", the main display will always be "Brightness 8" during a video-phone call (127 P.177).

When the video-phone does not connect

 When the video-phone does not connect, a message explaining the reason why the connection could not be made is displayed. The other party's actual conditions may vary depending upon the type of phone and their subscribed network services.

Message	Why
Check the number and retry	You are dialing the wrong number.
Busy	The other party is speaking on the
	phone or performing packet
	transmissions.
Disconnected due to outside of service/	The other party is out of range of the
power off	signal, or their power is turned off.
Driving mode	The other party is set to drive mode.
Failed to connect	If none of the above apply.

Receiving Video-phone Calls

- When answering video-phone calls, both the other party's image and your image are displayed on the main display.
- You can set your phone so that when you answer it, a substitute image or Chara-den is transmitted rather than your own.
- When receiving a video-phone call, use the switch-equipped earphone/microphone (1 P.252) or Hands-free mode (1 P.91) so that you can talk while viewing each other's image.

When a call is received, the ring tone sounds and the picture light/ called LED flashes.

Vanity mirror

- Dialing v-phone
- Your image is displayed, allowing you to check yourself before answering the call. This can be used to check and fix your appearance.

When names are registered in the phonebook

• The name is displayed. However, these are not displayed if the caller does not send their ID.

Press 🖲 (V-phone).



- Images from the other party are displayed in the main screen, and images from your camera are displayed in the subscreen.
- To receive calls and transmit substitute images
- In order to transmit a substitute image to the other party when you have answered a call, press () to receive a call.
- To use Hands-free
- During a call, press 🗐 . (😰 P.91)

Press 🐨 when you have finished your call.

Note

- You can set the type of substitute image to send by setting Substitute image (1 P.103).

 - Send substitute image and receive video-phone calls.
 - Displays the submenu.
 - (at least 1 second) Record message responds.
 - (#) Quick silent activates.
 - Call is placed On hold.

Keys other than those above are nullified even if Any key answer (127 P.155) is "ON".

- If in voice call, select to continue voice call or disconnect voice call and receive a videophone call.
- Even if Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the call is not transferred to the Voice Mail Service center. The video-phone call is continued. Video-phone calls will continue to be received.
- Even when Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the received video-phone call is not connected if the set forwarding number is not set to a device that supports video-phone, and conforms to the 3G-324M (PP.86) standard. Confirm the forwarding number before setting Call Forwarding Service.
- When a video-phone call comes in while in the drive mode setting, the ring tone will not sound, and the picture light/called LED will not flash. The call will be recorded as a missed call in the received calls history.
- When images are not received from the other party, then a black screen will be displayed.
- When a video-phone call is received from a number registered to the Bar Nuisance Calls Service, calls are rejected without any guidance message being played.
- Caller ID Request Service cannot be used with video-phone.

- If Picture call or i-motion ring tone is set, it is prioritized over Vanity mirror.
 - If the brightness of the main display is set above "Brightness 8", the main display will always be "Brightness 8" during a video-phone call (12) P.177).

How to use the earphone/microphone se

- When "Auto answer set" (IP P.251) is set to "ON" and the switch-equipped earphone/ microphone is connected after the set receive time has elapsed, the set substitute image (IP P.103) is automatically sent. Afterwards, you can switch your image to images taken from your camera. (IP P.101)
- If a video-phone call is received while the switch-equipped earphone/microphone is connected, and you press the switch for at least 2 seconds to answer the call, you can receive the call with the set substitute image (IP P.103). Your image can also be switched between the substitute image and the camera image during a calls (IP P.101).

Talk Using Hands-free <Hands-free Mode>

During a video-phone call, the other party's voice can be heard over the speaker and talk while watching the video.

• Please use this function in places where it will not disturb others.

During a video-phone call, press 🛥.



- The Hands-free icon is displayed.
 - Image: Displayed when using Hands-free (64K).
 - 📾 : Displayed when using Hands-free (32K).
- If S pressed once more, hands-free will be disabled.

How to Set Manner Mode

- "In Manner mode. Switch to hands-free?" will be displayed. Select "Yes", and then press •.
- When your surroundings are noisy, your call may not be satisfactory for intermittent voice or other reasons. In such case, use of a switch-equipped earphone/microphone (P252) is recommended.
 - When using Handsfree mode, conversing may become difficult if earpiece volume is raised. In such a case, lower the earpiece volume.

Putting Calls on Hold When You Cannot Answer Immediately <On Hold>

If you are unable to answer the call right away, you can put the call on hold and have the caller wait.

• Digital communication charges are charged to the caller even while on hold.

Press **m**, while ring tone is heard.



- Series of beeps will sound and the call is put on hold.
- After "Preparing image. Please wait" is displayed, the substitute image for response hold will be displayed (P.104).

What the caller hears

 When the phone is connected, the other party hears the response hold tone (TP P.155), and a substitute image is sent.

To disconnect the call on hold

- Press 🐨 (The call is saved in the received calls history). If the caller disconnects while on hold
- The call is ended (The call is saved in the received calls history).

 Press (i) (V-call), when you are ready to answer the call.
 You can speak with the caller. Your camera's image is sent to the other party. How to talk when transmitting a substitute image
 Press (i).

Note

 When the FOMA terminal is closed, press [] (rear bottom key) for at least 1 second to place the call on hold.
 On hold image settings (I) P.104) can be used to set the substitute image that is transmitted.
 While a call is on hold, the image set as the On hold image on the FOMA terminal is sent to

- the other party with "On hold" on the image.
- Refer to P.155 for details on the On hold tone settings.

Placing a Call on Hold While Talking <Hold>

Place a call on hold during a video-phone call.

During a video-phone call, press () (Hold).

- Hold active cal
 - The call is put on hold, and a substitute image will be displayed (P.104).

What the caller hears

• The other party hears the hold tone (PP.154), and the hold substitute image is sent.

2

Press (i) (V-call), when you are ready to answer the call.

• You can speak with the caller. Your camera's image is sent to the other party.

How to talk when transmitting a substitute image

• Press 🖘.

Note

- Hold image settings (IPP.104) can be used to set the substitute image that is sent.
 - While a call is on hold, the image set as the substitute image on the FOMA terminal is sent to the other party with "On hold" on the image.
 - Refer to P.154 for details on the On hold tone settings.

Adjusting the Volume of the Other Party's Voice During a Video-phone call <Earpiece Volume>

You can adjust the earpiece volume from 5 levels during a call.

- You cannot adjust the volume while receiving a call.
- The default setting is "LEVEL 3".



During a video-phone call, press (a) 22 (Earpiece volume).



Press Ô (Louder) or 🖵 (Quieter).

- Do nothing for approximately 2 seconds, or press (•) and it will be set.
- Once the volume is adjusted, it remains set even after the power is turned off or the battery pack is removed.
 - If Earpiece volume is raised for a call, noise may occur depending on the surroundings. Use at an appropriate volume.

Recording Messages When You Are Unable to Answer an Incoming Video-phone Call <Video-phone Record Message>

When you receive a video-phone call and Record message has not been set, you can record a message just for that call.

- Video-phone Record message cannot be used when the FOMA terminal is turned off or out of the signal range.
- Up to 2 messages (about 15 seconds per message) can be recorded.
- Refer to P.79 for details about Record message settings.

While receiving a video-phone call, press @22.



- You can also press of for at least 1 second during a video-phone call to record a video-phone recorded message.
 - After "Preparing message. Please wait" is displayed, the response screen for video-phone Record message will be displayed.
- The substitute image can be set using V-phone reply image (P.94).

When 2 video-phone recorded messages are already recorded

 "You already have two messages recorded" or "Unable to record" (when 3 voice memos are recorded) is displayed and Record message is not activated.

What the caller hears

• The other party hears the Record message guidance (127 P.83) and video-phone Record message reply image is sent.

The caller's message is automatically recorded.

Answering the phone while a video-phone recorded message is being recorded

Press (i) (V-call) during a call when you are sending your own camera image. Press (ii) during a call when you are sending a substitute image.

3

When recording is finished, FOMA will be in stand-by.

Note

- Refer to P.84 for details about playing and deleting video-phone recorded messages.
- When Record message is set by Record message settings (127 P.79) or Manner mode settings (127 P.139), Record message will automatically answer.
- When the FOMA terminal is closed, press
 (rear top key) for at least 1 second and Record message will answer.
- Malfunction, repairs, or other handling of the FOMA terminal may cause loss of recordings. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible for this loss. As a precaution, please write down Record message contents and other important data in a notebook or another safe place.
- Replay images for video-phone Record message can be set in the V-phone reply image settings (IPP P.94).
- When video-phone Record message is activated, the reply image set on the FOMA terminal is sent to the other party with "Record message" on the image.

Setting the Still Picture for Video-phone Record Message <V-phone Reply Image>

You can set the still picture to be sent to the other party when responding with videophone record message.

- JPEG and GIF images in "Image" of the Multimedia in "176(W) × 144(H) (v-phone)" can be used. (GIF animations cannot be used.)
- Still pictures with limitations set so that they cannot be exported from the FOMA terminal cannot be set.
- The default setting is "TV電話伝言メモ".



- Select a folder, and then press ().
 - A screen with a list of image data will be displayed.
 - To check still picture
 - Select a still image, and then press (•) (Check). Press (more to return to the original screen.

Select a still picture, and then press (i).

Video-phone Settings

Changing Screen Settings During Video-phone Calls

You can change the displays of images, and the images that are transmitted to the other party during a video-phone call.

Features	Setting particulars	Default setting	Page
Screen size	The size of the main screen can be made larger.	Zoom	P.95
Image display	You can change how your image and the other party's image are displayed.	Show me small	P.96
Subscreen display	You can set where the subscreen is to be displayed.	Upper left	P.96
Image quality	You can set the image quality of transmissions.	Normal	P.97
Lighting	You can set the time the main display is illuminated during a video-phone call.	Always ON	P.98
Self-portrait	You can set your image to normal, inverted or paused.	Reverse on	P.98
Zoom in / Zoom out	You can zoom the images from your camera in and out.	—	P.99
Switch camera	You can switch shooting from the sub camera to the main camera.	_	P.100
Brightness	You can adjust the brightness of the camera's images.	—	P.100

Setting the Screen Size <Screen Size>

You can change the size of the main screen. The size of the subscreen will not be changed.

- Refer to P.86 for details about the main screen and subscreen.
- The default setting is "Zoom".



During a video-phone call, press (a) 5 %.

• The video-phone setting screen will be displayed.

Press 1.2 (Screen size).

• You can also press (a weight of a video-phone call to switch back and forth between an enlarged and normal display.



3

Press 2^{Z} (Actual size).

• Main screen will be displayed in the actual size.



Actual size

To return to the Zoom display

• Press (1.3). Main screen will be displayed in Zoom.



Zoom

Note

- In "Zoom", images are displayed approximately 1.3 x larger in width and height than in "Actual size".
 - The image size setting is retained even after video-phone call is ended.

Setting How Your Image and the Other Party's Image Are Displayed <Image Display>

You can change how your image and the other party's image are displayed on your terminal and the other party's terminal.

Features	Setting particulars	
Show me small	Make the other party's images larger, and yours smaller.	
Other	Only the images of the other party are displayed.	
Show me big	Make the other party's images smaller, and yours larger.	
Me	Only your images are displayed.	

• The default setting is "Show me small".

During a video-phone call, press (a) 5 kg.

• The video-phone setting screen will be displayed.



Press 2^{II} (Image display).



3

Select the display method, and then press ullet.

• The display method is switched.









Show me small

Other

Show me big

Me

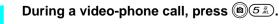
• The image display setting is retained even after video-phone call is ended.

You can also set by pressing (5[±]/_a) (3[±]/_a)
 in the stand-by display.

Setting Where the Subscreen Is Displayed <Subscreen Disp>

You can set the subscreen in the "Upper left" or "Lower right".

- Refer to P.86 for details about the main screen and subscreen.
- The default setting is "Upper left".



• The video-phone setting screen will be displayed.

Press ઉ التحقيق (Subscreen disp).



3

Select the position, and then press ().





Upper left

Lower right

- Note
- When the subscreen is set in the "Lower right", the call duration, outgoing and incoming image icons will be displayed in the lower left.
 - The subscreen display setting is retained even after video-phone call is ended.
 - You can also set by pressing (5[±]/_x)(5[±]/_x)(5[±]/_x) in the stand-by display.

Setting the Video-phone Outgoing Image Quality <Image quality>

You can set the quality of the image sent to the other party during a video-phone call. Types of image quality

Prefer img qual	Emphasis is placed on the shape and color.
Normal	A balance between clarity and movement.
Prefer motion	Emphasis is placed on the movements.

• The default setting is "Normal".

During a video-phone call, press (a) 5 5.

• The video-phone setting screen will be displayed.

Press $\underbrace{4}_{\widetilde{a}}$ (Image quality).



Select the image quality, and then press \odot .

Setting the Illumination <Lighting>

You can set the time the main display is illuminated during a video-phone call. When set to "Same as normal", the setting in Display light time (P.176) will be the illuminating time. • The default setting is "Always ON".

During a video-phone call, press (a) 5 %.

- The video-phone setting screen will be displayed.
- 2

Press 5 (Lighting).





Press (2.2) (Always ON).

To set as same as normal

Press 1.20

Note

- Note that when the illumination time is increased, the continuous stand-by time is shortened.
- The illumination setting for video-phone calls in progress is retained even after video-phone call is ended.

Setting How Your Images Are Displayed <Self-portrait>

You can switch your own camera image displayed in your FOMA terminal between "Reverse off" and "Reverse on". However, your camera image is displayed normally to the other party.

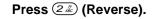
The camera image can also be paused and be sent as a still picture.

- Reverse off displays the image as the other party sees it and Reverse on displays the image inverted like you would see yourself in the mirror.
- When sending Chara-den or a substitute image, Self-portrait cannot be set.
- The default setting is "Reverse on".

Switching to normal/inverted images <Reverse>

During a video-phone call, press (6) (Self-portrait).





Press (1.2) (Reverse off).

• Will become normal images.

To make the images inverted

• Press 2 dec.

To send a still picture of your camera image

During a video-phone call, press (Self-portrait).

Press (1.4) (Pause).



- The camera's images are paused and "**II**" is displayed. Images from when *1.₺* (Pause) was pressed is sent to the other party.
- Press or .
- When a video-phone call is paused, the outgoing image set on the FOMA terminal is sent to the other party with "Stopped" on the image.
 - When the video-phone call is ended, Self-portrait settings return to the original settings.

Zooming Your Own Image In and Out <Zoom In/Zoom Out>

Zoom in and out from the images that your camera displays.

• You can set a maximum of up to 13 zoom levels (Main camera), or 2 zoom levels (Sub camera).

Press) or) during a video-phone call.



- The zoom bar is displayed.
- The zoom bar is also displayed when (a) or (b) is pressed.

2

Press () (Zoom in) or () (Zoom out).

- For the main camera, each time) is pressed, the zoom will zoom in by 1 level, and each time () is pressed, the zoom will zoom out by 1 level.
- Press $\textcircled{\tiny{\textcircled{}}}$ for maximum zoom in, and $\textcircled{\tiny{}}$ for minimum zoom out.

Note	• When sending a Chara-den or substitute image, the image cannot be zoomed in on.
------	---

- You cannot zoom in on the other party's image.
- Zoom is canceled when camera is switched.
- When the video-phone call is ended, zoom is disabled.
- When camera is switched between Main camera and Sub camera during video-phone, zoom settings for each are not retained.

Switching Between the Main Camera and the Sub Camera <Switch Camera>

You can switch shooting from the sub camera to the main camera. Use this when you wish to send shots of the surroundings from the FOMA terminal.



During a video-phone call, press (a) #

• Your own image will be switched to the images of the main camera.

To switch to the sub camera

• Press (a) #==> once more.

• When a video-phone call is ended, the FOMA returns to the sub camera.

- If the area surrounding the main camera becomes warm during use or battery level becomes low, "Unable to use the main camera at the moment" is displayed and a substitute image is sent. In such cases, the main camera cannot be used.
- When the DTMF mode (P.88) is set to "ON", press () # to switch.
- During a video-phone call, Auto focus does not operate even if the main camera is being used.
- When remaining battery level is (, camera cannot be switched to main camera.

Adjusting the Brightness < Brightness>

During video-phone call the brightness of the camera's images can be adjusted in 5 levels of "-2" to "+2."

• The default setting is "±0".

During a video-phone call, press \bigcirc (Brighter) or \bigcirc (Darker).

- Each time
 is pressed, it will get brighter by 1 level, and each time
 is pressed, it will
 get darker by 1 level.
- ", ", ", ", ", ", or ", ", " is displayed at the top of the display. Nothing is displayed when brightness is set to "±0".

• When the video-phone call is ended, the brightness returns to the original setting.

Send Substitute Image

Sending Substitute Image

You can send a substitute image in place of the images from your camera.

During a video-phone call, press 🖲 (Subst img).



- The substitute image which has been set will be sent.
 - To return to your camera's images
 - Press (i) (Me), when a substitute image is being displayed.
 - To select and send a Chara-den
 - Press (i) for at least 1 second during video-phone to display the Charaden list. Select a Chara-den and press (i) to send the selected Charaden as a substitute image.

• The Chara-den selected here is canceled when video-phone is ended.

Note
 Set the substitute image that is to be sent in advance in "Substitute image" (アア.103).
 The default setting for the substitute image is "プンプン (Dimo)".

Play File

Sending Images in the Multimedia

You can send still pictures in "Image" of the Multimedia to the other party, in place of the images from your camera.

- JPEG and GIF images sized "176(W) × 144(H) (v-phone)" that are saved on the FOMA terminal can be used. (GIF animations cannot be used.)
- Still pictures that cannot be exported from the FOMA terminal cannot be used.
- Still pictures saved on a miniSD memory card cannot be used directly. To use, copy the still picture to "Camera" or "Other still pic" folder under "Image (main)".
- This function is not available when sending a Chara-den or substitute image.

During a video-phone call, press (a) 32.

2

Select a folder, and then press •.

• A screen with a list of image data will be displayed.



- The still pictures which have been selected are displayed.
- To return to your camera's images
- Press (•) (End) or (norm), when still pictures are being displayed.
- When PIM lock is set for the Multimedia, the screen to enter security code is displayed.
 Enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (). PIM lock is temporarily disabled and the file is displayed.

Saving the Caller's Image as a Still Picture

During a video-phone call, you can shoot the other party's image as a still picture.

- Shooting size is "176(W) × 144(H) (v-phone)" size.
- This function is not available when sending a Chara-den or substitute image.

During a video-phone call, press (a) $4\frac{z}{dr}$.



2

Press 🖲 (🖻).

- When shooting still pictures, pictures from the FOMA terminal are displayed to the other party with "Recording" on the picture.
- The still picture is shot and "Saving" is displayed.
- Still pictures shot are saved in "Other still pic" folder under "Image" of the Multimedia.
- Shot still pictures cannot be exported from the FOMA terminal.

Switch to Phone

Automatically Redial as a Voice Call

When a video-phone call is made, the call cannot be completed if the other party's device does not support video-phone. In such cases, if Auto redial is "ON", the call is redialed as a voice call.

• The default setting is "OFF" (no Auto redial).

In the stand-by, press () 5 1 (3 cm).

• The video-phone setting screen will be displayed.

Press (1.2) (Auto switch to phone).

JE Video-phone set
Auto switch to phone Camera image sending
Switch to phone
20FF
OK 2003



Press $(1.2)^{(m)}$ (ON: Redial).

To not automatically redial as a voice call

• Press 22.

If a call is redialed as a voice call, voice call charges are incurred instead of digital transmission charges.

- If video-phone communication is started, auto voice call redial is not performed.
- Auto voice redial may not be performed for video-phones not supporting synchronous 64K ISDN, PIAFS access points, 3G-324M (PP.86) (as of March 2004), and wrong numbers. Note that transmission costs may also be accrued.

Setting Video-phone Image and Image Quality

You can set the substitute image to send.

Setting the Image for When Calling <Send Own Image>

Setting whether or not to send your camera image to the other party is made.

• The default setting is "ON".



In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{S}_{\mathcal{K}}^{\mathfrak{s}}) \mathfrak{S}_{\mathcal{R}}^{\mathfrak{s}} / \mathfrak{S}_{\mathcal{K}}^{\mathfrak{s}})$

• The Camera image sending screen is displayed.





Press $2^{\frac{n}{2}}$ (OFF: Not to send own image).

To send your camera image

• Press (1.2.).

Setting Substitute Image <Substitute Image>

Instead of sending your own image during a video-phone call, you can set a still picture image or Chara-den (1277 P.94 in <Application>) to send to the other party.

- JPEG and GIF images in "Image" of the Multimedia in "176(W) × 144(H) (v-phone)" can be used. (GIF animations cannot be used.)
- Still pictures that cannot be exported from the FOMA terminal cannot be used.
- The default setting is the Chara-den "ブンブン (Dimo)".
- If "ブンブン (Dimo)" is deleted from Chara-den and settings are reset, "TV電話通話中1" is set as the substitute image.



In the stand-by, press $(5 \frac{3}{M})$ $(3 \frac{3}{NF})$ $(2 \frac{7}{ME})$.

• The Camera image sending screen is displayed.



Press (1,2) (Substitute image).





Press (1.2) (Substitutive img).

• The image screen is displayed.

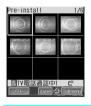
To send a Chara-den

• Press 22, select the Chara-den to send, and then press .

Images in the folder are displayed.



Select a folder, and then press \bigcirc .



Select an image, and then press (i) (OK).

C

Note

• During a video-phone call, press (i) (Subst img) to send the set substitute image.

When sending a substitute image, the still picture set on the FOMA terminal is sent to the
other party with "Camera off" on the image. "Camera off" does not appear when Chara-den
is set.

Changing Images of Hold and On Hold <On Hold Image/Hold Image>

Set the substitute image to send to the other party for when you cannot answer the call immediately or when you put them on hold.

- JPEG and GIF images in "Image" of the Multimedia in "176(W) x 144(H) (v-phone)" can be used. (GIF animations cannot be used.)
- Still pictures that cannot be exported from the FOMA terminal cannot be used.
- The default settings are "TV電話応答保留" and "TV電話保留" respectively.

In the stand-by, press $(5 \frac{3}{2\pi})$ $(3 \frac{3}{2\pi})$

• The Camera image sending screen is displayed.

Press ઉ 🚓 (On hold image).

- The image screen is displayed.
- To set substitute image for on hold
- Press 4⁵/₆₄).

Select a folder, and then press (•) (OK).



Images in the folder are displayed.





Select an image, and then press (i).

You can set the quality of the image sent during a video-phone call.

Types of Image quality

Prefer img qual	Preference is given to clarity of image.	
Normal	A balance between clarity and movement.	
Prefer motion	Preference is given to smooth movement.	

The default setting is "Normal".





Select image quality, and then press ().

Using the FOMA Terminal Phonebook

You can use both the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and the FOMA card phonebook. The items you can register and the number of entries you can make in the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and the FOMA card phonebook are different.

• Data can be copied between the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and the FOMA card phonebook, and between the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and a miniSD memory card (CP P.136 in <Basic>, P.338 in <Application>).

Differences Between the FOMA Terminal (Main) Phonebook and the FOMA Card Phonebook

You can register information such as name, phone number and mail address in both the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and the FOMA card phonebook.

 As you can use your FOMA card with different FOMA terminals, it is convenient to save entries in the FOMA card phonebook when you wish to share your phonebook with other FOMA terminals.

	FOMA terminal (main) phonebook	FOMA card phonebook
Number of items	750 items	50 items
Name registration method	Separate last and first name	Last and first name together
Name registration characters	Up to 16 full-pitch (32 half-pitch) characters for last name and first name	Up to 10 full-pitch (21 half-pitch) characters for last name and first name
Reading	Half-pitch kana	Full-pitch kana
	(up to 32 characters)	(up to 12 characters)
Group settings	20 groups	11 groups
lcon	Phone number: 6 types Mail address: 4 types	_
Memory number	000 to 749	—
Phone number	Max. 3 addresses per entry	1 per entry
Mail address	Max. 3 addresses per entry	1 per entry
Ring tone	1 per entry	—
Mail ring tone	1 per entry	—
Called LED	1 per entry	—
Mail/Message LED	1 per entry	—
Image (Picture call)	1 per entry	—

- : Unable to register

Add to Phonebook

Adding Data to the FOMA Terminal (Main) Phonebook

By registering in the phonebook the telephone number, name and mail address etc. of people you often call, you can easily call that person and send i-mode mail and SMS messages.

- You can save up to 750 entries, numbers 000 to 749, in the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook.
- Each FOMA terminal (main) phonebook entry can hold 3 phone numbers and 3 mail addresses.
- You can register still pictures and movies/i-motion etc. taken with the camera to the phonebook. When you receive a call from a person with an image saved in the phonebook, their phone number and the saved image are displayed. (You can save 1 image per phonebook entry.)
- Refer to P.296 to P.318 for instructions on character input.

What you can register

[lcon	Category	Details
	2	Name	Enter the person's "Last name" and "First name". You can enter a combined total of up to 16 full-pitch (32 half-pitch characters) for the first and last name.
A Inoue Kaori R Inoue Kaori 98 (Not specified) 9990XXXXXX 10 (Not registered) 10 (Not registered) 10 documo. taro. Al@doc	R	Reading	The readings are automatically entered. You can edit entered readings. Up to a total of 32 half-pitch kana can be entered for the reading of the "Last name" and "First name".
(Not registered) (No	<u>99</u>	Group	You can save your phonebook in groups. You can sort the phonebook into 0 to 19 different groups and change group names for group numbers 1 to 19.
FOMA Terminal (Main)	8	Phone number	You can register 3 phone numbers. 6 different icons can be used to categorize each phone number.
Phonebook Entry Screen		Mail address	You can register 3 mail addresses. 4 different icons can be used to categorize each mail address.
	E <u>r</u>	Memo	You can register the other party's personal information such as address and birthday. You can enter up to 30 full-pitch (60 half-pitch) characters.
	▣≂	Set secret	You can set the phonebook entry to not display. Set this when you want your phonebook to remain private.
	8	Secret code	If the other party has set a secret code, enter the secret code specified by the other party. This is used when sending mail. Refer to P.112 for information on secret code.
	S	Ring tone	The registered ring tone or movie ringtone sounds when a call is received.
	\$	Mail ring tone	The registered ring tone sounds when mail is received.
	ę	Called LED	The registered LED color lights when a call is received.
	đ	Mail/ Message LED	The LED lights in the registered color when mail is received.
		Picture call	You can save a still picture or movie/i-motion taken with the camera. The picture and phone number of the other party is displayed when you make or receive a call from the other party for which the picture is saved. The image can also be displayed in the phonebook list.

• Refer to P.48 for registrations and settings changed by removing the battery pack.

- When you upgrade to a new model at a DoCoMo retailer, "Name", "Reading", "Phone number", "Mail address", "group settings", "Memo" and "secret settings" can be copied over to your new terminal. Please note that depending on new model specifications, some data registered on your FOMA terminal may not be copied.
- If i-motion is set for Picture call, image set for incoming/outgoing call settings (127 P.171) is displayed when transmitting.

• Vanity mirror (127 P.89) is prioritized for video-phone calls even when Picture call is set. It is recommended that you make a separate memo of the data registered to your phonebook. If you have a personal computer, it is recommended that you transfer data to your computer and save it using a miniSD memory card (127 P.332 in <Application>) or Data Link software (127 P.404 in <Application>).

 Malfunction, repairs or other handling of the FOMA terminal may cause loss of registered contents. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data registered in the phonebook.

Basic Registration Method

Here, a basic phonebook registration method for registering a full name, phone number and mail address is explained.

1	In the stand-by, press 🐵 for at least 1 second.
•	• This can also be displayed by pressing (a) in the stand-by display.
2	Press $(\underline{\mathcal{I}}_{\mathcal{L}_{\theta}}^{\mathfrak{F}})$ (Main).
2	Last name 0/32
2	Enter the "Last name".
J	 You can enter a combined total of up to 16 full-pitch (32 half-pitch) characters for the last name and first name. Symbols and pictographs can also be entered.
4	Press $oldsymbol{igodol}$, and then enter the "First name".

- You can enter a combined total of up to 16 full-pitch (32 half-pitch) characters for the first name and last name.
- Symbols and pictographs can also be entered.

Press 🖲.

Leda	Mikio	
RUeda	Mikio	
23 (Not	specified)	
🕿 (Not	registered)	
🕿 (Not	registered)	
😂 (Not	registered)	
🖾 (Not	registered)	
I⊇(Not	registered)	
🖂 (Not	registered)	
🖳 (Not	registered)	
©≂0FF		
🙈 (Not	set)	
Complete	OK 2	

- The readings for "Last name" and "First name" are automatically entered in the "R" line. Note that corrections made to "Last name" and "First name" are not automatically reflected in "Reading".
- Readings are not automatically entered if a symbol or pictograph is entered for the name or when one-touch conversion is used.

When the reading is wrong

- Select the "R" line, and then press (•). Edit to correct the reading, and then press (•).
- FOMA terminal (main) phonebook entry screen
- Up to 32 half-pitch kana can be entered.

Select the " \mathbf{a} " line, and then press \mathbf{O} .

Enter the phone number.

Enter phone number 11/26

- Always include the area code, even when the number is for a regular telephone.
- You can enter up to 26 digits for the phone number. After 13 digits, the phone number is displayed on two lines.
- You can enter "X" and "#" in the phone number. You can also call the number.

090XXXXXXXX

- For a person whose mail address is their phone number, i-mode mail or SMS is not sent properly if phone numbers are registered with "184", "186", "#31#", or "¥31#" added.

If you make a mistake

• Press (new) to delete the last digit. Or, you can press (new) for at least 1 second to delete the entire phone number. Enter the correct number.

To enter a pause

Press \bigcirc , and then select the icon to display.

Select icon 1 Si Cleophone 2 Mobile phone 2 Mobile phone 2 Mobile 3 Mobile phone 3 Mobile 4 Mobile 5 Mobile

Icons you can se	can	vou	ns '	CO

8	Telephone	ŝ	Home phone
	Mobile phone	ъ.	Work phone
8	Video-phone		Fax

Q

8

Press •.

To register multiple phone numbers

• Repeat steps 6 to 9.

Select the "	${\scriptstyle imes}$ " line, press $ullet$, and then	entei	r the mail address.	
Mail address 27/50 docomo. taro. ∆∆@docomo. ne , jp	 You can enter up to 50 half-pitch alphabet, and certain symbols. Pictographs cannot be entered for the mail address. 			
Fridan (ok) (stard)	 To enter "@" or "." (period) Press 1 are repeatedly. You can also press are for at least mail address (1 P.307). 	1 seco	ond to easily enter part of the	
11 Press (•), an	d then select the icon to dis	splay		
Select icon D.Mail address 2 Mobile address	Icons you can set			
Home address	Mail address	ß	Home mail address	
and the desired of	B Mobile mail address		Work mail address	

Press 💽.

To register multiple mail addresses

Repeat steps 10 to 12.

To continue to set/save other items

 You can continue with group settings, saving memos, registering secret data, setting secret code for mail, Picture call settings, Personal ring tone, Personal mail ring tone, Called LED, and Mail LED settings. (I P.111 to P.115 and P.133)

Press (i) (Complete), and then enter the memory number (3 digits: 000 to 749) you wish to set the entry to.



When "Complete" is not displayed in the operation guidance

• Enter "Last name" or "First name".

To not specify a memory number

• Without entering a memory number, press (•). This registers the information to the smallest open memory number from "010" to "749". If "010" through "749" are all registered, then the information is registered to the smallest open memory number from "000" to "009".

Note Memory numbers

 The memory number is a unique number set for each phonebook entry. You can specify memory numbers on the FOMA terminal from 000 to 749.

Other ways to specify the number

- Enter a single number for the hundreds digit, and then press ().
 The information is registered to the smallest open memory number in the range of the entered digit (100 to 199 if 1.3) is entered).
- Enter two digits for the hundreds and tens digits, and then press .
 The information is registered to the smallest open memory number in the range of the entered digits (120 to 129 if 1.3)(2.3) is entered).
- When you receive i-mode mail, SMS or Message R/F messages while editing
- The received results screen is not displayed and you can resume editing.

Note Copying to a FOMA card

• You can copy phonebook entries saved in the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook to your FOMA card (1 P.136), and copy phonebook entries saved on your FOMA card to the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook (1 P.137).

miniSD memory cards

- You can copy phonebook entries saved in the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook to a miniSD memory card (P.338 in <Application>) and display these in the miniSD memory card phonebook (P.342 in <Application>).
- When the all phonebook entries are coped to the miniSD memory card, entries are in hiragana order. When 1 entry is copied, entries are in order by date with oldest first.

Ir exchange

- Symbols and pictographs may be entered for "First name", "Last name", and memos in the phonebook of the FOMA terminal (main). However, these may not be displayed properly when sent to a mobile phone that is not compatible with i-mode or a PC.

Setting a Group

Select the "3" line in the phonebook entry screen (\bigcirc P.107 to P.110), and then press \bigcirc .

• The screen to select the group is displayed.

Select the group to set, and then press igodot.



- The group is set.
- To end phonebook registration, press (i) (Complete) to display on the memory number specification screen. Enter the memory number (1) Step13 on P.110).
- You can change the group name, set ring tones and called LED colors for each group. You can also save an image for each group (127 P.131 and P.132).

Saving Memos

Select the " \square " line in the phonebook entry screen (\square P.107 to P.110), and then press \bigcirc .

• The screen to enter memos is displayed.

Enter personal information (such as the person's address or birthday), and then press (•).

- You can enter up to 30 full-pitch (60 half-pitch) characters.
- Symbols and pictographs can also be entered.
- The memo is saved.
- To end phonebook registration, press (i) (Complete) to display the memory number specification screen. Enter the memory number (IP Step 13 on P.110).

Setting a Secret Code to a Mail Address

When the other party has set a secret code, the secret code will be added when sending an i-mode mail if the secret code is set to the mail address. The secret code can only be used when the mail address format is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp". Refer to P.121 of the <Application> manual for information on secret codes.

1

Select the " \Im " line in the phonebook entry screen (\Im P.107 to P.110), press \odot . Enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press \odot .

Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".

When no mail address is registered

- "Address not saved" is displayed.
- 2

Press 1.2 (Set code).



The screen to select the mail address is displayed.

Select the i-mode mail address you wish to register a secret code to, and then press .

• The screen to set the code is displayed.

Enter the other party's secret code (4 digits).

The entered Secret code is displayed as "¥".

Select "Yes", and then press •.

- The secret code is set and the mail address is displayed.
- To end phonebook registration, press (i) (Complete) to display the memory number specification screen. Enter the memory number (IP Step13 on P.110).

To not set a secret code

• Select "No", and then press •.

Note

5

- The secret code cannot be set to "0000".
- The secret code can only be set for 1 mail address.
- Refer to P.153 of the <Application> manual to register your own secret code.
- If the Mail address is registered in the phonebook as "mobile phone number + secret code@docomo.ne.jp" mail may not be sent or replied to properly. Change to "mobile phone number @docomo.ne.jp", and then register the secret code.
- To check a set secret code
- In step 2, press 2. The set secret code is displayed.
- To clear a secret code
- In step 2, press 3^{*}/_{*}.

Setting the Ring Tone and Movie Ringtone <Select Ring Tone/Mail Ring Tone>

If a ring tone is specified in the phonebook, the set ring tone or movie ringtone notifies you of calls from those specified. When mail ring tones are set and mail is received from a mail address registered in the phonebook, the specified mail ring tone will sound.

- Melodies, as well as i-motion downloaded with i-mode and video/audio recorded with FOMA terminal can be played when a call or video-phone is received.
- You can select ring tone from "Melody" and movie ringtone from "i-motion" of the Multimedia.
- When multiple ring tones are set, phone and mail ring tones will sound in the following order.

	Priority ranking (High Low)		
Ring tone	Phonebook ring tone Group ring tone Ring tone		
Mail ring tone	Phonebook mail ring tone Group mail ring tone Mail ring tone		

Select the " \downarrow " (Ring tone) line in the phonebook entry screen (T P.107 to P.110), and then press \bigcirc .



To set mail ring tone

• Select the "">" (Mail ring tone) line, and then press •.

2

Press (1.3) (Normal ring tone), select a folder, and then press (\bullet) .

To set a movie ringtone as the ring tone

- Press 22, select a folder, and then press •.
- Image only movies, movies/i-motion with Telops (superimposed caption), or movies/i-motion with the restrictions cannot be set.
- i-motion that are "Unavailable" for setting as Ring tone cannot be set as the ring tone (P.288 in <Application>).
- i-motion copied from miniSD memory cards to the FOMA terminal (main) cannot be set as the ring tone. To use shot movies as movie ringtones, save them to the FOMA terminal (main).

To disable the set ring tone/mail ring tone

• Press 3th/_{ner}).

Select the ring tone to use.

Press

 (Agree) to play the ring tone. Press
 (Stop) to stop playback and return to the screen to select ring tone.



Press 🖲 (OK).

- The ring tone is set.
- To end phonebook registration, press (i) (Complete) to display the memory number specification screen. Enter the memory number (IP Step13 on P.110).

• When a call from an unidentified caller is received, the normal ring tone sounds.

- The normal ring tone will sound when someone registered as secret calls or sends mail. To
 enable, select ring tone/mail ring tone, set secret mode to "ON" (127 P.133).
- The normal ring tone sounds when calls or mail are received when the phonebook PIM lock is set.
- To use the mail ring tone, it is necessary to register the mail address (including domain name) of the party to the phonebook. However, when the other party's mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", you only need to register the phone number as the mail address.
- You cannot set an i-motion as the mail ring tone.
- When setting movies/i-motion including both images and sound as Movie ringtone, the movie/i-motion image is displayed regardless of received call screen and Picture call settings.
- When "Sound only" movies/i-motion are set as Movie ringtone, the "電話着信メイン 1" image will be displayed in the incoming screen.

Setting the Called LED Color <Called LED/Mail/Message LED>

When phonebook called LED colors are set and a call is received from a phone number registered in the phonebook, the display will flash in the specified called LED color. When mail/message LED colors are set and a mail/message is received from a mail address registered in the phonebook, the display will flash in the specified mail/message LED color.

When multiple called/mail/message LED colors are set, phone and mail/message LED colors will flash in the following order.

	Priority ranking (High Low)			
Called LED	Phonebook called LED Group called LED Called LED			
Mail/Message LED	Phonebook mail/message LED Group mail/message LED Mail/message LED			

Select the "&" (Called LED) line in the phonebook entry screen (@ P.107 to P.110), and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.



To set mail/message LED

• Select the ""?" (Mail/Message LED) line, and then press •.

Select the called LED/mail/message LED color.

• The picture light/called LED color changes each time you select a color.

To disable called LED/mail/message LED

Press ²

Press 🖲.

- The LED color is set.
- To end phonebook registration, press (i) (Complete) to display the memory number specification screen. Enter the memory number (1277 Step13 on P.110).

- When a call from an unidentified caller is received, the display flashes in the normal called LED color.
 - When set to "Random", the LED flashes in random colors, depending on the caller's phone number and the current date.
 - When set to "Rainbow", the LED lights with each color gradated. When set to "Mixed colors", each color continuously lights. When set to "Cyclone", the LED lights while alternating each color.
 - When the called LED is selected, "ARandom" is not displayed.
 - When a call or mail/message is received from a party registered as secret data, the display flashes in the normal called LED color. To enable called/mail/message LED colors, set Secret mode (P.133) to "ON".
 - The normal called LED color flashes when calls or mail/messages are received when the phonebook PIM lock is set.
 - To set mail/message LED color, it is necessary to register the mail address (including domain name) of the party to the phonebook. However, when the other party's mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", you only need to register the phone number as the mail address.

Setting an Image <Picture Call>

- When caller ID display is set to "OFF", the other party's name and phone number are not displayed in the sub display (PTP 180).
- Still pictures are displayed in the following priority ranking.

	Priority ranking (High Low)
Image	Phonebook Picture call settings Group Picture call settings (P.132)

Select the " \blacksquare " line in the phonebook entry screen (P P.107 to P.110), and then press \bigcirc .

GNOT SET Select ring tone Picture call set Image Select set Shot set Cost set Picture call set

2

Press $(\underline{\mathcal{I}}_{\mathcal{I}}^{\mathscr{B}})$ (Image), select a folder, and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.

To set movie/i-motion

- Press (2,2), select a folder, and then press (•).
- Audio only movies, movies/i-motion with Telops (superimposed caption), or movies/i-motion with the restrictions cannot be set as ring tones.
- i-motion copied from miniSD memory cards to the FOMA terminal (main) cannot be set as the ring tone. To use shot movies as movie ringtones, save them to the FOMA terminal (main).

To take a picture with the camera

- Press 3. and then it will take a picture.
- Refer to P.219 to P.226, P.231 to P.238 of the <Application> manual for information on taking pictures with the camera.

To clear image settings

Press 4 5.

3

Select an image to set, and then press (i) (OK).

- The image is saved.
- To end phonebook registration, press (i) (Complete) to display the memory number specification screen. Enter the memory number (1277 Step13 on P.110).

Note	• Still pictures and movies/i-motion that cannot be set for picture call are crossed out and cannot be selected. These are shown in gray in lists.
	• When deleting images set for Picture call from the Multimedia, the images can be deleted only individually. A confirmation screen for deleting is displayed. Select "Yes" to delete.
	 In the preview display after taking a picture, press (14) (14) (14) (14) (14) (14) (14) (14)
	• If an i-motion is set for the ring tone, the image set for picture call is not displayed. If an

- If an i-motion is set for the ring tone, the image set for picture call is not displayed. If an
 image is in i-motion, that image is displayed. If there is no image in i-motion, the default
 image is displayed.
- If i-motion is set for Picture call, the set i-motion is displayed in the sub display when a call is received even if Caller ID (IPP.180) is set to "OFF".

Registering Data from Redial and Received Calls History

You can register data to the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook from redial, received calls history, the camera bar code reader (1 P.246 in <Application>), character reader (1 P.249 in <Application>) and mail (1 P.192 in <Application>). Here, registering data from the received calls history is explained.

In the stand-by, press 🛈 (*🖳).

To display redial
 ● Press () (□).

 Beceived calls

 D16/04 10:15 2.0

 D16/04 10:37 2.0

 Bedaviko

 Bedaviko
 </t

Select a phone number, and then press (a) (Add to phonebook).

Picceived calls mile/a4 is:0 Add to phonebook Save new to main Pisave new to una Pis



Press $(1, \mathcal{A})$ (Save new to main).

- The phonebook list is displayed. The selected phone number is entered.
- Proceed with add to phonebook operations (BP P.108 to P.110).

To add an entry

Press 2²/₄.

Adding Data to the FOMA Card Phonebook

You can save entries to the FOMA card phonebook. The details that can be saved are different to the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook.

- Up to 50 entries can be saved in the FOMA card phonebook.
- Each phonebook entry can hold 1 phone number and 1 mail address.

What you can register

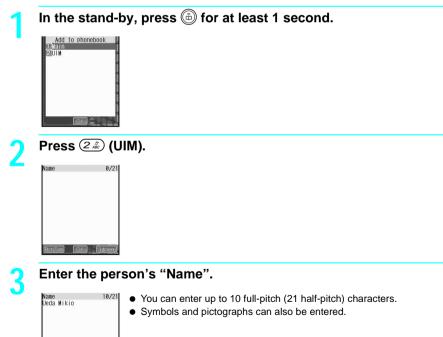


lcon	Category	Details
1	Name	Enter the person's name. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch (21 half-pitch) characters. However, if both full-pitch and half-pitch characters are present, you can enter up to 10 characters.
R	Reading	The readings for "the name" are automatically entered. You can edit entered readings. Up to 12 full-pitch kana can be entered.
<i>3</i> 2	Group	You can save your phonebook in groups. You can sort the phonebook into 10 different groups and change group names for groups 1 through 10.
۲	Phone number	You can enter 1 phone number.
B 0	Mail address	You can register 1 mail address.

Basic Saving Method

OK Subr

The FOMA card phonebook registration method is explained.



Using the Phonebook

Δ	Press 🖲.
1	 The reading for "Name" is automatically entered in the "R" line. After "Name" is entered once and then edited, the corrections are not automatically reflected in the "Reading". If symbols and pictographs are entered for the name or if text is entered using 1-touch conversion, the reading is not entered automatically. When the reading is wrong Select the "R" line, and then press (). You can enter up to 12 full-pitch kana characters.
5	Select the "ﷺ" line, and then press .
J	Stlect group 10(10) 10(2) 11(2)
6	Select the group to set, and then press ④.
7	Select the "團" line, press (), and then enter the phone number.
	 When using the "FOMA card (green)" you can enter up to 26 digits. When using the "FOMA card (blue)" you can enter up to 20 digits. P or + cannot be entered for the phone number. If you make a mistake Press (me) to delete the last digit. Or, you can press (me) for at least 1 second to delete the entire phone number. Enter the correct number.
8	Press .
0	Select the "" line, press ④, and then enter the mail address.
	 You can enter up to 50 half-pitch alphabet, numbers and certain symbols. Pictographs cannot be entered for the mail address. To enter "@" and "."(period) Press T.S repeatedly. An easy way to enter a partial mail address is to press (a) for at least 1 second (ICP P.307).
10	Press ④.

Press 🖲 (Complete).

Note

• The FOMA card phonebook does not have memory numbers. Therefore, the FOMA card phonebook cannot be searched by memory number.

Copying to the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook

- You can copy phonebook data from the FOMA card to the main terminal phonebook (127 P.137).
- When phonebook saved on the FOMA card is copied to the FOMA terminal (main), the readings are saved as half-pitch kana.
- In the FOMA card phonebook, text and pictographs can be entered for the name. However, these may not be displayed properly when sent to a mobile phone that is not compatible with i-mode or a PC.

Search Phonebook

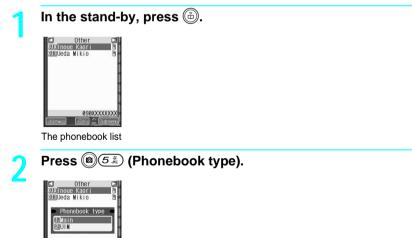
Making Calls from the Phonebook

You can retrieve data from the phonebook to make a phone call.

Selecting Phonebook Type < Phonebook Type>

Set phonebook type (FOMA terminal (main) phonebook or FOMA card phonebook) before performing a search.

• The default setting is the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook.





Press 1.2 (Main).

090XXXXXXXX

To select the FOMA card phonebook ● Press (2 ♣).

Changing the Phonebook Retrieval Method <Search By>

You can search the phonebook by reading, group or memory number.

- There are no memory numbers in the FOMA card phonebook. Therefore, you cannot search by memory number.
- The default setting is "-reading?".
- In the stand-by, press
 i to display the phonebook list using the previous method selected.

In the stand-by, press 👜.

- The phonebook list of the selected phonebook type is displayed.
- Press (a) 52 to switch between FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and FOMA card phonebook.

Press (1) (Search by).



3

Select the search method, and then press $oldsymbol{igodol}$.

• The phonebook is retrieved using the selected search method.

Note	• You can retrieve and display the phonebook by pressing 🕬 (🖅 P.258) or 🚳 during a call.
	To display miniSD memory card phonebook entries
	 Press (@)(#==) in the phonebook list.

• The search method for phonebook data on the miniSD memory card cannot be selected.

Searching by Name <Reading?>

•

In the stand-by, press 🐵.

Other UNUE Mikio 090XXXXXXX Phonebook list

(From A to Z)

Press (•).

🎹 グループ1 ueda mikio Ueda Mikio 2

Select an entry.

- Press () to display the previous or next row.
- Press () to select 1 item at a time.

To select an entry by entering the reading (Speedy search)

FOMA card phonebook.

 As you enter each character of the reading, phonebook entries similar to the entered characters are shown sequentially.

_	
\sim	

ĺ	• Select an icon with (), and press () to perform the following
	operations.

• The phonebook list selected in Search by (P.120) is displayed.

Press (a) 5 (c) to switch between FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and

	8 9 8 8 8 8	The registered phone number is dialed.
090XXXXXXXX		The compose message screen is displayed, addressed to the registered mail address.
atione Phone (‡) Submenu	23	The set ring tone or movie ringtone is played.
Phonebook	& ¤,	The set called LED flashes.
details screen		The set still picture movie/i-motion is displayed.

Press 🐨 or 🔍.

The displayed phone number is dialed.

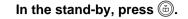
To make a video-phone call

Press (i) (V-phone)

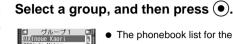
Note	
Note	
Note	
NOLE	

- down screen-by-screen. However, in the group search screen, scrolling is within the group. • The search order for the "Reading" is as follows.
 - Katakana (Japanese syllabary order dakuten/handakuten) alphabet numbers spaces symbols no reading (If the first character of the reading is a space, entries are sorted after numbers and before
 - symbols.)
 - Spaces in the reading are sorted in the order outlined above.

Searching by Group <Group?>



• The group selection screen selected in Search by (127 P.120) is displayed.



090XXXXXXXX

JUDUeda Mikio

- The phonebook list for the specified group is displayed.
- This is displayed in "Reading" order (katakana alphabet numbers symbols no reading).

Select an entry.

- Press () to display the previous or next group which has phonebook entries registered.
- Press (1) to select 1 item at a time.

To select an entry by reading (Speedy search)

• As you enter each character of the reading you want, the most likely phonebook entries contained in the group are shown sequentially.

Press (•).



Select the icon for the operation to perform, and then press (•). Refer to step 3 of "Searching by Name" on P.121 for function details for each icon.

details screen

Press 🐨 or 🔍.

The displayed phone number is dialed.

To make a video-phone call

• Press (i) (V-phone).

5

To switch between FOMA terminal (Main) and FOMA card phonebook in group search

• Set to search by reading (
P.120), switch phonebooks in Phonebook type (
P.119), and then select to search by group again.

Searching by Memory Number < Memory No.?>

In the stand-by, press 👜.

Billeda Wikio Bolleda Wikio FOMA terminal (main) phonebook

list (memory numbers 010 to 019)



Enter the memory number.

 Press () to display the previous or next 10 phonebook entries nearest to the displayed entry.

• The FOMA terminal (main) phonebook list is displayed.

You cannot switch the type of phonebook to FOMA card phonebook.

Press (2) to select 1 item at a time.

To select an entry by entering the memory number (Speedy search)

- As you enter each digit of the memory number you want, similar phonebook entries are shown sequentially. For example, entering "185" will do the following.
 - Enter first digit ("1")
 - Phonebook entries for memory numbers "100" to "109" are displayed.
 - Enter second digit ("8")
 Phonebook entries for memory numbers "180" to "189" are displayed.
 - Enter third digit ("5")
 Phonebook entry for memory number "185" is displayed.



皿 グループ1 ueda mikio

lleda Mikio

• Refer to Step 3 of "Searching by Name" on P.121 for the operations performed when selecting each icon and pressing ().

Phonebook details screen

090XXXXXXXX

4

Press 🐨 or 🔍.

• The displayed phone number is dialed.

To make a video-phone call

Press (i) (V-phone).

Changing Phonebook List Display <Switch Display>

An image set in the phonebook Picture call settings can be displayed in the phonebook list.

In the stand-by, press 👜.

• Phonebook list is displayed.

Press (a) 4 diff.





• When displaying data in the miniSD memory card, the display cannot be switched.

- When the phonebook search method is set to "Group?", press in the stand-by, select a group, press (), and then press () 4 method.
 - When still pictures are displayed in the phonebook list screen, only the first telephone number or mail address is displayed and can be selected. To select other registered telephone numbers or mail addresses, display the phonebook contents screen and select.
 - When a different FOMA card is inserted, the FOMA card restriction function (P.22 in <Application>) activates. If an image downloaded from a site is set for picture call (P.115), the substitute image is displayed. When the original FOMA card is inserted, the settings that were performed are reactivated.

Switching images in the phonebook display screen

- Press (a) 9 in the phonebook display screen.
- When displaying data in the miniSD memory card, the display cannot be switched.



Making the Most of the Phonebook

Selecting Call Method and Making a Call

There are many different kinds of calls you can make using the phonebook such as phone and video-phone, international and caller ID/user unset calls.



In the stand-by, press 👜.

- The phonebook list selected in Search by (P.120) is displayed.
- Press (65) to switch between FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and FOMA card phonebook.



Select the person you wish to call, and then press (\bullet) .



3

To make a video-phone call, press 🖲 (V-phone).

To make a phone call

• Press (Phone) or (2).

To make an international call

• Press (a)(6...), enter the prefix, press (), and then press (...).

To call without sending your number

• Press (a) 4 m, and then press ().

To call sending your number

• Press (a) 5 %, and then press (2).

Setting an Image to Send and Making a Video-phone Call <Camera Image Sending>

You can select the image you wish to send, and then make a video-phone call.

In the stand-by, press 👜.

- The phonebook list selected in Search by (P.120) is displayed.
- Press (65) to switch between FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and FOMA card phonebook.



Select the person you wish to call, and then press $oldsymbol{O}$.

• Phonebook details screen is displayed.



• The selected image is displayed.

Press (OK), and then press (i) (V-phone).

- The call is placed.
- When the video-phone is ended, Camera image sending returns to the previous setting.

Setting Transmission Speed When Making a Video-phone Call <Dialing Speed>

You can change the transmission speed when making a video-phone call.

• The default setting is "64K".

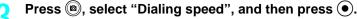
When making video-phone calls to FOMA terminals that support video-phone calls, it is
recommended that you do so at a transmission speed of 64K. Video-phone calls using 32K
are for connecting two devices such as PHS phones that cannot use 64K due to network
conditions. When calls are made using 64K, if the other party is in a transmission
environment such as a 32K area, the transmission speed is automatically switched to 32K
and is redialed.

In the stand-by, press 👜.

- The phonebook list selected in Search by (
 P.120) is displayed.
- Press (の) (5点) to switch between FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and FOMA card phonebook.

Select the person you wish to call, and then press .

Phonebook details screen is displayed.





Press 2. (32K).

• """ is displayed on the top of the screen.

- To set transmission speed to 64K
- Press 1.20



Press 🖲 (V-phone).

- The call is placed.
- When the video-phone is ended, the transmission speed returns to the previous setting.

Composing i-mode Mail

You can retrieve a phonebook entry and create i-mode mail to a registered mail address.

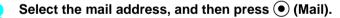
In the stand-by, press 👜.

- The phonebook list selected in Search by (P.120) is displayed.
- Press (の) (5点) to switch between FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and FOMA card phonebook.

2

Select the person you wish to send mail to, and then press (\bullet) .

• Phonebook details screen is displayed.



• The compose message screen is displayed. The selected mail address is entered.



Compose i-mode mail, and then send.

• Refer to steps 5 and 6 on P.128 of the <Application> manual for details.

Copying Registered Content

You can copy a phone number or mail address registered in the phonebook and paste it onto another screen.

 Items that can be copied from the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook are name, phone numbers 1 to 3 and mail address 1 to 3. Items that can be copied from the FOMA card phonebook are name, phone number and mail address.

In the stand-by, press 🐵.

- The phonebook list selected in Search by (
 P.120) is displayed.
- Press (の) (5点) to switch between FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and FOMA card phonebook.

Select the phonebook entry that contains the item you wish to copy, and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.

• Phonebook details screen is displayed.

Select an item to copy using \bigcirc , and then press ()

- The selected item is copied.
- Refer to "Pasting Text" on P.311 for information on pasting.

Edit Phonebook

Editing Phonebook Entries

Editing Registered Contents

You can edit each item that is registered/set in the phonebook. • You can also newly register/set items.

In the stand-by, press 👜.

- The phonebook list selected in Search by (P.120) is displayed.
- Press ()55) to switch between FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and FOMA card phonebook.



Select phonebook entry, and then press (22).



Entering screen for FOMA terminal (main) phonebook

2

Select an item to edit, press $oldsymbol{\Theta}$, and then edit the item.

 Refer to P.107 "Adding data to the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook" and P.117 "Adding data to the FOMA card phonebook".

For FOMA terminal (main) phonebook

- Press (i) (Complete) when you have finished editing. To register to the same memory number, press (i), select "Yes", and then press (i). To register to a different memory number, enter the memory number to register.
- You cannot register data to a new memory number when there are 750 entries already registered in the phonebook.
- In the memory number input screen, press (memory for at least 1 second to delete the memory number, and then press () to register the data to an empty memory number (P110).
 For FOMA card phonebook
- When you have finished editing, press (i) (Complete). To overwrite to the memory, select "Yes", and press ().
- You can also edit by pressing (a) (7.4) in the phonebook content screen of the entry you wish to edit.

Deleting Phonebook Entries

In th

In the stand-by, press 🖾.

- The phonebook list selected in Search by (P.120) is displayed.
- Press (65) to switch between FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and FOMA card phonebook.

2

Select phonebook entry, and then press () (Delete).





Press (1,2) (Delete one).

To delete all phonebook entries in a selected group

Press (2.2) and select the group to delete, and then press (1). Enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (1).

To delete all phonebook entries

Press 3^c/_m, enter security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press).

To delete multiple phonebook entries

- Press (4.5.), select the phonebook entries you wish to delete, and then press (●). (The memory number or image (if image is being displayed) changes to "☑". To clear selections, select an entry that has "☑" displayed, and then press (●).)
 Select all phonebook entries you wish to delete, and then press (■) (Complete).
- Up to 50 items may be selected.

Select "Yes", and then press .

To not delete

• Select "No", and then press •.

Note To operate from the phonebook contents screen

Select the phonebook entry you wish to delete, and then press (a) (2 ±).
 Select "Yes", and then press ().

Group Settings

Setting Group Names, Ring Tones, Called LED and Still Pictures

Only the editing of group names can be performed for the FOMA card phonebook.

Registering/Changing a Group Name < Edit Group Name>

You can register or change group names used in the phonebook.

- The default group names are as follows. FOMA terminal (main) phonebook: "(1) (Not specified)" and "ログループ1 (Group 1)" to "III グループ 19 (Group 19)" FOMA card phonebook: "III (Not specified)" and "III グループ 1 (Group 1)" to "**III**グループ 10 (Group 10)"
- You cannot change "III (Not specified)".

In the stand-by, press 🐵.

- The phonebook list selected in Search by (
 P.120) is displayed.
- Press (a) 5%) to switch between FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and FOMA card phonebook.

The current group name is displayed. When FOMA card phonebook is selected

When phonebook search method is set to "Group?"

Press (a) (6 #).

Select the group. Press (a) (2 2), and then proceed to step 4.

Press (Group settings).

	0
l	Select group
	💷(Not specified)
	国グループ1
	函グループ2
	国グループ3
	面グループ4
	同グループ5
	回グループ6
	面グループ7
	国グループ8
	國グループ9
	回グループ10
	OK 2 DE

Select the group name to register/change, and then press \odot .



Group settings screen

Press $(\underline{I}_{\mathcal{A}})$ (Edit group name), and then enter/edit the group name.

The character limit for group names is as follows. FOMA terminal (main) phonebook: up to 10 full-pitch (20 half-pitch) characters FOMA card phonebook: up to 10 full-pitch (21 half-pitch) characters However, if both full-pitch and half-pitch characters are present, you

can enter up to 10 characters.



Rename group

friend

- The group name is changed.
- Press (i) (Complete) when you finished editing.

Note To restore original group names

In step 4, press (equation) for at least 1 second and delete group name, press (e), and then press
 (ii) (End). The group names return to the default settings.

Setting the Ring Tone or Movie Ringtone for Each Group
<Group Ring Tone/Group Mail Ring Tone>

You can set the FOMA to notify you with a selected ring tone or receiving motion for phone calls and mail ring tone from someone in a certain group.

- Refer to P.113 for the priority ranking of ring tones and mail ring tones.
- This cannot be set for the FOMA card phonebook.

Display group settings screen (P Steps 1 to 3 on P.130).

2

Press $2\mathbb{Z}$ (Select ring tone).

To select group mail ring tone

- Press 3 de .
- You cannot set movie/i-motion to a mail ring tone.

Press $(\underline{I}_{\mathcal{A}})$ (Normal ring tone), select a folder, and then press (\bullet) .

- To set receiving motion as group ring tone
- Press 22, select a folder, and then press •.
- Image only movies, movies/i-motion with Telops (superimposed caption), or movies/i-motion with the restrictions cannot be set.
- i-motion that are "Unavailable" for setting as Ring tone cannot be set as the ring tone (127 P.288 in <Application>).
- i-motion copied to the FOMA from a miniSD memory card cannot be set as the ring tone. To use shot movies as the movie ringtone, saved them to the FOMA.

Select the ring tone to use.

Press

 (Agree) to play the ring tone. Press
 (Stop) to stop playback, and return to the Select ring tone screen.

Press 🖲 (OK).

Note

- The ring tone is set.
- After the settings are finished, press (i) (Complete).
 - Normal ring tone will sound when a call without caller ID is received.
 - When a call or mail is received from a person set as secret within the group, the normal ring tone will sound. To enable the setting of group ring tones/group mail ring tones, set secret mode (P134) to "ON".
 - You must register the complete mail address including the domain in the phonebook when setting the group mail ring tone. However, if the mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", register only the phone number as mail address.
 - If movie/i-motion with both audio and video is set as movie ringtone, video will be displayed regardless of Call image settings or Picture call settings.
 - If audio only movie/i-motion is set as movie ringtone, the image of "電話着信メイン1" is displayed for call image.

Setting the Called LED Color for Each Group <Group Called LED/Group Mail/Msg LED>

You can set the FOMA to notify you of a call or mail from someone in a certain group by flashing a selected LED color.

- Refer to P.114 for the priority ranking of called LED and mail/message LED.
- This cannot be set for the FOMA card phonebook.

Display group settings screen (T Steps 1 to 3 on P.130).

Press 🕢 🖉 (Called LED).

- To select group mail/message LED color
- Press 5[#]/_x.

Note

Select the LED color, and then press ④.

- The picture light/called LED color changes each time you select a color.
- The called LED color is set.
- When settings are complete, press (i) (Complete).
 - If a call without caller ID is received, LED will flash in the normal called LED color.
 - When a call or mail is received from a person set as secret within the group, the normal called or mail LED color flashes. To enable group called LED/group mail LED, set secret mode (CPP.134) to "ON".
 - You must register the complete mail address including the domain in the phonebook when setting the group mail/message LED. However, if the mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", register only the phone number as mail address.
 - When specified mail/message LED is selected, "ARandom" is not displayed.

Setting an Image for Each Group <Group Picture Call Set>

You can set the FOMA to notify you with a selected image when you receive a call or mail from someone in a certain group.

- Refer to P.115 for the priority ranking of images.
- This cannot be set for the FOMA card phonebook.

Display group settings screen (The Steps 1 to 3 on P.130).

- Press 6 (Picture call set).
 - The picture call setting screen is displayed.

Press (1,2) (Image), select a folder, and then press (\bullet) .

To set movie/i-motion

- Press 22, select a folder, and then press .
- Audio only movies, movies/i-motion with Telops (superimposed caption), or movies/i-motion with the restrictions cannot be set as ring tones.
- i-motion copied from miniSD memory cards to the FOMA terminal (main) cannot be set as the ring tone. To use shot movies as video ringtones, save them to the FOMA terminal (main).

To shoot a picture with the camera

- Press 3., and then shoot a picture.
- Refer to P.219 to P.230 of the <Application> manual for information on shooting pictures with the camera.

To disable image settings

• Press 4 5.

Select an image to set, and then press (i) (OK).

- The image is saved.
- When settings are complete, press (i) (Complete).

If the caller does not send a telephone number, the normal receive display is displayed. When a call is received from a person set as secret within the group, the normal receive display is displayed. To enable group picture call, set secret mode (127 P.134) to "ON".

Images that cannot be set are crossed out. These are shown in gray in lists.

Note

Protecting Private Phonebook Entries

Phonebook entries set as secret data cannot be retrieved unless the security code (2 P.182) is entered and the FOMA terminal is set to Secret mode. This protects entries you wish to keep private.

• You cannot save secret data in the FOMA card phonebook.

Registering Secret Data <Set Secret>

In the phonebook entry screen (\mathbb{C} P.107 to P.110), select the " \mathbb{C} " line, and then press \bigcirc .



2

Press (1.2) (ON: Register secret).

To return to a normal phonebook entry

Press 2²/₄.

3

Press (i) (Complete).

Then, to register to the same memory number, press (), select "Yes", and then press ().
 To register to a different memory number, enter the memory number to save to, and then complete phonebook entry registration (PP P.110).

Note

- When phonebook entries registered to memory numbers "000" through "099" are set as secret data, you cannot use "2-touch dialing" unless you are in Secret mode. (137 P.134)
- Mail addresses set as secret data in phonebook entries also cannot be retrieved unless the FOMA is in Secret mode.
- Fo retrieve secret data
- With the FOMA set to Secret mode (P.134), retrieve the phonebook entry using the same procedure as for regular phonebook entries. ("Em" flashes when secret data is selected in the phonebook list.)

After retrieval, regular phonebook operations such as calling and editing can be performed.
 To display in redial, received calls history, sent address history, received address history and schedule

 Phone numbers and mail addresses set as secret data in your phonebook are displayed, but not the name. To display the name, set Secret mode "ON".

Setting/Disabling Secret Mode

When Secret mode is set, "en" lights, and you can retrieve both secret data entries and normal phonebook entries.

- When Secret mode is disabled, you can only retrieve normal phonebook entries.
- Secret mode is disabled when the power is turned off.
- The default setting is "OFF" (Disable).

In the stand-by, press 0 (4 to 8 digits), and then press 0.

• Each entered digit is displayed as "X".





To disable

- Press 22. "@ disappears.
- When a call or mail is received from a person set as secret within the group, the normal ring tone will sound. To enable specified ring tones, mail ring tones, group ring tones, and group mail ring tones, set Secret mode to "ON".
 - When a call or mail is received from a person set as secret within the group, the normal called or mail LED color flashes. To enable specified called LED, mail LED, group called LED, and group mail LED, set Secret mode to "ON".

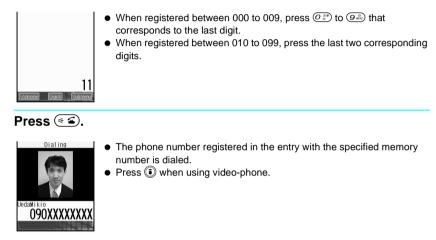
2-touch Dialing

Making Calls with a Few Keystrokes

You can easily call numbers you have registered in memory numbers 000 to 099.

- If there are multiple phone numbers registered for one phonebook entry, the first phone number registered is dialed.
- Operations operated from phonebook contents screen such as, choosing caller ID and selecting prefix cannot be performed.
- You cannot 2-touch dial to phone numbers registered in the FOMA card phonebook.

In the stand-by, press the last digit, or the last two digits of the memory number.



Note

- 2-touch dialing is not available while phonebook is PIM locked (
 P.194).
- When entries registered to memory numbers 000 to 099 are set as secret data, you cannot use "2-touch dialing" to make calls unless you are in Secret mode (127 P.133, P.134).

Saving Phonebook Entries to the FOMA Card

You can copy data between the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and the FOMA card phonebook.

- Making voice or video-phone calls, sending of mail, and connecting to i-mode cannot be performed while copying data. Other functions cannot be started using Assistant view. However, voice and video-phone calls and mail can be received.
- Set Phonebook type (P.119) to main phonebook in advance.

Copying FOMA Terminal (Main) Phonebook Data to the FOMA Card Phonebook

In the stand-by, press (iii), and then select the phonebook.

• Select the data you wish to copy.

To check the contents of the entry before copying

● Press ● to display the phonebook contents screen, and then press ⓐ ∉≌. Next, proceed to step 4.



Press 1.2 (Copy one).

To copy selected

Press ② and the phonebook entry you wish to copy, and then press ●. (The memory number or image (if image is being displayed) changes to "☑". To clear selections, select an entry that has "☑" displayed, and then press ●.)

Select all phonebook entries you wish to copy, and then press (i) (Complete).

• Up to 50 items may be selected.

Select "Yes", and then press •.

Copying starts.

To not copy

Select "No", and then press •.

- This function cannot be used if a FOMA card has not been inserted.
 - As the number of phone numbers and mail addresses that can be saved per entry differ between the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and the FOMA card phonebook, only the first phone number and mail address entry in the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook can be copied. As character limits are also different, some characters may not be copied. When there is data that cannot be copied, "Some data will be deleted. OK?" is displayed. Select "Yes", and then press () to copy the first phone number/mail address.
 - Phonebook entries saved as secret data cannot be copied to the FOMA card unless the FOMA is in Secret mode.
 - When phonebook saved on the FOMA terminal (main) is copied to the FOMA card, each item is saved as follows.
 - "Last name" and "First name" saved in the FOMA terminal (main) is combined and saved as "Name". Portions exceeding 10 full-pitch (21 half-pitch) characters are discarded.
 - The reading for "Last name" and "First name" saved in the FOMA terminal (main) are combined and saved in full-pitch characters on the FOMA card. Furthermore, the reading for phonebook data copied from the FOMA card onto the FOMA terminal (main) is saved in half-pitch characters.
 - If "p" or "+" is included in the phonebook, the "p" and "+" are omitted when copied onto the FOMA card.
 - If phonebook groups with the same name exist in both FOMA terminal (main) and the FOMA card phonebook, entries are saved accordingly. If groups with the same name do not exist, they will have "(Not specified)".
 - As the types of characters that can be used in the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook and the FOMA card phonebook are different, some characters will be replaced with spaces.
 - The original phonebook data copied will remain.
 - If the location where data is being copied to has exceeded the maximum limit, "Memory full. Unable to save anymore" is displayed. After deleting any unnecessary registered (saved) data, copy the data again.

Copying FOMA Card Phonebook Data to the FOMA Terminal (Main) Phonebook

Set the phonebook type to "FOMA card phonebook" in advance (P P.119).

In the stand-by, press 🕲, and then select the data you wish to copy.

To check the contents of the entry before copying

Press

 to display the phonebook contents screen, and then press
 O²
 Next, proceed to step 4.



Press (1.2) (Copy one).

To copy selected

- Press $(2 \not\in)$, select the phonebook entry vou wish to copy, and then press (\bullet) . (The memory number or image (if image is being displayed) changes to " entry that has " \square " displayed, and then press \bigcirc .)
- Select all phonebook entries you wish to copy, and then press (i) (Complete).
- Up to 50 items may be selected.

Select "Yes", and then press (\bullet) .

Copying starts.

To not copy

- Select "No", and then press (•).
- When phonebook saved on the FOMA card is copied to the FOMA terminal (main), each item is saved as follows.
 - As the reading in the FOMA card phonebook do not differentiate between "First name" and "Last name", these are saved as the reading in the FOMA terminal (main) and phonebook.
 - When phonebook saved on the FOMA card is copied to the FOMA terminal (main), the reading is saved as half-pitch kana.
 - The phone number and mail address entry in the FOMA card phone book are each saved as the first entry in the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook.
 - If phonebook groups with the same name exist in both FOMA card and the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook, entries are saved accordingly. If groups with the same name do not exist, they will have "(Not specified)".
 - Unused memory numbers are allocated in the order of 010 to 749 000 to 009.
 - When copying FOMA card data saved on another FOMA terminal to your FOMA terminal, with the exception of half-pitch characters and symbols (excluding , $[1, \cdot]^{+}$), Latin and Greek characters, some symbols, full-pitch characters not appearing in the kuten code list will be displayed as spaces.

Check Memory

Phonebook

mage

motion

vhole

739 remaining

11 items save 1 secret items

Checking the Registration Status of the Phonebook

You can check items such as the number of entries registered in the phonebook and the number of secret data items.

In the stand-by, press (\bullet) 3^{\pm}_{res} $(1,\underline{1})$.

- En Check memory Main memory status screen is displayed.

 - Press () to check the memory status of other functions.
 - Press (i) (miniSD) to display miniSD memory card memory status screen.
 - Press (i) (FOMA card) again to display FOMA card memory status screen
 - Indicator and scale are estimates.

To check the number of secret data items, Secret mode must already be set to "ON".

Silencing the Phone

In public places, you can use Manner mode to silence the phone and avoid annoying the people around you. You can silence your FOMA terminal with just 1 key.

- The shutter sound and the start sound/stop sound for movie recording will sound even in Manner mode. However, it will not sound during Rec. Chara-den (127 P.98 in < Application>).
- When Manner mode is set, the following functions are set ON/OFF as indicated below. These settings can be changed in Original manner mode (127 P.140).

Function	Setting
Record message	ON
Vibrator	ON
Manner talk	ON

Setting Manner Mode

Press (# ==) for at least 1 second in the stand-by, during a call or when receiving a call.



- "Set" is displayed and Manner mode is set. (""" lights)
- When operated while receiving a call, the ring tone stops and Manner mode is set. The setting is active for subsequent operations. If you do not answer the call, a message is recorded. However, if there are 3 record messages/ voice memos already recorded, Record message will not be set. You can answer the call by pressing (* a).

During stand-by or while receiving in Manner mode (default settings)

- The following sounds are silenced. Keypad sound, error sound (beeping tone), alert sound, wakeup sound, melody playback sound (display confirmation screen), i-αppli melody/ sound effects, open sound, close sound, charge start/end sound, Battery level tone, On hold tone, Auto focus tone, Hold tone, Bar Code tone, etc.
- The following sounds will be notified with a vibration. Ring tones, alarm tone, timer sound etc.
- Record message is set automatically. In addition, record message cannot be set or disabled from the menu operations (127 P.79).

Disabling Manner Mode

1

Press (#) for at least 1 second in the stand-by, during a call or when receiving a call.



"Disabled" is displayed, and Manner mode is disabled. ("
 disappears.)

Note

- To silence the ring tone when Manner mode is not set (Quick silent)
- Press #== (Manner) while receiving. The ring tone is silenced for that call only.
- You can also press (a) to silence the ring tone. Submenu will be displayed to select from Reject calls, Record message, Forward calls or Auto forward.
- Press () (rear center key) for at least 1 second when the FOMA terminal is closed. Manner talk
- If you set Manner mode during a call, the sensitivity of the microphone is enhanced, enabling you to speak in a low voice. In hands-free mode, microphone sensitivity does not change even when set to Manner talk mode.

Changing Manner Mode

You can set "ON" or "OFF" the functions that are automatically set (Record message, Vibrator, Manner talk mode) when Manner mode is set.

• The default setting for these functions is "ON".



To set Record message

• Press 1.20.

3

To disable the Vibrator mode, press $2\mathbb{Z}$ (OFF: Disable).

• The manner talk screen is displayed.

To set Vibrator mode
 ● Press (1.4).



To disable Manner talk mode, press 22 (OFF: Disable).

To set Manner talk mode

- Press 1.20
- Note
- You can make changes to original Manner mode even while Manner mode is set. When Manner talk is set
 - If you set Manner mode, the sensitivity of the microphone is enhanced during a call, enabling you to speak in a low voice. In hands-free mode, microphone sensitivity does not change even when set to Manner talk mode.

Vibrator

Notifying Receiving Calls and Alarms by Vibration

When you do not wish to sound the ring tone or alarm sound, set the Vibrator. Select from 3 vibration patterns or use a melody-interlocked vibration pattern, to notify receiving calls or alarms.

- You can set receiving calls and receiving mail separately.
- When Vibrator mode is set, the vibrator activates with the alarm.
- Vibration during the alarm will follow the vibrator setting.
- Vibrator and volume settings are not interlocked. You can set the volume to "OFF" to silence the ring tone or alarm. You can change the volume while Vibrator is set (127 P.75, P.204).
- You can also use the vibrator with your melody settings (With melody).
- The default setting for both phone and mail is "OFF".



2

Press (1.4) (Vibrator).

- The Vibrator mode screen is displayed.
- To set Vibrator mode for mail
- Press 2^{,7}/_{.4}.

3

Select the type of vibration, and then press ullet.

- When Vibrator mode is set, "" is displayed in the stand-by display.
- You can sample the vibration patterns by using (2) to select from patterns 1 to 3. (When sampling, the picture light/called LED flashes.)
- The patterns you can set are described below.

OFF	Vibrator does not operate.	
Pattern 1	Repetition of approx. 0.8 second vibration approx. 0.8 second pause	
Pattern 2	Repetition of approx. 0.3 second vibration approx. 0.3 second pause approx. 0.3 second vibration approx. 1 second pause	
Pattern 3	Continuous vibration	
With melody	 When a melody created featuring vibration is set as the ring tone, the FOMA vibrates in accordance with melody settings. When a melody created not featuring vibration is set as the ring tone, it vibrates in "Pattern 1". 	

Notifying Receiving Calls and Alarms by Vibration

If the phone is placed on a desk, receiving a call when the Vibrator mode is set may cause the FOMA terminal to fall off.

- Even when Vibrator mode is set, it does not vibrate when Flash movie (P.61 in <Application>) sound effects are heard.
- When in Manner mode, if vibrator settings for Manner are "ON" and vibrator settings are "OFF", vibrator operates in "Pattern1".
- When a GIF animation (待受画面メイン9 for internal image), or Flash movie (待受画面メイン7 or 8 for internal image) is set as the stand-by display, "这" is not displayed until the animation stops.

Practical Use

Using the Phone Functions	144
Changing the Sound Settings	158
Changing the Display and Key Settings	165
Restricting the Mobile Phone Operations	182
• Using Timer Function	199
Saving Your Schedule	208
Saving Your ToDo List	230
Using Other Functions	236
Multiaccess/Assistant View	255

Delaying the Ring Tone

You can set to delay the ring tone for a pre-set number of seconds, when calls are received from callers not registered in the phonebook (including those without caller ID calls). The incoming call screen is displayed only on the main display during Mute seconds.

- When the mute seconds is set, you can also set whether calls that are disconnected before the ring tone sounds are displayed in the received calls history.
- The default setting is "00 seconds" (sound ring tone immediately).



2

Enter mute seconds (2 digits: 01 to 99 seconds), and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.



3

Press (1.2) (ON: Display in received calls history).

To not display in received calls history

• Press 22.

- When Missed calls history is set to "OFF", press (@) (Display all) in the received calls history to view all history. After this, from received history, press (@) (Limit display) to reset back to not displaying the history.
 - To set mute seconds to take precedence over Record message or Voice Mail Service, set the duration shorter than record message and Voice Mail Service.
 - Calls received from party's saved in the phonebook while PIM lock is activated will conform to Mute seconds settings.
 - When Set mute seconds and Reject unknown are set simultaneously, Reject unknown is prioritized.

Receiving Calls Only from Specified Phone Numbers

You can set your FOMA to only connect calls from callers you specified in the phonebook. Calls from other numbers (including those without caller ID) are not connected.

To set Accept calls, register all phone numbers in the phonebook to accept calls in to a list and set them collectively later.

- When a caller set in Accept calls, calls without sending their caller ID, the call is not connected. It is recommended that the "Caller ID Request Service", in which a guidance message informs the caller to send their ID, also be set.
- Accept calls cannot be set when the number is set in Reject calls, Reject unknown, Reject user unset, Reject payphone, Reject not support, Reject video-phone.
- Callers not on your Accept calls list hear a busy signal. In such cases, "missed calls" is displayed and the name or phone number is recorded in the received calls history.
- Disabled when phonebook PIM lock is set and all calls are connected.
- Short messages (SMS) messages and i-mode mail are received regardless of this function.
- Phone numbers in the FOMA card phonebook cannot be set. Only numbers saved in the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook can be set.

Registering Phone Numbers to Accept

You can register up to 20 callers in accept calls.

- In the stand-by, press ()()), enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().
 - (B) Accept/Reject → F → Cocept calls → Reject calls → Reject unknown ⇒ Reject not support ⇒ Reject not support
- 2

Press 1.2 (Accept calls).

Reject video-phone

• The accept calls screen is displayed

When "Disable reject calls" is displayed

• The number is set as Reject calls (127 P.148), Reject unknown, Reject user unset, Reject payphone, Reject not support, Reject video-phone. Disable and try again.

Press 💷 (Save list).

• If another party has already been registered, their name or phone number is displayed.

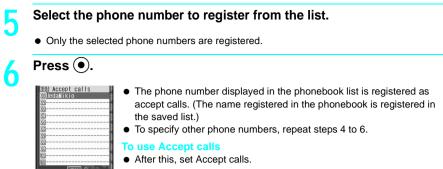
When "PIM is locked" is displayed

• PIM lock for phonebook is set. Release PIM lock and try again. (@ P.194)



Select the number of the list to register, and then press ullet.

• The phonebook list is displayed.



Saved list

Note

- When an entry in accept calls list is edited or deleted, the registered contents are also edited or deleted. However, if Accept calls is set, you cannot edit or delete (excluding Delete whole group/Delete all) the phonebook entry.
 - Refer to P.280 for information on the Caller ID Request Service.
 - When a still picture is displayed in the phonebook list, only the first 16 digits of the first phone number are displayed. To display the entire number, press (i) (Preview) in the phonebook list to display the details screen or press (i) (Switch view mode) and perform operations.

To delete a caller

- From step 4, select the caller to delete, and then press •.
- **2** Press $(2\hat{k})$, select "Yes", and then press (\bullet) .
- To change a caller's phone number
- From step 4, select the caller to change, and then press .
- 2 Press (1.3), select the phone number to change, and then press ().

Accepting Calls from Specified Numbers

• The default setting is "OFF".

In the stand-by, press $(\bullet \mathbb{G}_{\mathbb{R}}^{\mathbb{Z}})$, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (\bullet) .

• Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".

Press (1.2) (Accept calls).

• The accept calls screen is displayed.

- When "Disable reject calls" is displayed
- The number is set as Reject calls, Reject unknown, Reject user unset, Reject payphone, Reject not support, Reject video-phone. Disable and try again.



Press (I.L.) (ON: Set).

• If Save list has not been performed, the Save list screen is displayed. When Save list is finished, Accept calls is set.

To disable

Press 22.

When "PIM is locked" is displayed

• PIM lock for phonebook is set. Release PIM lock and try again. (CP P.194)

Rejecting Calls from Specified Phone Numbers

You can set your FOMA to reject phone calls and video-phone calls from specified callers in your phonebook. Calls from other numbers (including those without caller ID) are connected.

To set Reject calls, register all the phone numbers to reject from the phonebook into a list and set them collectively later.

- When a call is received from a caller who is set in Reject calls without sending their number, the call is connected. It is recommended that the "Caller ID Request Service", in which a guidance message informs the caller to send their ID or rejecting by reason of nondisclosure also be set.
- When Reject calls is set, Accept calls cannot be set.
- Disabled when phonebook PIM lock is set and all calls are connected.
- Callers set to be rejected hear a busy signal. In such cases, "Missed call" is displayed and information such as the name is recorded in the received calls history.
- Short messages (SMS) messages and i-mode mail are received regardless of this function.
- Phone numbers in the FOMA card phonebook cannot be set. Only numbers saved in the FOMA terminal (main) phonebook can be set.

Registering Phone Numbers to Reject

You can register up to 20 callers for reject calls.

- In the stand-by, press ()(3), enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().
 - Each entered digit is displayed as "\".

2

Press (Reject calls).

Mccept/Reject

Reject video-phone

Accept calls Reject calls Reject unknown Reject user unset SReject payphone Reject not support

• The reject calls screen is displayed.

When "Disable accept calls" is displayed

• Accept calls is set. Disable accept calls setting and try again (P.146).

Press 🖅 (Save list).

• If another party has already been registered, their name or phone number is displayed.

When "PIM is locked" is displayed

• PIM lock for phonebook is set. Release PIM lock and try again. (CPP.194)



Select the number of the list to register, and then press \odot .

• The phonebook list is displayed.



Select the phone number to register from the list.

• Only the selected phone number is saved.

6	Press	0	 The phone number displayed in the phonebook list is registered in Reject calls. (The name registered in the phonebook is registered in the registered list.)
	E		saved list.)To specify other phone numbers, repeat steps 4 to 6.
			 To use Reject calls After this, set Reject calls.
	Save	ed list	
Note	0 d • R • R • V	ontents are lelete (exclu Refer to P.2 Refer to P.1 Vhen a still	enebook entry registered in the reject calls list is edited or deleted, the registered a also edited or deleted. However, if it is set in Reject calls, you cannot edit or uding Delete whole group/Delete all) the phonebook entry. 80 for information on the Caller ID Request Service. 50 for information on rejecting by reason of non-disclosure. picture is displayed in the phonebook list, only the first 16 digits of the first phone displayed in the phonebook list, only the first 16 digits of the first phone

number are displayed. To display the entire number, press (i) (Confirm) in the phonebook list to display the details screen or press (42) (Switch display) and perform operations.

- From step 4, select the caller to delete, and then press .
- Press (2.2), select "Yes", and then press ().
- To change a caller's phone number
- From step 4, select the caller to change, and then press .
- 2 Press 1.2, select the phone number to register, and then press .

Rejecting Calls from Specified Numbers

• The default setting is "OFF".

In the stand-by, press $(\bullet, \mathbb{C}^{\mathbb{Z}})$, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (\bullet) .

• Each entered digit is displayed as "X".

Press 2^m (Reject calls).

- The reject calls screen is displayed.
- When "Disable accept calls" is displayed
- Accept calls is set. Disable the setting and try again (P.146).

Press (1.2) (ON: Set).

• If Save list has not been performed, the Save list screen is displayed. When Save list is finished, Reject calls is set.

To disable

- Press 3.
- To reject only video-phone calls
- Press 22.

When "PIM is locked" is displayed

• PIM lock for phonebook is set. Release PIM lock and try again. (CP P.194)

Rejecting Calls from Numbers Not in the Phonebook

You can set the FOMA to not connect incoming calls from callers that are not in your phonebook.

- When a call is received from a caller who is set in Reject calls without notifying their number, the call is connected. It is recommended that the "Caller ID Request Service", in which a guidance message informs the caller to send their ID, and rejecting by reason of non-disclosure also to be set.
- The default setting is "Accept".

Accept/Reject

Accept calls 2 Reject calls 3 Reject unknown 1 Reject user unset 3 Reject payphone 3 Reject not support 7 Reject video-phone

- - Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".



Press (Reject unknown).

• The screen to reject calls from numbers not in the phonebook is displayed.

When "Disable accept calls" is displayed

• Accept calls is set. Disable the setting and try again (CPP.146).

When "PIM is locked" is displayed

• Phonebook PIM lock is set. Disable PIM lock for the phonebook and try again (127 P.194).



Press 22 (Reject).

To accept

- Press 1.2.
- Note
- The other party will hear a busy signal. In this case, "Missed call" is displayed and the call is saved in the received call history.
 - When Set mute seconds and Reject unknown are set simultaneously, Reject unknown will take priority.

Rejecting Calls with No Caller ID

If an anonymous call is received, the reasons of non-disclosure is displayed. You can set so that specific anonymous calls are not accepted.

- If an anonymous call is received, with the reason of non-disclosure matching the one you have set, the call will not be connected. Other calls will be connected. Rejected callers will hear a busy signal. "Received call" is displayed and the reasons of non-disclosure is saved in received calls history.
- It is recommended that the Caller ID Request Service, which a guidance message informs the caller of a "Caller ID request", also to be set. For video-phone calls, a guidance message is not played even when Caller ID Request Service is set to "Start", and the call is handled as a regular video-phone call. (Caller ID Request Service is not available.)
- When Reject calls is set, rejecting by reason of non-disclosure cannot be set.
- Short messages (SMS) and i-mode mail are received regardless of this function.
- The default setting is "Accept", for all reasons of non-disclosure.

Types of reasons of non-disclosure

User unset	Caller intentionally withholding Caller ID.
Payphone	Calls from NTT payphones and DoCoMo car payphones.
Not support	Calls from a network not enabled for Caller ID. This is displayed for calls received from overseas, or calls from regular (landline) telephones via various transfer services. However, the caller ID may still be displayed, depending on the telephone company involved.

In the stand-by, press (\bullet) (3.2), enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (\bullet) .



Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".

2 Select the type of reasons of non-disclosure (Careject user unset, EReject payphone, or Careject not support), and then press .

When "Disable accept calls" is displayed

- Accept calls is set. Disable the setting and try again (P.146).
- Press 🖅 (Reject).

To accept

Press 1.40/2000.

Rejecting Video-phone Calls

You can set so that video-phone calls are not accepted.

• The default setting is "Accept".



In the stand-by, press $(\bullet \mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{Z}})$ enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (\bullet) .



Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".



Press 7 (Reject video-phone).

When "Disable accept calls" is displayed

• Accept calls is set. Disable the setting and try again (PP.146).

3

Press 2 (Reject).

To accept

Press 1.40/2000.

Making Calls With Sub Address Set

You can make a call with the sub address set. You can retrieve a specific terminal when making a call to an ISDN terminal.

- The default setting is "ON".
- Sub address is an assigned number to an ISDN terminal to differentiate from other terminals connected to 1 ISDN line. This is also used to select contents with M-stage V-Live.





Press (ON: Specify sub address).

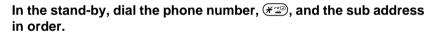
To disable

• Press 22.

Making a call with the sub address set

To dial the sub address, add *(***)* at the end of the phone number, and then enter the sub address.

• Contact the other party for their phone number and the sub address.



🌔 Press 🚭.

Note

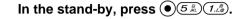
- When *** is entered before a phone number, the numbers after *** are recognized as a phone number.
- When "184", "186", "¥31#", "#31#" or a prefix number set in Int'l prefix is added and ∉ is entered, the numbers following ∉ are recognized as a phone number.

Noise Reduction

Reducing Noise Interference to Hear Calls Clearly

If noise reduction setting is selected, the surrounding noise is suppressed during a call to make conversation clearer.

- Noise reduction is also active in video-phone.
- The default setting is "ON".



• The Noise reduction screen is displayed.

2

Press 1.2 (ON: Set).

To disable

- Press 2#.
- Note
- We recommend you to set this to "ON" for normal use.
- The noise reduction function processes sound to clarify phone calls. Sound may differ depending on surrounding noise and tone of the voice.

Reconnect Control

Automatically Reconnecting Disconnected Calls

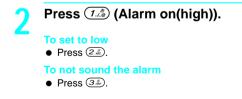
If you enter a tunnel or are surrounded by tall buildings etc., the reception can temporarily weaken or be cut off. The FOMA will automatically reconnect if reception improves immediately and you can resume the call. An alarm tone will sound when reconnecting.

- You can select alarm tone from high note, low note, or no alarm tone.
- Reconnect control is also active in video-phone.
- The default setting is "Alarm on (high)".



In the stand-by, press $(5 \frac{1}{3})^{(2)} (1.\frac{3}{2})^{(1.\frac{3}{2})}$.

• The reconnect control screen is displayed.



Note

- Depending on the signal, the length of elapsed after time which the call can be reconnected will vary. An approximate interval is about 10 seconds.
- The other party hears no sound until the call is reconnected (max.10 sec). During this time, the call is also charged.

Quality Alarm

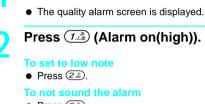
Sounding the Alarm When the Signal is Weak

Alarm will sound when there is a risk that a call will be disconnected due to poor reception.

- Quality alarm is available only for voice calls.
- Alarm sound can be selected from high note, low note, or no alarm tone.

In the stand-by, press (\bullet) 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ $(2\frac{1}{2})$ $(2\frac{1}{2})$

• The default setting is "Alarm on(high)".



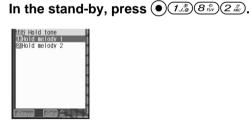
- Press ③∰.
- If the reception suddenly weakens, the call may be disconnected before the alarm sound.
 - Alarm does not sound during video-phone.

Hold Tone

Setting the Hold Tone

You can set the hold tone that the caller will hear when placed on hold to "Hold melody 1" or "Hold melody 2".

• The default setting is "Hold melody 1".





Select the hold tone, and then press ().

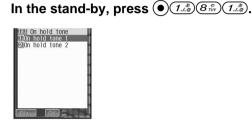
- Press (i) (Play) to play the hold tone. Press (i) (Stop) again to stop playback. The FOMA returns to the previous screen.
- "Hold melody 1" is ADAGIETTO, by MAHLER GUSTAV.

On Hold Tone

Setting the On Hold Guidance

You can set a guidance message which the party will hear when you have them on hold. You can choose from On hold tone 1 (Japanese) or On hold tone 2 (English).

- On hold tone 1…"ただいま電話に出ることができません。そのままお待ちになるか、 しばらくたってからおかけ直しください。"
- On hold tone 2 ... "I can't take your call now. Please hold the line for a moment or call me back later, thank you."
- The default setting is "On hold tone 1".





Press 2^{n} (On hold tone 2).

 Press (i) (Play) to play the on hold tone. Press (i) (Stop) again to stop playback. The FOMA returns to the previous screen.

To set the Japanese guidance

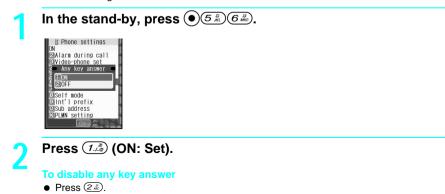
Press 1.40

Any Key Answer

Answering Calls by Pressing the Keypad

You can set the FOMA so that calls can be answered by pressing a key other than (G), (L), (L), (S), (S), (S)).

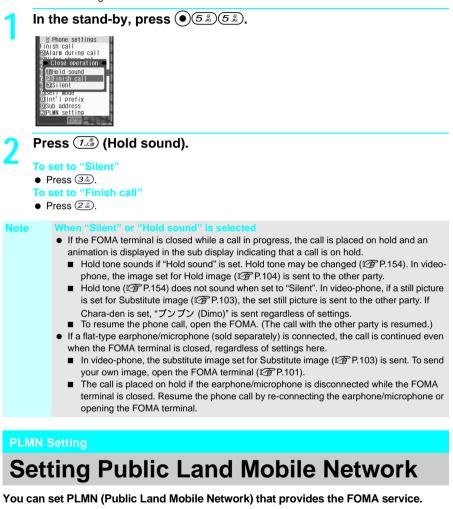
- Video-phone calls can only be answered with (a) and (i).
- The default setting is "ON".



Setting the Operation of the FOMA Terminal When Closed

You can set the operation of the FOMA terminal when it is closed during a call. You can choose from "Hold sound" (playing a hold tone), "Finish call" (ending the call), or "Silent" (placing the call on hold without playing a hold tone).

• The default setting is "Finish call".



Settings do not have to be changed to use DoCoMo FOMA services.

- The default setting is "Auto-select network".
- Telecommunication carriers other than DoCoMo cannot be selected.



• Manual network screen is displayed.

Select PLMN, and then press •.

Selected PLMN is set.

Checking/Resetting the Total Call Duration

You can check previous call duration, digital communication duration (video-phone + 64K data communication time), total duration of phone calls, total digital communication usage and the previously reset date/time. You can reset it again. • Last call duration includes both, calls you make and calls you receive.

Displaying the Call Duration

In the stand-by, press (3 are ****)

Last call duration
Last call duration
0:06
Digital transmission
0:00
Total calls duration
0:06
Total dig trans drtn
0:00
Previous reset
//():
Exesset

• If you have never reset, "---/--(---)--:--" is displayed for the previous reset information.

Press 🐨 when finished checking.

Note About call duratio

- The call duration display is only an estimate. The actual call duration may be different.
- Video-phone is a digital transmission and is counted as "Digital transmission".
- If the duration of previous calls and digital communication exceeds 9 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds, counting starts again from 0 minutes 0 seconds.
- If the total duration of calls or digital communication exceeds 999 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds, counting starts again from 0 minutes 0 seconds.
- The previous call duration and total call duration information are not deleted even when the power is turned off.
- The ring duration for received calls or outgoing calls are not counted.
- Communication duration and charges for i-mode are not counted. Refer to the "FOMA i-mode User's Manual" given to you when you subscribed to i-mode for details about service charges.

Resetting the Accumulated Call Duration

You can reset the last call and total call duration to "0".

In the stand-by, press () (3 for the stand-by, press)

• The call duration screen is displayed.

Press (Reset), enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().

• Each entered digit is displayed as "X".

Select "Yes", and then press •.

- The date, time, and day of reset is saved in Previous reset.
- If the time have not been set, "----/--(---)--:--" is registered.

To not reset

• Select "No", and then press •.

Select Ring Tone

Changing Ring Tone and Movie Ringtone of FOMA Terminal

You can change the ring tone and movie ringtone of your FOMA terminal. You can set the following as the ring tone: pre-installed melody, melody uploaded from miniSD memory card, melody received by i-mode mail and melody downloaded with i-mode.

- Movie ringtone (P.29 in <Application>), i-motion downloaded with i-mode and video/ audio recorded with FOMA terminal can be played when a call or video-phone is received.
- You can select ring tone from "Melody" and movie ringtone from "i-motion" of the Multimedia.
- The default setting is "着信音1".

着信音1 1Phone ring tone

User unsent

⊇V-phone ring tone ⊇Payphone ring tone

Phone ring tone Welody

li-motion No ring tone

Select ring tone To change the mail ring tone

In the stand-by, press (\bullet) $(1,\underline{\beta})$ $(2,\underline{\beta})$ $(1,\underline{\beta})$.

- Press (1.3) (2.3) (2.3) (2.3)
 Refer to P.198 and P.199 of the <Application> manual for setting methods of mail ring tone.
- Movie/i-motion cannot be set as the mail ring tone.

To change the open sound, close sound, shutter sound, and timer sound

- Press (1.2) (2.2) (3.2). Refer to P.161 to P.164 for setting methods.
- Movie/i-motion cannot be selected for setting sound.

Press (1.2) (Phone ring tone).

To change the ring tone for video-phone calls

- Press 2²/_{dc}).
- To change the ring tone for calls from payphones
- Press ③∰.
- To change the ring tone for user unset calls
- Press 4[±]/_{es}).
- To change the ring tone for calls from caller ID not supported
- Press 5 5.

Press (1.2) (Melody).

To set movie ringtone

- Press 22.
- Image only movies, movies/i-motion with Telops (superimposed caption), or movies/i-motion with the restrictions cannot be set as ring tones.
- i-motion copied from miniSD memory cards to the FOMA terminal (main) cannot be set as the ring tone. To use shot movies as video ringtones, save them to the FOMA terminal (main).

To silence the ring tone

• Press 3.

Select a folder, and then press ().

• The melody list is displayed.

Select the ring tone to use.

When Manner mode is set

• A confirmation screen is displayed. Select "Yes", and then press ().

Press 🖲 (OK).

Note

6

• When multiple ring tones are set, they will be prioritized in the following order.

	Priority (high low)		
Ring tone	Phonebook ring tone	Group ring tone	Normal ring tone

Preset ring tones

Song Title/Displayed Title	Composer	Song Title/Displayed Title	Composer
陽気なセニョリータ	-	海辺の街	_
風の吹く島	I	市場の喧騒	_
ラ・クカラーチャ	メキシコ民謡	雅 - MIYABI -	-
ラ・クンパルシータ	MATOS RODRIGUEZ GERARDO H	OP(標準)・1	_
情熱のアンダルシア	I	OP (HipHop) 1	_
津軽三味線	I	OP(クラシック)・1・4	BACH JOHANN SEBASTIAN
The Valley	-	OP (OPEN)*1	_
ガヴォット	GOSSEC FRANCOIS JOSEPH	OP(レーザー)・1	_
愛のあいさつ	ELGAR EDWARD	CL (標準)*2	_
ウィリアム・テル序曲	ROSSINI GIOACCHINO ANTONIO	CL (HipHop)*2	_
着信音1	I	CL (クラシック)*2*4	BACH JOHANN SEBASTIAN
着信音 2	I	CL (CLOSE)*2	_
英語(電話)	1	CL (爆発)*2	_
英語(メール)	I	標準音 ∗₃	_
黒電話	-	時間です→₃	_
アラーム	_	It's time 3	_
クリスタル	_		

*1 Melody for Open sound (2 P.161)

* 2 Melody for Close sound (@P.161)

* 3 Melody for Timer (P.163)

* 4 Portions of Toccata and Fugue are used.

Note

- If a ring tone is specified for a phone number registered in the phonebook, that ring tone will sound when a call is received from that phone number. Similarly, if a ring tone is specified for a mail address, that ring tone will sound when mail is received from that mail address.
 - The ring tone for User unsent will sound if a call is received without caller ID.
 - When an i-motion with both video and audio is set for movie ringtone, the i-motion video will display regardless of the receive screen setting.
 - When an audio-only i-motion is set for Movie ringtone, the image of "電話着信メイン1" will be displayed for the receive screen.

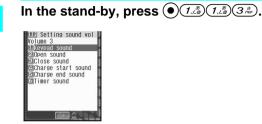
If you have a personal computer, it is recommended that you transfer/save registered i-melodies from FOMA using miniSD memory card (IPP P.332 in <Application>) Data Link software (IPP P.404 in <Application>). (Melodies unavailable for redistribution cannot be forwarded.)

 Malfunction, repairs or other handling of the FOMA terminal may cause loss of registered contents. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of registered data.

Changing Volume of Keypad Sound

You can change the volume of sound heard when a key is pressed (Keypad sound).

- Battery level tone and keypad sound will not sound when set to "SILENT".
- Keypad sound will not sound during Manner mode regardless of this function setting.
- The default setting is "LEVEL 3".



- Press (1.2) (Keypad sound).
 - The keypad sound screen is displayed.
- Select from "SILENT", "LEVEL 1" (Volume 1) to "LEVEL 5" (Volume 5), and then press •.

Charge Start Sound/Charge End Sound

Changing the Charge Start/End Sound Volume

- Charge start/end sound will not sound during Manner mode regardless of this function setting.
- The default setting for both is "LEVEL 3".
- 1

In the stand-by, press $(1.1)^{*}$ $(1.1)^{*}$ $(3.1)^{*}$

• The setting sound screen is displayed.

Press $\underbrace{4^{\frac{z}{\partial s}}}$ (Charge start sound).

- The charge start sound screen is displayed.
- To change the volume of charge end sound
- Press 5 .

3

Select from "SILENT", "LEVEL 1" (Volume 1) to "LEVEL 5" (Volume 5), and then press •.

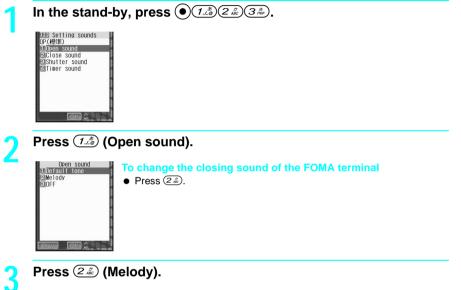
Open Sound/Close Sound

Changing the Opening and Closing Sound of the Phone

Changing the Opening and Closing Sound of the Phone

You can change the tune of when the phone is opened and closed.

- Open sound will not sound when i-motion is set as the stand-by display.
- Melodies in the Multimedia can be used.
- The default setting is "Default tone".



The folder list in "Melody" of the Multimedia is displayed.

To set to the default tone

Press 1.20

To not sound the open/close sound

● Press 🚛.



6

Select a folder, and then press ().

• The melody list is displayed.

Select the melody to use.

• Press • (Agree) to play the data. Press • (Stop) again to stop playback and return to the previous screen.

When Manner mode is set

• The confirmation screen is displayed. Select "Yes", and then press ().



When ring duration setting screen is displayed

- Enter the ring duration (2 digits: 00 to 99 sec.), and then press .
- The default setting is "3 seconds" for both Open sound and Close sound.

Changing the Volume of the Opening and Closing Sound of the Phone

• The default setting for both is "LEVEL 3".

In the stand-by, press $(\underbrace{\mathcal{I}}_{\mathcal{I}\mathcal{A}}, \underbrace{\mathcal{I}}_{\mathcal{I}, \underbrace{\mathcal{I}}, \underbrace{\mathcal{I}, \underbrace{\mathcal{I}}, \underbrace{\mathcal{I}}, \underbrace{\mathcal{I}},$

• The setting sound screen is displayed.

Press 2[,]/_{AS} (Open sound).

- Open sound screen is displayed.
- To change the volume of the closing sound of the FOMA terminal
- Press 3 .
- Select "SILENT" or "LEVEL 1" (Volume 1) to "LEVEL 5" (Volume 5), and press ④.

Changing the Sound of the Timer

Changing the Tune of the Timer

You can change the tune of the timer.

- Melodies in the Multimedia can be used.
- The default setting is "Default tone".

I	n the stand-	by, press	• 1./_@ 2 //	
	Timer sound Tiberault tone 2∭Melody ⊴∭OFF			
	Play OK 🗧			



Press 2 (Melody).

- The folder list in "Melody" of the Multimedia is displayed.
- To set to the default tone
- Press 1.20/20.
- To not sound the timer sound
- Press 3^a/_m.

Select a folder, and then press •.

• The melody list is displayed.

Select the melody to use.

When Manner mode is set

• The confirmation screen is displayed. Select "Yes", and then press ().



Press 🖲 (OK).

When ring duration setting screen is displayed

- Enter the ring duration (2 digits: 00 to 99 sec.), and then press ().
- The default setting is "15 seconds".

Changing the Volume of the Timer

• The default setting is "LEVEL 3".

In the stand-by, press $(\underbrace{\mathfrak{I}}_{\mathcal{A}}^{\mathfrak{B}}) \underbrace{I$

- The setting sound vol screen is displayed.
- Press 6 (Timer sound).

• The timer sound screen is displayed.

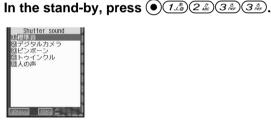
Select "SILENT" or "LEVEL 1" (Volume 1) to "LEVEL 5" (Volume 5), and then press •.

Shutter Sound

Changing the Shutter Sound of the Camera

You can select the shutter sound from the 5 preset patterns.

● The default setting is "標準音".





Select the shutter sound to use.

 Press (i) (Play) to playback the shutter sound. Press (i) (Stop) to stop playback and return to the previous screen.

When Manner mode is set

• The confirmation screen is displayed. Select "Yes", and then press .

Press 🖲.

Note

• The volume for the camera Shutter sound cannot be changed. (Shutter sound will emit even when in Manner mode.)

Stand-by Display

Changing the Screen of Stand-by Display

Setting an Image as the Screen of Stand-by Display

Displaying in the main display

Images saved in the Multimedia such as, pre-registered still pictures, still pictures and movies shot using the camera, still pictures and Flash movies downloaded from sites, images received by i-motion and i-mode mail can be displayed as the stand-by.

- JPEG images, GIF images, GIF animations, and Flash movies in "Image" of the Multimedia, and movies/i-motion in i-motion folder can be used.
- Movies/i-motion without images or movies/i-motion with the restrictions cannot be set. (ASF files also cannot be set.)
- The default setting is "待受画面メイン 1".



• The stand-by dsp (Mn) screen is displayed.

2

Press (1.4) (Image).

• The image folder list is displayed.

To set movie/i-motion

Press 2²/_{dc}).

3

Select a folder, and then press ().

- Pre-install 1/7
- Images in the folder are displayed.

To preview the image

- Select the image, and then press (Agree). Press (new) to return.
 - For movie/i-motion, press () (Pause) to pause playback. To resume playback, press () (Play). To return, press () (Stop).



Select the image, and then press (i).

• The image is set as the stand-by display.

For movie/i-motion

- For "Sub QCIF: 128(W) × 96(H)" movies/i-motion, select actual size or zoom, and then press (•) to select displaying size in the stand-by display. ("Actual size" and "Zoom" are only available for Sub QCIF size.)
- You can set volume for movies/i-motion with open sound volume.

- Still pictures with FOMA card restrictions cannot be selected.
 - Saved Flash movies may differ in appearance from when they are displayed on a site.
 - For Flash movies and movies/i-motion, the first frame is displayed as the stand-by display. Press (im) during playback to pause Flash movies and to stop (return to beginning) movies/ i-motion. Press (im) again to resume playing.
 - When an image is set as the stand-by display, the image is retained until the stand-by settings are changed, even if the original image is deleted.
 - When an i-αppli stand-by (E P.84 in <Application>) is set, an i-αppli is displayed in the stand-by display. If i-αppli stand-by setting is canceled, the image set as the stand-by display is displayed.
 - Web To function (P.60 in < Application>) is not available from i-motion stand-by.
 - When GIF animation (if pre-installed, stand-by main 9) or Flash movie (if pre-installed, standby main 7,8) is set for stand-by, the following icons will not display until animation ends:
 - Vibrator mode (© P.141)
- Record message (P P.79)
 Silent (P P.75)
- New voice mail (127 P.266)
 Schedule/alarm (127 P.213)
- Drive mode (1) P.76)
- When a different FOMA card is inserted, the FOMA card restriction function (P.22 in <Application>) activates. If an image downloaded from a website is set as the stand-by display, the default image is displayed in the stand-by display. When the original FOMA card is inserted, the settings that were performed are reactivated.
- Titles are not displayed in the setting values display column when an image from miniSD memory card is set.

Displaying in the sub display

Still pictures saved in "Image" of the Multimedia, such as pre-registered still pictures, still pictures shot using the camera, still pictures downloaded from sites and still pictures received by i-mode mail can be displayed as the sub display stand-by.

- JPEG images, GIF images, and GIF animations in "Image" of the Multimedia can be used. (You cannot use Flash movies, or i-motion.)
- The default setting is "待受画面サブ 1".

In the stand-by, press $(O(2^{\frac{n}{2}}) (2^{\frac{n}{2}}) (1, \mathbb{Z}))$.

• The image folder list is displayed.

Select a folder, and then press ().



• Still pictures in the folder are displayed.

To preview still pictures

• Select the still picture, and then press • (Check). Press (mere) to return to the previous screen.

3

Select the still picture, and then press (i).

• The still picture is displayed in the sub display when you close the FOMA terminal.

When the screen to specify the display area is displayed

When the selected image is larger than "Sub stand-by: 160(W) × 120(H)", the screen to set the display area is displayed. Specify the display position using (), and then press ().
 Press () again to confirm.

- Still pictures with FOMA card restrictions cannot be selected.
 - When an image is set as the stand-by display, the image is retained until the stand-by settings are changed, even if the original image is deleted.
 - If a sub display-compatible i-αppli is set as the stand-by display, the image set as the standby display is not displayed. The image will be displayed when i-αppli stand-by is disabled.
 - When a different FOMA card is inserted, the FOMA card restriction function (P.22 in <Application>) activates. If an image downloaded from a website is set as the stand-by display, the default image is displayed in the stand-by display. When the original FOMA card is inserted, the settings that were performed are reactivated.
 - Titles are not displayed in the setting values display column when an image from miniSD memory card is set.

Setting i-αppli Stand-by Display

- Only 1 compatible software can be set in the i-αppli stand-by display.
- If an i-αppli is compatible with the sub display, the i-αppli can also be displayed as the standby display for the sub display.

1

 $\mathsf{Press} \ \textcircled{\bullet} \ \textcircled{2^{n}}_{\text{\tiny ASC}} \ \textcircled{1,\underline{1,\underline{0}}}^{\texttt{B}} \ \textcircled{1,\underline{1,\underline{0}}}^{\texttt{B}}.$

• The Stand-by display (Mn) screen is displayed.

2

Press 🖅 (i-αppli).

• Stand-by setting screen is displayed.



Press 1.2 (Set).

To end i-αppli that is set

- i-αppli stand-by setting is not changed.

To disable i-αppli that is set

- Press 2^{-#}/_#c).
- i-αppli stand-by setting is disabled.



Select an i- α ppli, and then press \bigcirc .

- The i- α ppli is set as the stand-by display and the FOMA returns to the software list.

Note

- Press @imit to activate the i-αppli set as the stand-by display. Refer to P.71 of the <Application> for details on i-αppli operation.
- You can also set this from the i-αppli software list (PP.84 in <Application>).
- When an i-αppli stand-by is set, an i-αppli is displayed in the stand-by display. If i-αppli stand-by setting is canceled, the image set as the stand-by display (127 P.165) is displayed.

Displaying the Calendar <Calendar dsp>

Displaying in the main display

You can display the calendar for only the current month, or for 2 months or for 6 months, on top of the stand-by image on the main display.

- The calendar cannot be displayed on top of an i-αppli stand-by display.
- If a GIF animation, Flash movie or i-motion is set for the stand-by display, the animation will stop when the display is switched to the calendar.
- The default setting is "OFF".

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{Q}_{\text{AC}}^{\mathbb{Z}}) (\mathfrak{Q}_{\text{AC}}^{\mathbb{Z}}) \mathfrak{Q}_{\text{AC}}^{\mathbb{Z}})$.

• The calendar setting screen is displayed.

Select the display method, and then press \odot .

- To display 1 month (Large)
- Press 1.20

To display 1 month

 Press (22), select the display position, and then press ().

To display 2 months

- Press 3 der.
- To display 6 months
- Press 4²/₄.
- To not display the calendar
- Press 5[#]/_m.







1 month display





2 month display

6 month display

- When set to 2 month display, the calendar for the current and next month is displayed. When set to 6 months, calendars for 6 months are displayed in pairs with odd number months on the left, starting with the pair including the current month.
- Press () to display the previous and following months. When displaying 6 months, the previous and following 2 months can be displayed.
- When set to "1 month (Large)", an icon is displayed on the dates with schedule entries. For 1 month and 2 month calendars, days with schedule set are underlined.
- When calendar display is set, press () in the stand-by display to switch between the stand-by image and calendar.

Holidays are not marked with colors.

Displaying in the sub display

You can display the calendar on top of the sub display stand-by image.

- The battery level and signal status icons are also displayed.
- The calendar cannot be displayed on top of an i- α ppli stand-by display.
- The GIF animation set for the stand-by display stops when the calendar is displayed.
- The default setting is "OFF".

In the stand-by, press $(2^{t})(2^{t})(2^{t})(3^{t})(3^{t})$.

• The Calendar dsp (Sb) screen is displayed.

Press 1.2 (ON: Display).

• When the FOMA terminal is closed, the calendar is displayed in the Sub display.

To not display the calendar

Press 2²/₄.

To display the previous or following month

● In the stand-by display of the calendar, press () (rear center key). In the stand-by, press () (rear top key) to display the previous month and press () (rear bottom key) to display the following month. Press () (rear center key) to return to the stand-by display of the calendar.

• Holidays are not marked with colors.

- Quickmenu (PP.42) is not displayed when the calendar is displayed.
- A calendar and clock cannot be set simultaneously for the sub display stand-by. Press (rear top key) in the stand-by display to switch the display (℃ P.35).

Displaying the Clock <Clock Display>

Displaying in the main display

You can display the clock on top of the stand-by image of the main display.

- When clock display is "ON", the time is not displayed at the top of the stand-by display. (The time is displayed in all other displays.)
- The default setting is "OFF" (do not display).

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{Q}^{\mathbb{Z}}) (\mathfrak{I}, \mathfrak{Q}) (\mathfrak{Q}^{\mathbb{Z}}) (\mathfrak{Q}$

• The Clock dsp (Mn) screen is displayed.

Press (1.4) (ON: Display).

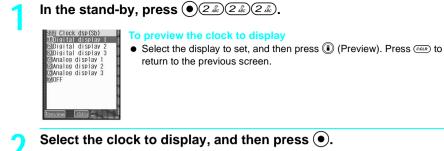
To not display the clock

• Press 22.

Displaying in the sub display

You can display a digital or analog clock on top of the stand-by image of the sub display.

- The battery level and signal status icons are also displayed.
- The clock cannot be displayed on top of an i-αppli stand-by display.
- The GIF animation set for the stand-by display will stop when the clock is displayed.
- The default setting is "Digital display 1".



• The clock is displayed in the sub display when you close the FOMA terminal.

To not display the clock

• Press 74.

- The clock display when set to "Analog display" is an estimate.
 - A calendar and clock cannot be set simultaneously for the sub display stand-by. Press (rear top key) in the stand-by display to switch the display (12 P 25).

Changing the Talk Display <Talk Display>

You can display a still picture in the sub display during voice or video-phone call or 64K data transmission.

- JPEG images, GIF images and GIF animations that are 120(W) × 107(H) pixels and are saved in "Image" of the Multimedia can be used. (You cannot use Flash movies or i-motion.)
- The default setting is "OFF".



- The talk display screen is displayed.
- 2

Press 1.2 (Image).

• The folder list for images is displayed.

To not display a still picture

• Press 22.

Select a folder, and then press $oldsymbol{O}$.

To preview still pictures

• Select a still picture, and then press (•) (Agree). Press cour to return to the previous display.



Select a still picture, and then press 🖲.

• FOMA is set to talk display.

- Still pictures that cannot be set as the Talk display are not displayed.
- When a still picture is deleted when it is set as the talk display, "通話中 サブ1" is displayed.
- Still pictures on miniSD memory card cannot be set as talk display. Copy on to the FOMA terminal before setting.

Changing the Screen for Making/Receiving Calls and Mail

Changing the Make/Receive Calls Screen <Call/Rcv dsp>

Displaying in the main display

You can change the still picture displayed when making or receiving a call.

- JPEG, GIF images, and GIF animations in "Image" of Multimedia in "240(W) × 84(H)" can be used. (movies/i-motion or Flash movies cannot be used.)
- The default setting for the outgoing call screen is "電話発信 メイン1". The default setting for the incoming call screen is "電話着信 メイン1".

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{Q}_{AS}^{\mathbb{Z}}, \mathfrak{Q}_{AS}^{\mathbb{Z}}, \mathfrak{Q}_{AS}^{\mathbb{Z}})$

- The screen to select make/receive calls screen is displayed.
- 2

Press (1,2) (Call display).

- The image folder list is displayed.
- To set the receive calls screen
- Press 22.

Select a folder, and then press •.

To preview still pictures

• Select the still picture, and then press (•) (Agree). Press (max) to return to the previous display.



Select the still picture, and then press (i).

• The make calls screen is set.

te • When still pictures set as the make/receive calls screen are deleted, "電話発信 メイン1" is set for the make calls screen and "電話着信 メイン1" is set for the receive calls screen.

- Still pictures that cannot be set as the make/receive calls display are not displayed.
- When a call is received while an audio/video i-motion is set for the ring tone, the video of the i-motion will be displayed instead of the image set as the receive calls screen.
- When audio-only i-motion is set as the ring tone, "電話着信 メイン1" is displayed regardless
 of the setting for the receive calls screen.
- Still pictures on miniSD memory card cannot be set as make/receive calls screen. Copy on to the FOMA terminal before setting.

Displaying in the sub display

You can change the still picture displayed on the sub display when making or receiving a call.

- JPEG, GIF images, and GIF animations in "Image" of Multimedia in "120(W) × 26(H)" can be displayed. (Flash movies and i-motion cannot be displayed.)
- The default setting for the make calls screen is "電話発信 サブ1". The default setting for the receive calls screen is "電話着信 サブ1".



In the stand-by, press $(2 \frac{2}{RC}) \frac{2}{RC} \frac{2}{RC}$

• The screen to set make/receive calls screen is displayed.

³

Press (1.2) (Call display).

- The image folder list is displayed.
- To set the received calls screen
- Press 22.



Select a folder, and then press ().

To preview still pictures

• Select the still picture, and then press (•) (Agree). Press (max) to return to the previous display.

Select the still picture, and then press (i).

• The make calls screen is displayed.

Note

4

- Still pictures that cannot be set as the make/receive calls display are not displayed.
- When a still picture saved in "Image" of the Multimedia is set as an make/receive calls screen and the original still picture is deleted, "電話発信 サブ1" is set for the make calls screen and "電話着信 サブ1" is set for the receive calls screen.
- Still pictures on miniSD memory card cannot be set as make/receive calls screen. Copy on to the FOMA terminal before setting.

Changing the Send/Receive Mail Screen <Send/Rcv dsp>

Displaying in the main display

You can change the still picture displayed when sending and receiving mail.

- GIF image and GIF animations of which sizes in "Image" of the Multimedia are 240(W) × 168(H) pixels can be displayed. (Flash movies, JPEG images/movies, and i-motion cannot be displayed.)
- The default settings are "メール送信 メイン1" for the send mail screen and "メール受信 メイン1" for the receive mail screen.

• The screen to set send/receive mail screen is displayed.

Press (1.2) (Send display).

- The image folder list is displayed.
- To set receive mail screen
- Press 2²/_{.46}).



Select a folder, and then press .

To preview still pictures

• Select the still picture, and then press (•) (Agree). Press (max) to return to the previous display.



Select the still picture, and then press (i).

• The send mail screen is set.

• Still pictures that cannot be set as the send/receive mail display are not displayed.

- When a still picture saved in "Image" of the Multimedia is set as the send/receive mail screen and the original still picture is deleted, "メール送信 メイン1" is set for the send mail screen and "メール受信 メイン1" is set for the receive mail screen.
- Still pictures on miniSD memory card cannot be set as send/receive mail screen. Copy on to the FOMA before setting.

Displaying in the sub display

You can change the still picture displayed in the sub display when sending or receiving mail.

- GIF image, and GIF animations, which sizes in "Image" of the Multimedia are 120(W) x 82(H) pixels, can be displayed. (Flash movies, JPEG images/movies, and i-motion cannot be displayed.)
- The default settings are "メール送信 サブ1" for the send mail screen and "メール受信 サブ1" for the receive mail screen.

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{S}, \mathfrak{S$

• The screen to set send/receive mail screen is displayed.

Press (1.2) (Send display).

- The image folder list is displayed.
- To set receive mail screen
- Press 2ⁿ/_{dc}).



Select a folder, and then press ().

To preview still pictures

• Select the still picture, and then press (•) (Agree). Press (max) to return to the previous display.



Select the still picture, and then press (i).

• The send mail screen is set.

- Still pictures that cannot be set as the send/receive mail display are not displayed.
- When a still picture saved in "Image" of the Multimedia is set as the send/receive mail screen and the original still picture is deleted, "メール送信 サブ1" is set for the send mail screen and "メール受信 サブ1" is set for the receive mail screen.
- Still pictures on miniSD memory card cannot be set as send/receive mail screen. Copy on to the FOMA terminal before setting.

Arranging the Display

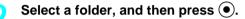
Changing the Pop-up Window Color and Frame <Pop-up Window>

You can change the background color and frame shape of pop-up windows of the submenu, etc.

- GIF images of 201(W) × 62(H) pixels in "Image" of the Multimedia can be used. (You cannot use Flash movies, GIF animations and JPEG images.)
- Images shot with the camera cannot be used.
- The default setting is "ポップアップ1".

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{Q}_{de}^{\mathcal{I}} / \mathfrak{Q}_{de}^{\mathcal{I}} / \mathfrak{Q}_{de}^{\mathcal{I}})$.

• The image folder list is displayed.



To preview still pictures

• Select the still picture, and then press (•) (Agree). Press (more) to return to the previous display.

Select the still picture, and then press (i).

• The pop-up window is set.

• Still pictures that cannot be set as the pop-up window are not displayed.

- When still pictures in "Image" of the Multimedia are set as the pop-up window, even if the
 original image is deleted, the still picture remains set until the pop-up window settings are
 changed.
- Titles are not displayed in the setting values display column when an image from miniSD memory card is set.

Changing the Notice Window Color and Frame <Notice Window>

You can change the background color and frame shape of notice windows displaying confirmation and error messages.

- GIF images of 201(W) x 182(H) pixels in "Image" of the Multimedia can be used. (You cannot use Flash movies, GIF animations and JPEG images.)
- Images shot with the camera cannot be used.
- The default setting is "お知らせ1".

In the stand-by, press $O(2^{t})$ (4^{t}) (3^{t})

• The image folder list is displayed.



Select a folder, and then press •.

• When set as the notice window, 4 pictures within an image are displayed as a 4-framed animation.

To preview still pictures

• Select the still picture, and then press • (Agree). Press (norm) to return to the previous display.

Select the still picture, and then press (i).

2

Changing the Display and Key Settings

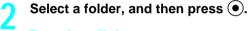
• The notice window is set.

- Still pictures that cannot be set as the notice window are not displayed.
 - When still pictures in "Image" of the Multimedia are set as the notice window, even if the
 original image is deleted, the still picture remains set until the notice window settings are
 changed.
 - Titles are not displayed in the setting values display column when an image from miniSD memory card is set.

Changing the Menu Screen Background Pattern < Background>

You can change the background pattern (image displayed at the edge of the display) of the menu screen to your preference.

- JPEG and GIF images sized to 240(W) x 320(H) pixels can be used. (You cannot use Flash movies or GIF animations.)
- The default setting is "背景パターン 1".
 - In the stand-by, press $O(2^{T} A B) = 0$
 - Folder list for Image is displayed.



To preview still pictures

• Select the still picture, and then press () (Agree). Press (new) to return to the previous screen.

Select the still picture, and then press 🖲.

• The background pattern is set.

Note

- Still pictures that cannot be used as the background pattern are not displayed.
 - When still pictures in "Image" of the Multimedia are set as the background pattern, even if the original image is deleted, the still picture remains set until the background pattern settings are changed.
- Titles are not displayed in the setting values display column when an image from miniSD memory card is set.

Displaying Picture Call < Picture Call>

You can set whether to display a picture call image when there are calls from numbers with picture call set ($\mathbb{CP} P.115$).

- When picture call images are not set, picture call images are not displayed even if picture call is set to "ON" (127 P.115).
- The default setting is "ON".





Changing the Display and Key Settings

Setting the Display and Key Lights

The lit duration of the main display, sub display and key backlights can be set for each of the following situations. Light dims when set time is passed.

• The default settings are "15 seconds" for normal, "Same as normal" for during charging battery or i-mode and "Always ON" for during video-phone.

Normal	You can set the lit duration of the light to 0 to 99 seconds when turning your FOMA on, performing key operations, opening or closing your FOMA, and receiving a call.
Charging	You can set the lit duration of the light when AC adapter or DC adapter is connected to "Same as normal" or "Always ON".
Video-phone	You can set the lit duration of the light when video-phone is in use to "Same as normal" or "Always ON".
i-mode	You can set the lit duration of the light during i-mode to "Same as normal" or "Always ON".

Changing the Display and Key Settings

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{S}, \mathfrak{S$

2011 Display 15seconds	light	time
1 Normal 2 Charging		-
Video-phor	ne	1
🖾 i -mode		1
		In sec.

Press (1.2.) (Normal).

- To set the light for charging
- Press 2²/₂, and then press 1²/₂ (Same as normal) or 2²/₂ (Always ON).

To set the light for video-phone

• Press (3), and then press (1.8) (Same as normal) or (2.8) (Always ON).

To set the light for i-mode

• Press (4), and then press (1) (Same as normal) or (2) (Always ON).



Note

Enter the lit duration (2 digits: 00 to 99 seconds), and then press ().

• The lit duration for normal is set.

• Lit duration (seconds) can only be set for normal conditions.

- Increasing the lit duration shortens the consecutive stand-by duration.
- When the time set in Screen display time (P.181) is exceeded, the display turns "OFF" even if Display light time is set to "Always ON" for charging, video-phone, and i-mode.
- When playing Flash movies or other movies, the settings in Playback light are followed (
 P.302 in <Application>).
- If Playback light for Image viewer (IP P.280 in <Application>), video player (IP P.302 in <Application>), and Chara-den player (IP P.97 in <Application>) is set to "As light setting", normal settings in Display light time is reflected.
- Regardless of the settings in this section, the light stays lit in slideshow and Camera mode.
- When multiple lit durations are set, they will be prioritized in the following order.

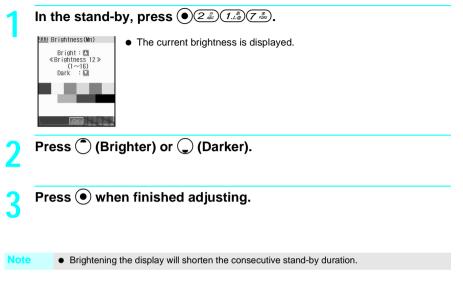
	Priority (high low)		
Lit duration	Charging	Video-phone/i-mode Normal	

 When the time set in Screen display time is exceeded, the display turns "OFF" even if Display light time is set to "Always ON" for charging, video-phone, and i-mode.

Adjusting the Main Display Brightness (Contrast)

The main display brightness can be adjusted in 16 levels.

• The default setting is "Brightness 12".



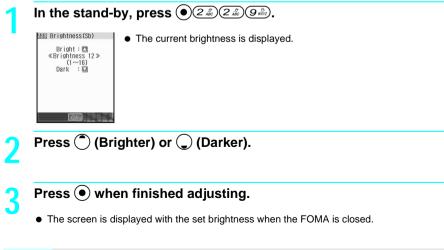
Brightness (Sb)

Note

Adjusting the Sub Display Brightness (Contrast)

The sub display brightness can be adjusted in 16 levels.

• The default setting is "Brightness 12".



Setting the Illumination Color (Called LED)

Setting the Called LED Color <Called LED Color>

You can set the LED color used to indicate receiving phone calls, video-phone calls and mail.

• The default settings are "Green" for received call LED and received video-phone LED and "Blue" for mail/message LED.

In the stand-by, press $\Theta(2\frac{2}{k})(5\frac{\pi}{k})$.

면 Called LED	
1 Called LED color	
Mail LED color	
⊠Mail/Msg LED set	

Press $(1, \mathcal{L})$ $(1, \mathcal{L})$ (Phone).

• The screen to set called LED color is displayed.

Lamp colors

Rainbow	White	Yellow
Mixed colors	Red	Purple
Cyclone	Green	Light blue
Random	Blue	

To set the LED color for received video-phone calls

• Press 1.2 (Video-phone).

To set the LED color for received mail (mail/message LED color)

- Press 2²/₄.
- "Random" cannot be selected for mail/message LED color.

3

Select the LED color, and then press \bigcirc .

- For each color selected, picture light/called LED color will change.
- The LED color is set.
- "Rainbow" lights with a gradation of red, purple, blue, light blue, green, and yellow
- "Mixed colors" lights in the order of red, green, blue, light blue, purple, yellow.
- "Cyclone" lights in the order of red, yellow, green, light blue, blue, purple randomly and gradually changes faster.
- "Random" lights in a gradation of different colors depending on own number, other party's number and date.

• When multiple LED colors are set, the LED priority rankings are as follows.

	Priority ranking (High Low)
Called LED	Phonebook called LED Group called LED Called LED
Mail/Message LED	Selected mail/message LED Group mail/message LED Mail/Message LED

Setting the Called LED Operation <Called LED ON>

You can set the LED operation to indicate receiving phone calls, video-phone calls or mail. • The default setting is "Without melody".

In the stand-by, press $O(2\frac{\pi}{36})(5\frac{\pi}{36})$.

• The called LED setting screen is displayed.

Press (Called LED ON).

- The called LED ON screen is displayed.
- To set LED operation for receiving mail (mail LED operation settings)
- Press 4 2.

Press $(1, \mathbb{A}^{\mathfrak{B}})$ (With melody).

• The called LED operation is set.

To set to "Without melody"

• Press 2

Note What is "With melody"?

- When a melody set to flash the called LED is set as the ring tone, the LED operates under the melody settings.
- When a melody set not to flash the called LED is set as the ring tone, the melody will not activate the called LED.

Message Display

Displaying the Message Text When Receiving Mail

After receiving mail (\mathbb{CP} P.141 in <Application>), press \mathbb{D} (rear center key), to display the message text in the sub display.

- The message text will not be displayed when caller ID display (P.180) is set to "OFF".
- You can display the entire message text.
- The default setting is "ON" (display).

In the stand-by, press $O(2^{z})(2^{z})(2^{z})(8^{v})$.

• The screen to set message text display is displayed.

Press (1.2) (ON: Display).

To not display message text

Press 2²/₄₀.

Using Vibrator mode to check received calls and mail

When the shutter is pressed, the vibrator will activate to verify any missed calls (127 P.78), recorded messages or new messages.



Close the FOMA terminal, and then press the shutter.

- When there are any missed calls, recorded messages, new messages or voice mail, "Pattern 1" will activate twice.
- When there are not any missed calls, recorded messages, new messages or voice mail, "Pattern 2" will activate twice.
- The FOMA will not vibrate when the FOMA terminal is open or when shutter is half-pressed.

Displaying Caller Information When a Call is Received

A caller's name and phone number, as well as a still picture registered in the phonebook, can be displayed in the sub display when a call is received.

• The default setting is "ON" (display).



• The caller ID display screen is displayed.

Press (1.4) (ON: Display).

To not display information such as caller's name or still picture

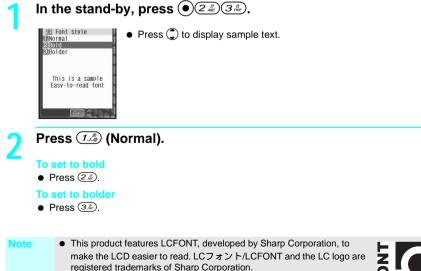
- Press 2[,]/_..
- Note
- When a call is missed (IPP.78) or after mail is received (IPP.141 in <Application>), press
 (rear center key) to check the caller's name, phone number, mail address, mail subject, or message text (IPP.37 and P.38).
 - If i-motion is set for Picture call (12 P.115), the set i-motion is displayed in the sub display when a call is received even if Caller ID is set to "OFF".

Font Style

Changing the Font Style (Thickness)

You can change the thickness of characters displayed on the screen.

- There are 3 font styles that can be set.
- The default setting is "Bold".





Screen Display Time

Setting Power Saver Mode

When the FOMA terminal is not in use for a period of time, to conserve the battery power, the main display and sub display can be set to turn OFF. The sub display can be set to display a screen saver.

The elapsed time before Power saver mode is activated can be set between 2 to 20 minutes.

- The default setting is "Display time 2 minutes, screen OFF, LED display off".
- The picture light can also be set to flash (yellow) when the FOMA terminal is opened to show that Power saver mode is active.



• The screen to set screen display time is displayed.



Enter the display time (2 digits: 02 to 20 minutes), and then press $oldsymbol{\Theta}$.



3

Press 1.2 (Screen OFF).

To display screen saver on sub display

• Press 2^{,7}/_{Acc}).



Press (1.2) (LED display on: Picture light flashes).

To not flash picture light

• Press 22.

Note

- Flashing the picture light when the FOMA terminal is opened during Power saver mode will shorten the consecutive stand-by duration.
- In Power saver mode, the display will turn on when a key is pressed or a call is received.
- When the FOMA is set to "LED display off", confirm that the FOMA is turned on by pressing a key.
- When the FOMA terminal is closed, LED will not display even during "LED display on" is set.
- Even when a screensaver is set to be displayed, the screensaver is not activated when the FOMA terminal is open.
- Power saver mode is not activated even when the time set in Screen display time has elapsed during voice calls, video-phone, i-mode and mail, while camera is activated, imotion or slideshow is being played, or when data is being transferred with an external device.
- Even if Display light time during charging is set to "Always ON", Power saver mode is activated if the time set in Screen display time elapses.

Security Codes

To allow secure and convenient use of your mobile phone, certain FOMA terminal features require a security code (terminal security code). In addition to the terminal security code, security codes such as a network security code are required for specific subscription-based services. Choose these security codes carefully in order to enjoy secure and convenient use of your mobile phone.

- Change security code of your mobile phone after purchase to prevent unwanted tampering (IBP P.184). In addition, write down your new security codes and store them in a secure place in case you forget them.
- Please note that in order to prevent unauthorized changes to your mobile phone, in the event that your security codes are forgotten, you must take your FOMA terminal and personal identification (driver's license, etc.) to your nearest authorized DoCoMo retailer.

Security Code (Security Code for Functions)

The following functions require the security code (4 to 8 digits). The default setting for the security code is "0000".

• You can change the security code to a number of your choice from the FOMA terminal (CF P.184).

Save/set/disable Accept calls	P.145	Reset settings	P.249
Save/set/disable Reject calls	P.147	Activate while PIM is locked	P.194
Accept/reject unknown calls	P.149	Display call duration/reset accumulated call duration cost	P.157
Set/disable rejection of calls by reason of non-disclosure	P.150	Delete all data from Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo list, Text memo, Bookmark, screen memos, i-αppli software, Chara-den, Message R/F, mail, Multimedia	P.129, P.224, P.235, P.246 <application> P.48, P.52, P.88, P.103, P.117, P.187, P.274, P.297, P.309</application>
Accept/reject video-phone calls	P.151	Delete all data in document folder of Document viewer.	<application> P.320</application>
Edit i-mode secret code saved in the phonebook	P.112	Manage owner information	P.60
Set/disable Secret mode	P.134 P.193	Copy all from miniSD memory card	<application> P.343</application>
Set/disable display of send/ receive mail history	P.197	Format miniSD memory card	<application> P.345</application>
Set/disable display of received call history redial	P.196	miniSD memory card backup	<application> P.339</application>
Set PIN1 code	P.185	Send/receive all Ir data	<application> P.327 to P.329</application>
Change PIN code	P.186	Update software	P.349
Change security code	P.184	i-mode host selection	<application> P.62</application>
Set/disable All lock	P.191	Reset i-mode settings	<application> P.69</application>
Set/disable Keypad dial lock	P.195	Clear memory terms	P.317
Set/disable PIM lock	P.194	Check settings	P.248
Delete all additional services	P.292		

Network Security Code

Network security code for services that require subscriptions

The network security code is required for "Voice Mail Service", "Notify caller ID", etc. You will select your network security code when you sign up.

• The network security code cannot be changed from the FOMA terminal or from other phones at your will.

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

You can set PIN1 code and PIN2 code security codes for your FOMA card. The following functions require PIN1 code and PIN2 code.

• Refer to P.184 for details on PIN1 code and PIN2 code.

PIN1 code

- To turn the power ON (when PIN1 code is set)
- To change PIN1 code
- To set PIN1 code

PIN2 code

- To change PIN2 code
- To operate the user certificate
- To connect to sites that support FirstPass

i-mode Password

A 4 digit "i-mode password" is required for save/delete My menu, Message R/F and subscribe/cancel i-mode fee-based services.

- The default setting for the security code is "0000".
- You can change the security code to the number of your choice from the FOMA terminal (CF P.42 in <Application>).
- There are cases where a specific information service provider (IP) may require the use of a password independent of this code.

Changing the Security Code

The default setting for the security code for mobile phone functions is "0000". Make sure to enter a new security code of your choice (4 to 8 digits).





Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".

Enter a new security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press \bullet .

<u>:</u>	Security
	Change sec code 🔳
كمالحا أحراده أنحالهم	Please enter security code again

Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".

Enter the new security code again, and then press (\bullet) .

The security code is changed.

UIM settings

Setting PIN Codes

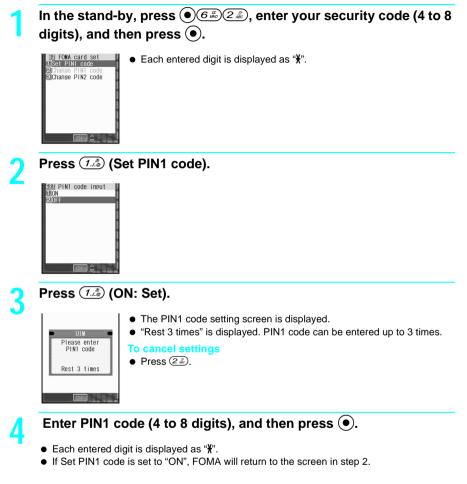
You can change your FOMA card PIN 1 code and PIN 2 code.

- The 4 to 8 digit PIN1 code is to prevent illicit use of the FOMA card.
- The 4 to 8 digit PIN2 code must be entered for user authentication in order to access sites. connect to the Internet and use online services. Input PIN2 code for user certificate operations (issuing a user authentication certificate so you can use FirstPass) and when connecting to FirstPass sites (P.65 in < Application>).
- The default setting for the PIN1 code and PIN2 code is "0000".
- When using your current FOMA card on a new FOMA terminal, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code previously set with that FOMA card.
- PIN1 code and PIN2 code are saved on the FOMA card.

Setting to Prompt for a PIN Code When Power Is Turned On <Set PIN1 code>

When the power is turned on, you can set the FOMA to prompt for a PIN1 code to be inputted, to prevent the illicit use of the FOMA terminal.

• The default setting is "OFF".



If you enter the PIN1 code incorrectly for 3 times, PIN1 code will be locked. Disable PIN lock
 (CP P.189). You will need to enter a new PIN1 code when disabling PIN lock.

Changing PIN1 Code < Change PIN1 Code>

You can change the PIN1 code.

• The default setting for PIN1 code is "0000".

- Each entered digit is displayed as "#".
- The screen to set the FOMA card is displayed.

Press (Change PIN1 code).

• "Rest 3 times" is displayed. PIN1 code can be entered up to 3 times.



Enter your current PIN1 code (4 to 8 digits), and then press .

• Each entered digit is displayed as "X".

Enter a new PIN1 code (4 to 8 digits), and then press .

Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".



- Enter the new PIN1 code (4 to 8 digits) again, and then press •.
 - "Changed" is displayed.
- If you enter the PIN1 code in the PIN1 code input screen incorrectly 3 times, PIN1 code will be locked. Disable PIN lock (CP P.189). You will need to enter a new PIN1 code when disabling PIN lock.

Changing PIN2 Code < Change PIN2 Code>

You can change PIN2 code.

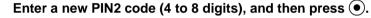
• The default setting for the PIN2 code is "0000".

In the stand-by, press ()(2), enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().

- Each entered digit is displayed as "X".
- The screen to set the FOMA card is displayed.
- Press ⓐ (Change PIN2 code).
 - The PIN2 code input screen is displayed.
- 3

Enter the PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits), and then press •.

• Each entered digit is displayed as "#".



• Each entered digit is displayed as "#".

Enter the new PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) again, and then press ().

- "Changed" is displayed.
- If you enter the PIN2 code in the PIN2 code input screen incorrectly 3 times, PIN2 code will be locked. Disable PIN lock (PP.189). You will need to enter a new PIN2 code when disabling PIN lock.

Entering PIN1 Code After Turing the Power On

When PIN1 code setting (P.185) is "ON", the screen to input PIN1 code is displayed after turning the power on.

• The FOMA terminal will not operate unless PIN1 code is entered. This will prevent the illicit use of the FOMA terminal.

Press 🖅 (power) for at least 2 se	econds and the power will turn on.
"Rest 3 times" is display "Please enter PINI code Rest 3 times	ed. PIN1 code can be entered up to 3 times.
Enter PIN1 code (4 to 8 digits).	
● Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".	
Press 🖲.	

- If PIN1 code is correctly entered, the stand-by display will appear.
- Note
- If you enter the PIN1 code incorrectly for 3 times, PIN1 code will be locked. Disable PIN lock (127 P.189). You will need to enter a new PIN1 code when disabling PIN lock.
- If you set PIN1 code "ON", you must perform the above steps after turning the power on. The FOMA terminal cannot be used with the PIN1 code input screen displayed.

Disabling PIN Lock (PUK)

In the screens where PIN1 code/PIN2 code input is necessary, incorrectly entering the code 3 times will result in PIN1 code/PIN2 code being locked. In such cases, you will need to disable the locked PIN1 code/PIN2 code and set a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

• For information on PUK code, refer to the FOMA contract (customer's copy) that you received when you purchased your FOMA.

PIN1/PIN2 locked screen

Please enter PUK Rest 10 times

- "Rest 10 times" is displayed.
- PUK can be entered up to 10 times.



	Enter the PUK code (8 digits), and then press ④.				
	● Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".				
)	Enter a new PIN1 code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ④.				

Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".

3

Enter the new PIN1 code (4 to 8 digits) again, and then press igodot.

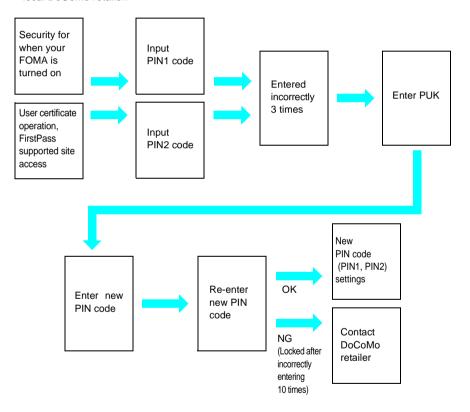
• "Changed" is displayed.

• Perform the same steps to disable PIN2 lock.

PIN1 code, PIN2 code and PUK code operations

The default setting for PIN1 code and PIN2 code for FOMA card is "0000" but can be changed. When using your current FOMA card with a new FOMA terminal, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code previously set for that FOMA card. In addition, incorrectly entering PIN1 code or PIN2 code 3 times will automatically lock PIN1 code and PIN2 code. It is recommended to make a note of the numbers you set for these codes.

- PUK is an 8-digit number used to disable locked PIN1 code and PIN2 code. By entering the PUK, the lock will be disabled.
- Entering the PUK incorrectly 10 times will lock the FOMA card completely. It is
 recommended to note the PUK in case you forget.
 Keep the FOMA contract (customer's copy) in a safe place for future reference.
 In the case of a forgotten PUK code or when the FOMA is completely locked, contact your
 local DoCoMo retailer.



Using Lock Functions

You can prevent data retrieval, registration or deletion from the phonebook, and dialing using the keypad.

According to your needs, you can prevent the phonebook from being used, protect phonebook data and restrict mail being sent/received.

- The security code is required to set (ON)/disable (OFF) the lock.
- The following items can be set.

Lock function	Operation/Restriction	Page
All lock	Restricts other parties from performing FOMA terminal operations except for turning the power ON/OFF.	
PIM Lock	Prevents displaying/editing Phonebook, Memo/Schedule/ToDo list, Mail, i-mode, i- α ppli, Voice/Video-phone Rec msg/Voice memo and Multimedia, and prevents the viewing of or overwriting personal information. PIM lock can be set for each item.	P.194
Self mode*	Prevents making/receiving phone or video-phone calls, sending/ receiving i-mode mails, SMS messages, Message R/F messages. The caller will hear a guidance message informing them that the phone is out of signal range or the power is turned off.	P.197
Keypad dial lock	Prevents dialing using the keypad or editing the phonebook. Calls can only be made using the phonebook or call history.	P.195
Secret mode	When phonebook, schedule and ToDo list information is registered as secret data, data cannot be retrieved unless Secret mode is set to "ON".	P.193

* Security code does not need to be entered when in Self mode.

All Lock

Preventing Use by Others

When All lock is set, the only function that can be used is turning the power ON/ OFF.

- Your security code will be required to disable All lock.
- The default setting is "Disabled".

Setting All Lock

In the stand-by, press 6 6 6 6, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press 9.



• Each entered digit is displayed as "X".

Press (1.L.@) (All lock).

• A screen confirming that All lock is set is displayed.

Select "Yes", and then press ().



 $\bullet\,$ All lock is set and in the stand-by, "All lock" is displayed with " $\textcircled{\ensuremath{\mathbbmm}}$ " lit.

To not set All lock
Select "No", and then press .

Disabling All Lock

From stand-by during All lock, enter the security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (3).



- Each entered digit is displayed as "X".
- When All lock is disabled, "All lock" and "
 "" will disappear from the stand-by display.

• During All lock, you will be unable to make or receive phone or video-phone calls.

- During All lock, you will also be unable to make calls to emergency numbers (110, 119 and 118).
- Alarms will not sound at set times during All lock. They will not be displayed on the screen either.
- i-mode mails/SMS messages and Message R/F messages are received automatically even during All lock but will not be displayed. Mails and messages icons will display after All lock is disabled.
- Turning the power off will not disable All lock.
- Failing to disable All lock 5 times in a row will turn the FOMA power off. Turn the FOMA terminal on again and correctly enter the security code (4 to 8 digits).

Note

Displaying Information Set as Secret

When Secret mode is set (ON), "قتر" lights. You can retrieve secret data, normal phonebook entries, schedule and ToDo list.

- When Secret mode is disabled (OFF), you can only retrieve normal phonebook entries, schedule and ToDo list.
- Secret mode is disabled (OFF) when the power is turned off.
- The default setting is "OFF" (disabled).
- Refer to the following pages for instruction on registering secret data: phonebook P.133, schedule P.218, ToDo list P.232.
 - In the stand-by, press $(\bullet \mathbb{G}_{\infty}^{\mathbb{Z}})$, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (\bullet) .
 - Each entered digit is displayed as "\".

2

Press (1.2.) (ON: Set).

To disable Secret mode

Security

Secret mode FOMA card settings Secret mode

Change sec code

Press 2ⁿ/₂. "Sw" disappears.

PIM Lock

Preventing the Display of Items Such as Phonebook and Schedule

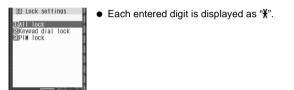
To prevent others from viewing personal information or overwriting without authorization, access to mail and phonebook can be restricted.

• Items you can lock

Phonebook, memo/schedule/ToDo list, mail, i-mode, i- α ppli, phone/video-phone voice memo/record message, Multimedia

- Each item can be locked separately.
- Default setting is "Disabled". Selectable lock items are set to "Lock".

In the stand-by, press O (4 to 8 digits), and then press O.



Press 🕼 (PIM lock).

• The screen to confirm PIM lock is displayed.

Press 1.20 (ON: Set).





Select the item to lock or disable, and then press \odot .

- Check box appearing as **☑** indicates lock and **□** indicates disable.
- Press to switch between lock and disable.



Press 🖲 (Complete).

PIM lock is set.

- PIM is an abbreviation for "Personal Information Manager".
 - Turning the power off will not disable PIM lock.
 - Locked items cannot be received via Infrared when PIM is locked.
 - You can not PIM lock the phonebook when the FOMA is set to reject calls from parties other than those in the phonebook.

 All redials and received calls history are deleted once phonebook PIM lock is set. Redials and received calls history will be available from ones after it is set. Their names and images will not be displayed even when registered in the phonebook.

- The following functions are also disabled when PIM lock is set.
 - Two-touch dialing
 - Specified ring tone, specified mail ring tone, specified called LED, specified mail LED
 - Phone To function
 - Entering of receiver from the phonebook when sending i-mode mail or SMS
 - Settings other than OFF in Accept calls and Reject calls
- Sending from Bar code reader and Character reader
- Contact settings using phonebook for Alarm, Schedule and ToDo list
- Displaying schedule by contact
- Reject unknown
- Sent/received mail addresses are deleted once PIM lock for mails is set. Sent/received mail address history after lock is set will be retained even after PIM lock is disabled.
- Schedule or ToDo alarm will not sound once PIM lock for schedule is set. (Normal alarms will sound.)
- During PIM lock for mails, i-mode mails/SMS messages/Message R/F messages will be received automatically but will not be displayed on the screen. Once PIM lock is disabled, their icons will be displayed.
- When sending substitute image during a video-phone call, the set substitute image is sent even when PIM is locked.
- When you try to use a function that has been locked, the screen to enter your security code is displayed. When the security code is entered correctly, the PIM lock is temporarily disabled. It is set again when you finish using the function.

Keypad Dial Lock

Prohibiting Calls Made Using the Keypad

You can prevent calls being made from functions other than the phonebook and redial.

- If you try to use the keypad to make a call while Keypad dial lock is set (ON), a error tone (beeping alert) sounds. "Keypad dial lock" is displayed, and the FOMA returns to the standby display.
- 110, 119 and 118 can be called even with the Keypad dial lock set.
- Your security code is required to set/disable the keypad dial lock.
- When Keypad dial lock is set, redials, received calls history, sent address history, and received address history are collectively deleted. However, numbers dialed after setting Keypad dial lock are available from redial.

In the stand-by, press ()6, 6, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().

- Each entered digit is displayed as "X".
- Press (2) (Keypad dial lock).

Press 1.2 (ON: Set).

- To disable
- Press 22.

• The following functions are also disabled when Keypad dial lock is set.

- Sending SMS message or i-mode mail through direct address input (address input from the phonebook is possible)
- Saving/editing/deleting phonebook entries
- Making calls from the alarm
- Int'l prefix (Setting international calls)
- Receiving phonebook data by Ir exchange
- Forwarding phonebook data between FOMA terminal miniSD
- Phone To function
- Making calls using bar code reader and character reader

Show Called/Received

Preventing the Display of Redial/Received Calls History

You can set your FOMA not to display received calls history and redials. • The default setting is "ON" (display).



• Each entered digit is displayed as "X".

2

Press (1.2) (Show rcvd calls).

- To set redial display
- Press 2²/_{dc}).

Press $2^{\frac{n}{2}}$ (OFF: Not to display).

• The received calls history will not be displayed.

To display

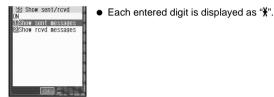
- Press 1.20
- Turning the power off will not disable calls history display settings.
 - Recorded messages (127 P.84) cannot be played back if Show received calls is set to "OFF".
 - Received calls history and Redials are recorded even when Show call/received is "OFF". Histories for when the setting was "OFF" can be viewed by setting "ON".

Preventing the Display of Mail History

You can set your FOMA not to display sent/received mail history (PP.192 in <Application>).

• The default setting is "ON" (display).







Press (1,2) (Show sent messages).

• Press (2 ⅔).

- Press 🖉
- 3

Press (OFF: Not to display).

• Sent messages history will not be displayed.

To display

Press 1.20

Note

- Sent/received address history for mails are saved even during sent/received is set to "OFF".
 When set to "ON", you can also view the history for when the function was set to "OFF".
 - Turning the power off will not disable show sent/received settings.

Self Mode

Using Self Mode

You can disable all functions that require transmissions (such as making/receiving voice and video-phone calls, sending/receiving i-mode mail/SMS messages/ Message R/F messages, and i-mode functions).

- While Self mode is enabled, a guidance message notifies the caller that you are out of the signal area or the phone is turned off. The DoCoMo Voice Mail (127 P.263) and Call Forwarding (127 P.271) Services can be used in the same manner as when the FOMA terminal is turned off.
- Self mode settings remain even when the power is turned OFF.
- 110, 119, and 118 can be dialed even when Self mode is set.
- Ir exchange and Ir remote control operations cannot be performed.
- The default setting is "OFF" (Disabled).

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{S}_{\mathfrak{K}}) \mathfrak{S}_{\mathfrak{K}}^{\mathfrak{P}}$.



Press 1.2 (ON: Set).

To disable

• Press 2^{,7}/_{...}

2

Select "Yes", and then press •.

• "self" lights at the top of the display.

• You cannot set Self mode during i-mode sessions ("8" flashes).

During Self mod

- i-mode mail, SMS messages, and Message R/F messages that were received before Self mode was set can be read or created and saved but cannot be sent.
- Sent Message R/F messages and i-mode mails are held at the i-mode center. SMS messages are held at the SMS center.
- When an operation that requires transmission is attempted while in Self mode, "Self mode" is displayed.

Rear Key Guard

Preventing Shutter and Rear Key Errors

You can disable the rear keys, preventing unintentional key operations when the FOMA terminal is closed.

• When the Rear key guard set is set, disabling the key lock can only be done with [] (rear top key).

Close the FOMA terminal, and in the stand-by of the sub display, press \Box (rear top key) for at least 1 second.



To disable

• Press [] (rear top key) for at least 1 second.

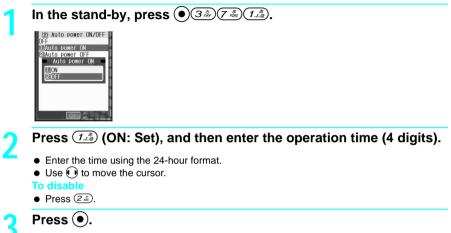
Note

 When operations are switched to the sub display from the main display during Camera mode, rear keys are operable until Camera mode is ended.

Turning the Power ON Automatically

You can set your FOMA terminal to automatically turn on at a specified time.

- Once auto power ON is activated, it will turn the power on at the same time everyday until it is disabled.
- Set the date and time in advance (P.58).
- Make sure to disable (OFF) the auto power ON function and turn off your FOMA terminal when you are near electronic instruments that use high precision controls or weak signals, as well as when mobile phone use is prohibited, such as on an airplane or in a hospital.
- The default setting is "OFF" (disabled).





Alarm settings



Press (1.2) (ON: Sound alarm).

- The folder list in "Melody" of the Multimedia is displayed.
- To silence alarm activation
- Press 22.



Select a folder, press (), select alarm tone.

- The default setting is "陽気なセニョリータ".
- Movies/i-motion cannot be set as the Alarm tone.

Press (i) (OK), select "SILENT", "LEVEL 1" (Volume 1) to "LEVEL 5" (Volume 5) or "STEP", and then press (•).

- Auto power ON is activated.
- The default setting is "LEVEL 3".

At the specified time

The power automatically turns on.

- If the power is on at the set time, "Auto power ON. It's time" is displayed. (The alarm tone also sounds.)
- If Set PIN1 code (P.186) is "ON", PIN1 code entry screen is displayed. After entering the PIN1 code, "Auto power ON. It's time" is displayed.



Turning the Power OFF Automatically

- When the alarm is set to sound, the alarm sounds for approximately 30 seconds and the screen shown in the "At the specified time" section on P.199 is displayed. Press a key to stop the alarm.
- If you are on a call, after the call is ended, the FOMA returns to the stand-by display, and the alarm sounds. However, if a function such as the phonebook is being used when the call is received, the alarm sounds when the FOMA returns to the stand-by display after exiting the function.
- The Auto power ON alarm is silenced by pressing the shutter or rear keys while the FOMA terminal is closed.

Note

Using Timer Function

- When auto power ON and the alarm are set for the same time (an alarm or schedule alarm), the order of activation is auto power ON alarm.
- When auto power ON and auto power OFF are set for the same time, the FOMA terminal will turn OFF when the power is ON, and turn ON when the power is OFF.

Auto Power OFF

Turning the Power OFF Automatically

You can set your FOMA terminal to automatically turn off at a specified time.

- Once auto power OFF is activated, it will turn the power off at the same time everyday until it is disabled.
- Set the date and time in advance (CP P.58).
- The default setting is "OFF" (disabled).

In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc 3\frac{3}{RE}$ $7\frac{3}{RE}$ $2\frac{7}{RE}$.





Press $(1, \mathcal{E})$ (ON: Set), and then enter the operation time (4 digits).

- Enter the time using the 24-hour format.
- Use () to move the cursor.
- To disable
- Press 2²/₋.

```
? Press •.
```

Auto Power OFF function is set.

When operations are being performed at the specified time (when not in the stand-by display), the confirmation screen on the right is displayed. To turn off the power, perform no operations for approximately 1 minute, or select "Yes", and then press (). If you select "No", and then press (), you can continue the operation. (The FOMA returns to the stand-by display when the normal menu list is displayed.)

• If you are on a call, the confirmation screen at right is displayed when the FOMA returns to the stand-by display after the call is ended.



• While updating software (P.349), the power does not turn off automatically.

- When Auto power OFF and the alarm are set for the same time (an alarm or a schedule alarm), the power is turned off by the Auto power OFF function and the alarm does not sound. (However, if you select "No" when the confirmation screen is displayed, and then press (•), the FOMA returns to the stand-by display and the alarm sounds.)
 - The FOMA does not turn off while an i-αppli is activated, even when the time set for Auto power OFF comes. When the FOMA is returned to the stand-by display, a confirmation screen for Auto power OFF is displayed. If no actions are performed, the power is turned off.
 - If the time set for Auto power OFF comes while the Ir exchange function is operating, Auto power OFF will be disabled. (However, the Auto power OFF (P.200) confirmation screen is displayed when the FOMA returns to the stand-by display.)
 - When auto power ON and auto power OFF are set for the same time, the FOMA terminal will turn OFF when the power is ON, and turn ON when the power is OFF.

Alarm

Sounding the Alarm at a Specified Time

An alarm tone will sound at a specified time on a specified day of the week.

- Set the date and time in advance (P.58).
- You can set up to 6 separate alarms. The set alarm stays enabled until it is disabled.
- When the Vibrator (P.141) is set, the Vibrator also operates when the alarm operates.

Setting an Alarm

The basic alarm setting method is explained here using an example where the alarm activation time and day of the week are set.

 You can also set conditions for the alarm by changing the alarm tone or volume, or by displaying a message or phone number (P2P 202).

In the stand-by, press ()(3), select the number to register, and then press ().



Alarm setting screen

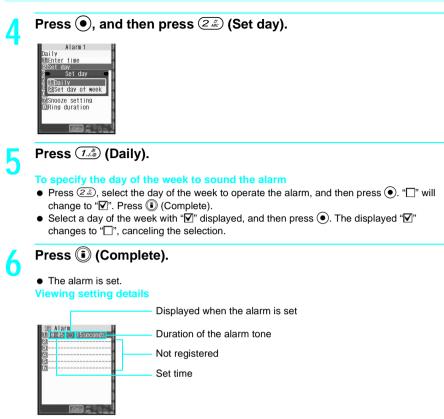
2

Press (1.2) (Enter time).

3

Enter the operation time (4 digits).

- Enter the time using the 24-hour format.
- Use () to move the cursor.



Press 🕿 when finished registering.

● "ᢩ)" lights.

Note

- When an alarm and a schedule alarm are set for the same time, the order of activation is Alarm Schedule Alarm.
 - You can set the alarm to ring only once (the next day if the time has passed). (Quick alarm) (127 P.219)
 - When a GIF animation (待受画面メイン9 for internal images) or Flash movie (待受画面メイン7, 8 for internal images) is set as the stand-by display, "△" is not displayed until the animation stops.

Setting the Alarm Operations

You can set the following alarm activation conditions.

Message	You can display a message when the alarm activates.
Contacts	You can display a phone number when the alarm activates.
Alarm tone	You can change the alarm tone. The default setting is "着信音 1".
Alarm volume	You can change the alarm volume. The default setting is "LEVEL 3".
Snooze setting	You can set alarm sound cycles and intervals. The default setting is "OFF".
Ring duration	You can change the length of time the alarm sounds. The default setting is "15 seconds".

• These settings are performed in the alarm setting screen (P.201).

Displaying a message when the alarm activates

In the alarm setting screen (The Step 1 on P.201), press () (Message).

Alarm 2 Message?

• Up to 30 full-pitch characters (60 half-pitch characters) can be entered as message text.

Enter the message, and then press •.

- To end alarm settings
- Press i (Complete).

Displaying a contact at alarm activation

In the alarm setting screen (12) Step 1 on P.201), press 45) (Contacts).

	Alarm2	100
	Enter time Set day	COLUMN TWO IS NOT
K	Input method	I
	1)Search phonebook 2)Direct input	and and a
	Snooze setting Ring duration	Contraction of the
	ok 2943	Nine and

Select input method, and then press (•). Enter or select the phone number, and then press (•).

• Directly input the phone number, or select it from the phonebook. When selected from the phonebook, the selected name and number is entered as the contact. If a phone number is not registered in the phonebook, it cannot be selected as a contact.

To end alarm settings

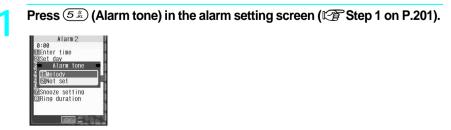
Press i (Complete).

Note

- You cannot enter a contact during Keypad dial lock (
 P.196).
- You cannot use the phonebook while phonebook is PIM locked (P.195).
- A few short keystrokes allows you to make a call when a contact is displayed when the alarm activates (TP 206).

Changing the alarm tone

● The default setting is "着信音 1".



When an alarm tone is not set

Press (1.4) (Melody).

3

Select the folder, select the alarm tone, and then press (i) (OK).

• Movie or i-motion cannot be set for alarm tone.

To play an Alarm tone

• Press 2²/_{dc}).

• Press • (Agree). Press • (Stop) to stop playback and return to the original screen.

To end alarm settings

Press (i) (Complete).

Changing the alarm volume

• The default setting is "LEVEL 3".

Press 6 (Alarm volume) in the alarm setting screen (The Step 1 on P.201).



Select "LEVEL 1" (Volume 1) to "LEVEL 5" (Volume 5) or "STEP", and then press •.

To not sound the Alarm tone

• Select "SILENT", and then press •.

To end alarm settings

Press i (Complete).

Setting alarm cycles and intervals

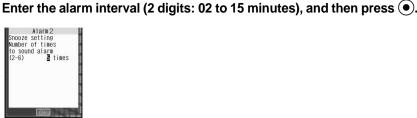
• The default setting is "OFF".

Press \bigcirc (Snooze setting) in the alarm setting screen (\bigcirc Step 1 on P.201).

• The snooze setting screen is displayed.



3





Enter the number of times to sound the alarm (2 to 6), and then press ().

To end alarm settings

• Press (i) (Complete).

Note Snooze interval

 If a call is received while snoozing, the alarm will ring immediately after the call regardless of the set interval, and next alarm will sound at the interval of the alarm.

Changing the duration of the alarm

• The default setting is "15 seconds".



Press $(\mathfrak{B},\mathfrak{B})$ (Ring duration) in the alarm setting screen (\mathfrak{B} Step 1 on P.201).



2 Enter the duration of the alarm (2 digits: 02 to 99 seconds), and then press ().

To end alarm settings

Press i (Complete).

Disabling an Alarm

You can set/disable/delete each individual alarm. Registered details are not deleted even if an alarm is disabled. You can set an alarm based on the same details by resetting the alarm.



- 192 Alara 116:65 ○ 15seconds 2 Alara 1 2 ISet 2 ISet 2 Release 3 Delete
- To disable an alarm, select a number displaying "O".

2	Press 🖅 (Release).					
2	B Alarn 110205 ISseconds 2 3 5 5 6 	 "⊗" on the alarm list disappears. To reset Press 1.3, and then press ((Complete). "⊗" is displayed on the alarm list. To delete Press 3.5. The set details are deleted and "" is displayed. 				

Press 🖅 to end the operation.

• When reset, "⁽⁾ lights.

To set/disable/delete other alarms

• In the alarm list, press the number of the alarm, and then perform step 2.

When the Set Alarm Time Arrives

The alarm tone sounds. ("⁽¹⁾ flashes)



- The alarm is activated based on the alarm tone, volume, ring duration, etc. set in the alarm options. (The saved message is displayed.)
- The vibrator operates simultaneously with the alarm tone when the vibrator is set (127 P.141).
- Alarm animation and a saved message is displayed in the sub display.

Press any key on the FOMA terminal to stop the alarm.

Daily	1944	10:05
	Alarm	10 00
Call		

Press () to hide the display. (When the FOMA terminal is closed, press () (rear center key) for at least 1 second.)

When Snooze is set

- The alarm sounds multiple times at the preset interval when any key other than () is pressed to stop the alarm.
- The snooze function does not operate thereafter if () is pressed to stop the alarm.

When a phone number is registered

- The phone number is displayed when you stop the alarm. Press () or
 to dial the number being displayed. Press () when using video-phone.
- Calls cannot be made while Keypad dialing is restricted.

Note	When nothing is done in step 2, and the ring duration passes
	• The alarm tone stops, and a message is displayed saying that the alarm time has passed.
	(The alarm set time is displayed.)
	When the alarm time arrives with the power turned off
	 The alarm does not operate.
	When the alarm time arrives during a call
	It is activated when you end the phone call, and return to the stand-by display.
	When the alarm time arrives with Manner mode set
	 The alarm tone does not sound.
	When the alarm time arrives while Drive mode is set
	• The alarm tone does not sound. Also, the nicture light and vibrator do not operate

Timer

Sounding the Alarm after a Specified Time

When a specified amount of time has passed, an alarm will sound.

- The alarm sounds for approximately 15 seconds. Press a key to stop the alarm.
- You can set the length of time between 1 second and 99 minutes 59 seconds.
- When the vibrator is set (PP.141), the vibrator operates simultaneously with the alarm.





Enter the time.

• Enter the hour in the first 2 digits and the minutes in the last 2 digits.



3

Press () (Start).



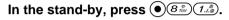
- The timer starts.
- Press (•) (Stop) to stop the timer. Press (•) again to restart the timer. When (•) (Reset) is pressed, the setting returns to "3 minutes".
- When emiliary is pressed, the timer is disabled, and the FOMA returns to the stand-by display.
- You can also start the timer by entering the time, and then pressing ●③ (ﷺ) in the stand-by display.
 - In this case, the time can only be entered in minutes (1 to 99).
 - You can change the timer sound (PPP.163) and its volume (PPP.164) for the timer.
 - Timer continues if mail is received while timer is being used. However, timer ends when a call is received.
 - Timer ends if the power is turned off while timer is activated.

Calendar

Displaying the Calendar

You can display the calendar in the display (\mathfrak{CP} P.168). You can also check schedules saved in the Schedule in the main display.

- Set the date and time in advance (
 P.58).
- You can also register your own vacation days and new events and display them in the calendar.
- Switching between the 2 month calendar display and 1 month icon display will not be reflected in the stand-by calendar display settings. (Set schedules and holidays are reflected.) Refer to P.168 for details on setting the calendar as stand-by display and perform the steps.
- The default setting is "2 months".
- Holidays are not initially set in the calendar.

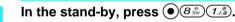


- The calendar for the current month is displayed.
 - To display the calendar for the previous or following month
 - Press (a) to display the calendar for the previous month, and press (a) to display the calendar for the following month.
 - To specify a date and display the calendar
 - Press (ⓐ)(7.♣), enter the date, and then press (●).

Press 🖅 to delete the calendar.

Switching the Calendar Display <Switch View Mode>

- The default setting is "2 months".
- Calendar display setting for stand-by will remain even when calendar display is switched to 2 months or 1 month icon. (It will reflect on schedules and holidays set.) Refer to P.168 for instructions on calendar display settings for stand-by.



• The calendar for the current month is displayed.

Press 🖲 🖅 (Switch display).



3



• The calendar screen display changes.

Select the display method, and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.

• Next, select a schedule entry to check, and then press (). The contents of the schedule entry are displayed (1) P.220).

When "1 month" is selected

Viewing the calendar screen



Today (Highlighted in the color of the day) Selected day (Framed with black border) Registered schedules (Displayed as icons in categories) Days of the week with day color set (Displayed in set colors) Days set as holidays (Displayed in red)

Today (Highlighted in the color of the day) Selected day (Displayed in green)

Day with a schedule registered (Underlined)

Day set as holiday (Displayed in red)

1 month icon display

4 1 11 1 18 1	ų 5 6 ⁻ 2 13 1 9 20 2 6 27 2	1 7 8 4 15 1 22	Fr Sa 3 9 10 16 12 23 24		
New			Sib	neru	

1 month display



• View the calendar in the same manner as for the "1 month" display.

Days of the week with day color set (Displayed in set colors)

2 month display

Entering the Date and Displaying the Calendar <Go to Date>

In the stand-by, press $\Theta(\mathcal{B}_{TV}^{\circ})$ **1**.

• The calendar currently set is displayed (CPP.208).

00 to date Year 2004 Date 10/04	2	Press 🕲 7 🚈) (Go to date).
		Year 2004 Date 10/04	



Enter the date, and then press •.

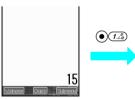
• The calendar for the specified date is displayed.

Enter the date in the stand-by display and display the calendar

Enter the date in the stand-by display, and then press $(\underline{I}_{\mathcal{L}_{\theta}})$. The current month is displayed.

Displays current month	Enter a date during the current month.
Displays current year's day/ month	Enter 0101 to 1231 (January 1 to December 31).
Displays a calendar for a specific date	Enter 20000101 to 20991231 (January 1, 2000 to December 31, 2099).

• When the date is a single digit, enter "01 to 09".



To select the 15th of the current month, enter "15"

The calendar for the current month

is displayed, with the 15th selected

• The calendar currently set is displayed (P.208).

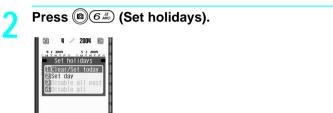
Setting a Holiday <Set Holidays>

You can set holidays in the calendar on a day-to-day or weekly basis. Up to 100 entries can be specified. You can clear all the holidays you have set, or clear all past holidays (excluding holidays set using the Set day function).

• You can clear all holidays set using the Set day function by performing Clear all.

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{S}^{\mathbb{P}}) (\mathfrak{I}^{\mathbb{A}})$, and then select the date to set as a holiday (the date to clear the holiday).

- The calendar currently set is displayed (
 P.208).
- To set a weekly holiday or to clear all holidays, the dates to set/clear do not need to be selected.



3

Press $(1_{\mathcal{A}}^{\mathcal{B}})$ (Clear/Set today).

- The holiday is displayed in red.
- Selecting days set as holidays in step 1 clears settings.

To set a weekly holiday

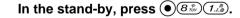
To clear holidays, select a day that has " \square " displayed, and then press (). " \square " changes to " \square ", and the holiday is cleared.

Press (i) (Complete).

Clearing All Days Set as Holidays

You can clear all previous holidays and all days set as holidays.

• You can clear all holidays set using the Set day function by performing Clear all.



• The calendar currently set is displayed (
P.208).



Press (a) 6 5 (Set holidays).



Press $(\underline{4}, \underline{\delta}, \underline{\delta})$, select "Yes", and then press $(\underline{\bullet})$ (Clear all).

To clear all previous holidays

• Press (3.), select "Yes", and then press (•).

Changing the Colors of the Days of the Week <Set Day Color>

You can change the colors for the days of the week displayed in the calendar screen.

- The default settings are "Red" (Set holiday) for Sundays, "Black" for Monday through Friday and "Blue" for Saturdays. If holidays are set, color of days are changed but date is displayed in red.
- 1
- In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{S}_{\text{TV}}^{\mathfrak{p}}) (\mathfrak{I}_{\mathcal{L}})$.
- The calendar currently set is displayed (P.208).

Press (9 (Set day color).



œ	ų	1	200	4 0	
•	Set (lay	col	Dr	
	lack				
	ed reen				18
	lue				11
EP	ink				10
E P	urp1 rang	e			
	n ang	e			48
2				100	Sale.

Select the color you wish to use, and then press (\bullet) .

Select the day of the week to change, and then press (\bullet) .

• Repeat steps 3 and 4 when you wish to set additional days.



Press (i) (Complete).

• The set day is displayed in the new color.

Note

• When you change day colors, the day colors are also changed in the calendars on the main display and sub display stand-by (127 P.168 and P.169).

Saving Schedules

You can manage your schedule by saving start date/time, end date/time, an agenda, contact information (phone number) and other information. You can also set an alarm to sound prior to the start time and display a message, phone number or a still picture. You can search schedules with contact information, make calls from the Phonebook or compose messages.

- Set the date and time in advance (P.58).
- You can save up to 300 schedule entries.
- You can save schedules from January 1, 2000 to December 31, 2099.

Saving Schedules

Here, an example of procedures for saving a schedule date, agenda, category and contact are used to explain basic schedule saving methods.

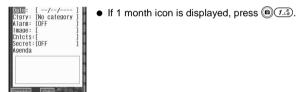
- Make sure to set the date/time and agenda.
- You can set an alarm to sound prior to the schedule start time, or save the schedule as secret data (PP P.216, P.218).



In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{S}_{\text{tiv}}^{\mathfrak{p}}) (\mathfrak{I}_{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathfrak{g}})$.

• The calendar currently set is displayed (1 P.208).

Select the day for which you wish to register a schedule, and then press (i) or (a) (1.3) (New).



Schedule saving screen

Set date/time 1 Once only 2 Daily 3 Meekly 4 Monthly 5 Yearly

3

Select "Date", and then press •.



Press 22 (Daily).

To save a once-only schedule

Press 1.49

To save a weekly schedule

• Press (3.), select the day of the week to set, and then press ().

To save a monthly schedule

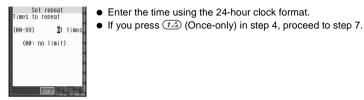
• Press (45), enter the date to save, and then press ().

To save a yearly schedule

Press 5[±]/₂, enter the date to save, and then press •.

n

Enter the schedule start and end time, and then press .



When "Daily" is selected

Enter the number of times to repeat (00 to 99), and then press ().

• The schedule is saved as an unlimited repeating schedule when "00" is entered.

Select "Category", and then press .



Types of categories

lcon	Category	lcon	Category	lcon	Category	lcon	Category
	No category	E	Meeting	3	Birthday	3	Shopping
C	Personal	81	Meals	a s	Hobby	a	School
\mathbb{P}	Holiday	ti)	Drive	3	Date	E	Business trip
ß	Travel	Q°	Exercise	P	Karaoke		Appreciation
	Business	শ্ব	Anniversary		Party	ЗC	Hospital



Select the schedule category, and then press .

- The selected category name is displayed.
- When a category is set, the next time you select a category, the previously selected category is displayed at the top.

Select "Image", and then press ().



\rceil Press 🖅 (Image).

• The screen to select a folder in "Image" of the Multimedia is displayed.

To not set a still picture

• Press 2

Select a folder, press (•), select a still picture, and then press (•) (OK).

- Movies and i-motion cannot be selected.
- The title of the selected still picture is displayed.
- The set image is displayed in the task list or schedule details screen.

Select "Contacts", and then press (•).

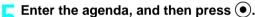


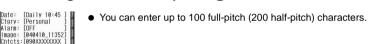
- When contact is set, image is displayed in the schedule details screen and alarm screen making calling easy.
- Contacts cannot be set while Keypad dial lock is activated.

Press the number for the input method, enter or select the phone number, and then press (•).

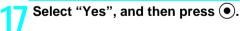
 Directly input the phone number, or select it from the phonebook. When selected from the phonebook, the selected number is entered as the contact. If a phone number is not registered in the phonebook, it cannot be selected as a contact.

Select "Agenda", and then press (•).





Press (i) (Complete). 6



To not save

Date:

Ctgry: Alarm:

Image:

Secret : [OFF lunch

Select "No", and then press ().

Note

- You can copy schedule entries saved in the FOMA terminal (main) to a miniSD memory card (CPP.338 in <Application>) and display these in the miniSD memory card phonebook (IP P.342 in <Application>).
- You can copy schedule entries saved on a miniSD memory card to the FOMA terminal (main) (P.343 in <Application>).
- It is recommended that registered schedule entries be noted on a separate memo. If you own a PC, use a miniSD memory card (12 P.332 in < Application>) or Datalink software (P.404 in <Application>) to transfer and save entries.

 You can send schedule entries registered in the FOMA terminal (main) (127 P.328 in <Application>) or receive schedule entries using Ir exchange (IPP P.327 in <Application>).

Using an Alarm to Signal an Upcoming Schedule Start Time <Alarm>

You can set the alarm to sound prior to a schedule start time. You can also set the following alarm activation conditions.

- The contact saved in the schedule is displayed when the alarm activates.
- When the vibrator (\mathbb{CP} P.141) is set, the vibrator also operates with the alarm.
- If multiple schedule alarms are set for the same time, the alarm will sound the set number of times.

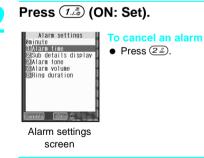
Alarm time	Set how many minutes prior to the schedule start time the alarm sounds. The default setting is "00 minutes".
Sub details display	Set whether to display 50 full-pitch (100 half-pitch) characters of the schedule in the sub display along with the alarm. The default setting is "ON".
Alarm tone	You can change the alarm tone. The default setting is "着信音 1".
Alarm volume	You can change the alarm volume. The default setting is "LEVEL 3".
Ring duration	You can change the length of time the alarm sounds. The default setting is "15 seconds".

• These settings are performed in the saving schedule screen (127 Steps 1 and 2 on P.213).

Setting the alarm

Select "Alarm" in the save schedule screen (\bigcirc Steps 1 to 6 on P.213 and P.214), and then press \bigcirc .





3

Press 1.4 (Alarm time).



Enter the time to activate the alarm (minutes prior to the schedule start time), and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.

Press (i) (Complete) to return to the schedule saving screen.

When a GIF animation (待受画面メイン 9 for internal image) or Flash movie (待受画面メイン 7,8 for internal image) is set as stand-by display, "②" is not displayed until animation stops.

Displaying a message in the sub display at time of alarm activation

Press (2.2) (Sub details display) in the alarm setting screen (\mathbb{C} Steps 1 and 2 on P.216).



2

Press 1.2 (ON: Set).

- Press (i) (Complete) to return to the schedule saving screen.
- The first 50 full-pitch (100 half-pitch) characters of the schedule agenda are displayed in the sub display when the alarm activates.

To not display the message

- Press 2²/₄.
- Press (i) (Complete) to return to saving schedule screen.

Changing the alarm tone



Press (3) (Alarm tone) in the alarm setting screen () Steps 1 and 2 on P.216).

Alarm settings 着信音1 TAlarm time 2Sub details display 4 Alarm tone	ALC: NO TO A DESCRIPTION OF A DESCRIPTIO
Melody Not set	And a support of the local division of the l
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1



Press (1.2) (Melody).

- Next, select an alarm tone, and then press (i). Refer to P.203 and P.204 for details.
- Press (i) (Complete) to return to the schedule saving screen.

To not set an Alarm tone

Press 2⁻/_{dc}).

Note

Changing the alarm volume

1

Press (43) (Alarm volume) in the alarm setting screen (The Steps 1 and 2 on P.216).



- Next, select an alarm volume, and then press •. Refer to P.204 for details.
 - Press (i) (Complete) to return to the schedule saving screen.

Changing the duration of the alarm

Press (5.2) (Ring duration) in the alarm setting screen (CP Steps 1 and 2 on P.216).



- Next, enter a ring duration, and then press (•). Refer to P.205 for details.
- Press (i) (Complete) to return to the schedule saving screen.

Setting a Schedule Entry as Secret Data

You can protect schedule entries you do not wish to be seen by others. Schedules set as secret data cannot be read unless the security code (P.182) is entered and the FOMA terminal is set to Secret mode.

- Refer to P.134 for details on Secret mode settings.
- Your FOMA terminal must be set to Secret mode to clear secret data.

Select "Secret" in the save schedule screen (\mathbb{C} Steps 1 and 6 on P.213 and P.214), and then press \odot .

- The secret screen is displayed.
-) Press 1.2 (ON: Set).

To disable

Press 2²/₄.

When the Set Alarm Time Arrives

The alarm functions in accordance with the settings. To stop the alarm, press the same keys as those for any key answer.

• If an image is registered for a schedule entry or if a phonebook saved as a contact has Picture call set, the image is displayed.

Display priority		
Schedule image Phonebook Pic	ture call settings Alarm	image
ut no phone number, message o ige is displayed. (These will be when Secret mode is set.)	10/ 4/2004 15:43	Schedule alarn 10/ 4/2004 15:43
,	set as secret data, the alarm out no phone number, message o age is displayed. (These will be when Secret mode is set.)	Schedule image Phonebook Picture call settings Alarm set as secret data, the alarm ut no phone number, message or age is displayed. (These will be

- is PIM locked, even when the set alarm time arrives.
- Alarm will not ring at the set time if power is turned off.





Secret data

Quick Alarm

Setting Quick Alarm

In the stand-by, enter the time to activate the alarm.

Enter the time using the 24-hour format.



Press () 22 (Quick alarm).

Select "Yes", and then press •.

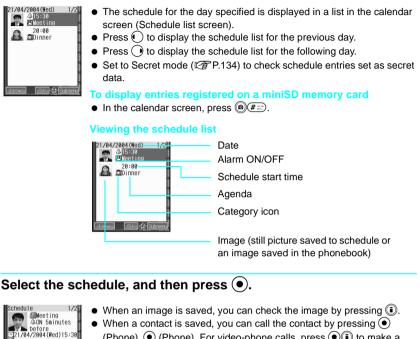
- The entered time is set as the alarm start time.
- The date is set as Today (next day if this time has passed), the category as No category and the agenda as Quick Alarm.

To not save

Select "No", and then press O.



In the stand-by, press $(O(\mathbb{R}^n))$ (1.2), select the date you wish to check, and then press $(O(\mathbb{R}^n))$.



When a contact is saved, you can call the contact by pressing ()
 (Phone) () (Phone). For video-phone calls, press () () to make a video-phone call.

Schedule Details

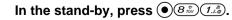
-/--- (---

8UedaMikio ∋Meeting

Press $\textcircled{\begin{subarray}{c} \begin{subarray}{c} \begin{subarray}$

Press I during a call or while composing a message to retrieve and check your schedule.
 (CP P.258)

Checking a Schedule <Show All Schedule>



• The calendar currently set is displayed (P.208).

Press (a) 2 2 (Show all scheds).



- All saved schedule entries are displayed in a list.
- Next, select a schedule entry to check, and then press (). The schedule agenda is displayed.

To display entries registered on a miniSD memory card

• In the calendar screen, press (a) #==>.

Making a Call from a Schedule

If contact information is registered, calls can be made from schedule details screen.

Display schedule details (T Steps 1 and 2 on P.220).

U

When calling with video-phone

• Press 🖲 🖲.

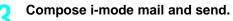
Composing i-mode Mail from a Schedule

If the contacting phone number is registered in the phonebook along with a mail address, i-mode mail can be composed by displaying the phonebook from the schedule details screen.



Press (•) (Phone), display the mail address using (•), and then press (•).

• The compose message screen is displayed. The selected mail address is entered.

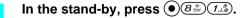


• Refer to steps 5 and 6 on P.128 of the <Application> manual for more details.

Show by category Show by cate

Displaying by Category <By Category>

Schedules registered can be displayed by categories.



• The calendar currently set is displayed (P.208).



Press (a) 3 (Show by category).

• Refer to P.214 for details on types of categories.



Select "Category", and then press •.

- Only saved schedules with the selected category are displayed.
- Select a schedule entry to check, and then press •. The schedule agenda is displayed.

Displaying by Contact <By Contact>

Schedules registered can be displayed by phone number.

In the stand-by, press Θ

• The calendar currently set is displayed (P.208).

Press 🕲 🖅 (Show by contact).

- The phonebook list is displayed.
- 3

Select the contact, and then press (\bullet) .

- Only saved schedules with the selected contact are displayed.
- Select a schedule entry to check, and then press •. The schedule agenda is displayed.

Viewing Still Pictures Saved on a Specified Date <Search Image>

You can select a day in the calendar, and check the still pictures taken using the camera or downloaded and saved using i-mode on that day.



In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc \mathscr{B}_{nv}^{\mathbb{P}} \underbrace{1_{\mathcal{L}}}{\mathbb{P}}$.

• The calendar currently set is displayed (@ P.208).



Select the still picture date you wish to check.

• In the calendar screen, you can search for still pictures on the date selected. (The date is highlighted in green for 1 and 2 month displays, and is framed with black for the 1 month icon display.)

Press 🔊 🖅 (Search image).

• The folder list is displayed.



Select a folder, and then press $oldsymbol{igodol}$.

- Still pictures registered on the specified date are displayed in a list or as thumbnails.
- "No image from specified date" is displayed when no still pictures in the selected folder match the search criteria.

5

Select the still picture to check, and then press ().

Edit

Editing Schedule Entries

In the stand-by, press OB ILD, select the schedule to edit, and then press O.

• Set to Secret mode (P.134) to check schedule entries set as secret data.

2

Select the so	chedule to edi	t, and then p	oress (@)(2 #)	(Edit).
DETE: [21/04/2004] Ctgrv: [Personal] Alarm: [OFF mage: [040410,10242] Cntcts: [069XXXXXXX] Secret:[OFF Agenda] Dinner				



Edit the schedule.

• Editing operations are identical to registration operations (PP.213 to P.215).



Press (i) (Complete) after editing.



5

Press 22 (Overwrite).

To save as a new schedule

Press 1.20



Select "Yes", and then press •.

To not save

Select "No", and then press O.

Deleting Schedules

Schedules can be deleted using the following methods.

Delete one	Deletes one selected schedule.
Delete all past	Deletes all schedules up to but excluding the specified date.
Delete all	Deletes all schedules.
Delete selected	Deletes multiple selected schedules.

In the stand-by, press $\textcircled{O}(\mathfrak{B}_{\mathcal{W}}^{\mathbb{P}})$, and then press $\textcircled{O}(\mathfrak{B}_{\mathcal{W}})$ (Show all scheds).

- All schedule entries are displayed.
- Set to Secret mode (P.134) to check schedule entries set as secret data.



Select the schedule to delete, and then press (6.5) (Delete).



• To "Delete selected", select schedules in step 3.

To delete all past schedule

• Select the starting date to delete.

Press (1.4) (Delete one).

To delete all previous schedules

- Press 22, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press .
- To delete all schedules
- Press (3.2), enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().

To delete multiple selected schedules

- Press ④, select the schedule to delete, and then press ●. ("♥" is displayed as the status icon. To unselect, select schedule with "♥" displayed, and then press ●.) Select all schedules to delete, and then press ●. (Complete).
- The maximum number that can be selected is 50 items.

Select "Yes", and then press •.

To not delete

• Select "No", and then press •.

Saving Schedules from i-mode Mail

You can save mail text contained in a received/sent message as a schedule agenda.

• Files attached to i-mode mail cannot be registered as the agenda of a schedule.



Display the message you wish to save (\bigcirc Steps 1 to 3 on P.176 in <Application>).

2

For received messages, press (a) # == (Create schedule).

• The schedule saving screen is displayed.

For sent mail

• Press (a) 9

Details registered to a schedule

	Received message	Sent message	
Date	Received date and time	Sent date and time	
Category	No ca	tegory	
Alarm	0	FF	
Image	_		
Contact	Sender's first number registered in the phonebook (Contact is not registered if their phone number is not registered in the phonebook)	The first phone number for the address registered in the phonebook (Contact is not registered if they are not registered in the phonebook)	
Secret	OFF		
Agenda	Mail title and message text (up to 100 full-pitch (200 half-pitch) characters)		

3

Add agenda to a schedule (B Steps 3 to 17 on P.213 to P.215).

Saving Schedules from Received Calls History/Redial

You can save a phone number in received calls history as a schedule contact.

Select the history you wish to save (Steps 1 and 2 on P.72).

To select a redial

• Refer to steps 1 and 2 on P.64 for details.

Press (a) (Create schedule).

• The schedule saving screen is displayed.

Details registered to schedule

	Received calls history	Redial
Date	Received date	Call date
Category	No ca	tegory
Alarm	OFF	
Image	_	
Contact	Other party's p	phone number
Secret	OFF	
Agenda	"No content	" is entered

Add agenda to a schedule (P Steps 3 to 17 on P.213 to P.215).

Saving Schedules Using Images in the Multimedia

A still picture saved in "Image" of the Multimedia can be saved as a still picture in the schedule.

• A movie/i-motion saved in the Multimedia cannot be saved as the agenda of a schedule.

Select the still picture you wish to save (Steps 1 and 2 on P.255 in < Application>).



Press (a) 5 % (Schedule).

• The schedule saving screen is displayed.

Details registered to schedule

Date Save date of still picture Category No category Alarm OFF Image Still picture title Contact - Secret OFF Agenda "No content" is entered			
Alarm OFF Image Still picture title Contact — Secret OFF	Date	Save date of still picture	
Image Still picture title Contact — Secret OFF	Category	No category	
Contact — Secret OFF	Alarm	OFF	
Secret OFF	Image	Still picture title	
	Contact	—	
Agenda "No content" is entered	Secret	OFF	
	Agenda	"No content" is entered	



Add agenda to a schedule (R Steps 3 to 17 on P.213 to P.215).

Note

- After shooting a picture, you can easily save the shot still picture by pressing (a) (1.2) (4.2) in the preview screen. However, schedules cannot be saved when saving location is set to the miniSD memory card. Set the saving location to the FOMA terminal (main) before shooting.
 - Schedules cannot be saved directly from still pictures saved in the miniSD memory card. Copy still pictures onto the FOMA terminal (main) before saving.

Saving Schedules from Text Memo

You can save the text of Text memo as the agenda of a schedule.

In the stand-by, press $\textcircled{O}(2^{\frac{1}{2}})$, and then select the memo pad entry you wish to save.

Press (a) 4 difference (Create schedule).

• The schedule saving screen is displayed.

Details registered to schedule

Date	//
Category	Category saved in Text memo
Alarm	OFF
Image	—
Contact	_
Secret	OFF
Agenda	Text saved in Text memo



Add agenda to a schedule (R Steps 3 to 17 on P.213 to P.215).

Saving Schedules from the 1 Month Icon Calendar

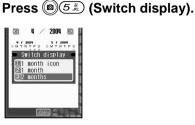
With a few simple key operations, you can save a category icon in the 1 month icon calendar as a schedule.



In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{S}_{\mathcal{T}\mathcal{V}}^{\mathcal{P}}) (\mathfrak{I}_{\mathcal{L}\mathfrak{S}}^{\mathcal{P}})$.

• The calendar currently set is displayed (P.208).

2



Press (1,2), and then move the cursor to the day you wish to save using ().





Press 🖲 (Icon), select a category, and then press 🖲.

• Refer to P.214 for information on types of categories.

Select "Yes", and then press •.

• An icon for the selected category is displayed.

Information saved in a schedule

Date	Selected date + time when accessed
Category	Category of icon selected
Alarm	OFF
Image	—
Contact	—
Secret	OFF
Agenda	"No content" is entered

To add to the schedule agenda

 Press (•), and then press (•)(2±). Refer to Steps 2 to 16 on P.213 to P.215 for information on how to save a schedule.

To not save

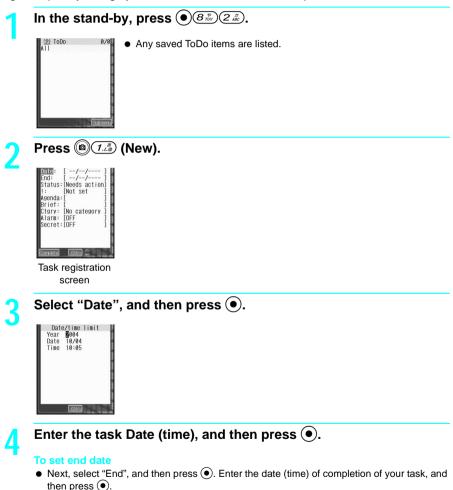
• Select "No", and then press •.

Saving Tasks

You can manage tasks by saving dates, agendas and other information related to your activities. You can also set the level of priority and set an alarm to sound prior to the date of the task.

- Set the date and time beforehand (2 P.58).
- You can save up to 100 ToDo list entries.
- You can save tasks between January 1, 2000 and December 31, 2099.

Basic task saving methods are explained here using procedures for saving task date, agenda, priority, category and other information as an example.



To set status and priority

Next, select "Status" or "Priority", and then press (). Status or priority setting items are displayed. Select an item, and then press ().

Select "Agenda", and then press ().

5

6

Enter the task agenda, and then press .

- You can enter up to 100 full-pitch (200 half-pitch) characters.
- In the ToDo list screen, the first 9 full-pitch characters of a brief are displayed. If a brief is not saved, the first 9 full-pitch characters of the agenda are displayed.

To enter a brief

- Next, select "Brief", and then press O. Enter a brief, and then press O.
- You can enter up to 20 full-pitch (40 half-pitch) characters.

Select "Category", and then press .

Set category
0100 No category
22 Personal
12 AExercise
2522Meeting
Ⅲ PHoliday
🗉 🖙 Travel
Business
UB WillMeals
Ⅲ⊜Drive
10 Anniversary
凹迹Birthday
OK 201

Refer to P.214 for details on types of categories.

8

Select the task category, and then press ().

 Once a category is set, the next time you select a category, it will be displayed the previously selected category at the top.

Press (i) (Complete).

• Refer to P.232 for Alarm settings and Secret settings.

Contract Select "Yes", and then press $oldsymbol{igodol}$.

To not save

Select "No", and then press O.

Note miniSD memory card

- You can copy tasks saved in the FOMA terminal (main) to a miniSD memory card (P.338 in <Application>) and display these in the miniSD memory card ToDo list (P.342 in <Application>).
- ToDo lists saved on a miniSD memory card can be copied onto the FOMA terminal (main) (CP P.343 in <Application>).
- It is recommended that ToDo list entries be noted on a separate memo. If you own a PC, use a miniSD memory card (P.332 in <Application>) or Data Link software (P.404 in <Application>) to transfer and save entries.

Ir exchange

 You can send tasks registered in the FOMA terminal (main) (127 P.328 in <Application>) or receive tasks using Ir exchange (127 P.327 in <Application>).

Setting the Alarm to Notify You before the Task Date

You can set an alarm before the task date. The alarm (\mathbb{CP} P.216 to P.218) can be set in the same manner as the schedule function.

1

Select "Alarm" in the task registration screen (\bigcirc Steps 1 to 4 on P.230), and then press \bigcirc .

• The screen to set the alarm is displayed.

Press 1.2 (ON: Set).

To disable

- Press 22.
- 3

Press (1,2), enter the time to activate the alarm (minutes prior to the date), and then press (\bullet) .

- Press (i) (Complete) to return to the task registration screen.
- If a contact is set, it is displayed as the Alarm display making calling easily.
- Contacts cannot be set while Keypad dial lock is activated.

Setting Tasks as Secret Data

You can protect task entries you do not wish to be seen by others. Tasks set as secret data cannot be read unless the security code (\mathbb{CP} P.182) is entered and the FOMA terminal is set to Secret mode.

- Secret data is set in the same manner as for schedule settings. Refer to P.218.
- Refer to P.134 for details on setting Secret mode.

When the Set Alarm Time Arrives

The alarm functions in accordance with the settings.

To stop the alarm, press the same keys as those for any key answer.

- If Picture call is set for a phonebook entry set as the contact, the image is displayed.
- For tasks set as secret data, the alarm sounds, but no phone number, message or saved images are displayed. (These are displayed when Secret mode is set.)
- The alarm does not activate when ToDo is PIM locked, even when the set alarm time arrives.





Normal schedule

Secret data

Checking Tasks



In the stand-by, press $(\bullet) \otimes \mathbb{B}_{riv}^{p} (\mathbb{Z}_{sc}^{2})$.

- The registered tasks are displayed (ToDo list).
- To display entries registered on a miniSD memory card
- Press () # in the ToDo list screen.

Viewing the ToDo list screen



The first 9 full-pitch (18 half-pitch) characters of the brief are displayed when a brief is saved. The first 9 full-pitch (18 half-pitch) characters of the agenda are displayed when a brief is not saved.



Select a task, and then press (\bullet) .

The details of the selected task are displayed (ToDo list details).

To end checking

• Press (200)

Viewing the ToDo list details



Note • Press @very during a call or while composing a message to retrieve the ToDo list and check your tasks (@P.258).

Checking Completed Tasks

In the stand-by, press $(O(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B})) \cong \mathcal{B}$, and then select the task you wish to check.

- Press 🖲 (☑).
- "@" is displayed, and the task is checked. (The date completed is automatically saved.)
- Select a task with "main already displayed, and then press (i) (♥) to uncheck a task ("main).

Displaying a Specific Task <By Status/By Category>

You can display only tasks meeting specified requirements such as status or category.

In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc \mathscr{B}_{\overline{nv}}^{p} \mathscr{Q}_{\overline{kc}}^{z}$.

- The registered tasks are displayed (ToDo list).
- Press (a) 4 difference (Show by status).
 - Screen displaying by status is displayed.
 - To show by category
 - Press (a) 5 #.
- 3
- Select the item to specify, and then press \odot .
- Only tasks matching the specified requirement are displayed.

Editing Tasks

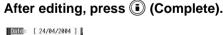


In the stand-by, press O(2), and then select the task you wish to edit.

- The registered tasks are displayed (ToDo list).
- Press 🕲 🖅 (Edit).
 - The task registration screen is displayed.

Edit the task.

- Editing operations are the same as operations for registration (127 P.230 and P.231).
- To set end date
- From task registration screen, select "End" date, and then press (). Enter the end date (time), and then press ().



5

Press (Overwrite).

To save as a new task
 ● Press (1.3).

Select "Yes", and then press 🖲.

To not save

Select "No", and then press).

Deleting Tasks

You can delete tasks using the following methods.

Delete one	Deletes one selected task.
Delete completed	Deletes all completed tasks.
Delete all	Deletes all tasks.
Delete selected	Deletes multiple selected tasks.

• "Delete completed" and "Delete all" are not available while displaying by status or by category.

In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc \mathfrak{B}_{TUY}^{\mathfrak{p}} \mathfrak{D}_{\mathfrak{sc}}^{\mathfrak{p}}$.

• The registered tasks are displayed (ToDo list).



Select the task you wish to delete, and then press (a) 6 5 (Delete).



 For "Delete completed" and "Delete all", you do not need to select tasks to delete in advance.

3

Press 1.2 (Delete one).

To delete all completed tasks

Press 22, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press .

To delete all tasks

• Press (3.2), enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().

To delete multiple selected tasks

- Press ④., select the tasks to delete, and then press ④. ("☑" is displayed as the status icon. To unselect, select schedule with "☑" displayed, and then press ④.) Select all tasks to delete, and then press ⑥ (Complete).
- The maximum number that can be selected is 50 items.

Select "Yes", and then press .

To not delete

• Select "No", and then press •.

Quick Access to Frequently Used Functions

If you register a shortcut for a frequently used function, you can quickly call up the screen for that function with simple operations.

Registering a Shortcut Menu

You can register up to 10 shortcuts in the shortcut menu. The FOMA terminal already has the following shortcuts pre-registered.

0	Phone ring vol	6	ToDo list
2	Select ring tone	٦	Alarm
6	Check new message	0	Calc
4	Bookmark	8	Image
6	Schedule	0	Call duration

While in the function you wish to register (the screen with A displayed), press even for at least 1 second.

Shortcut m	
DPhone ring vo	
■Select ring :	tone
Check new me:	ssage
Bookmark	
5 Schedule	
⊡To Do list	
Malarm	
BCalc	
I mage	
OCall duration	1
OK ') Sihmer

• Functions that do not have "🔊" displayed cannot be added to the shortcut menu.

Select an item to overwrite, and then press .

•

Using Other Functions

Select "Yes", and then press .

To not save

• Select "No", and then press •.

Note

- When you register a shortcut, it is named automatically.
 - You can register new shortcuts by overwriting registered ones.
 - If you perform "Reset settings" (P.249), all shortcuts are reset to the default.

Using the Shortcut Menu

In the stand-by, press 🖵.

• The shortcut menu is displayed.

When a calendar is displayed in the stand-by

• The month displayed in the calendar changes when you press . In this case, press 🖅 to disable the calendar, and then press .



Select a shortcut, and then press ().

• The registered function is activated.

Deleting from the Shortcut Menu

In the stand-by, press \bigcirc .

• The shortcut menu is displayed.

When a calendar is displayed in the stand-by

The month displayed in the calendar changes when you press . In this case, press
 to disable the calendar, and then press .

Select a shortcut, and then press (2) (Delete).

Press $(1.2)^{*}$ (Delete one).

To delete all shortcuts

• Press 22, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press .

4

Select "Yes", and then press •.

• If one item is deleted, shortcuts do not return to default conditions. The selected shortcut is deleted and will not be displayed in the shortcut menu.

To not delete

• Select "No", and then press •.

Changing the Display Order in the Shortcut Menu

You can change the display order in the shortcut menu by moving shortcuts.

In the stand-by, press Q.

• The shortcut menu is displayed.

When a calendar is displayed in the stand-by

• The month displayed in the calendar changes when you press . In this case, press rot disable the calendar, and then press .



Select a shortcut, and then press (a) (Move).

• The shortcut menu move screen is displayed.

Move the cursor to the position you wish to move to, and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.

• It will switch placement order with the shortcut selected in step 2.

Recording Your Own Voice or a Caller's Voice

You can record a caller's voice during a call (Voice memo) or your own voice during stand-by (Voice memo).

- Up to 3 messages (approximately 15 seconds each) can be recorded along with Voice memos (P.79).
- Up to 2 video-phone message memos (approximately 15 seconds each) can be recorded.

Recording the Caller's Voice During a Call

Press (a) 1.2 during a phone call.

• Points to note and methods to stop recording are the same as for the stand-by.

Recording Your Own Voice in the Stand-by

In the stand-by, press 🌔 (💶) 💽 (Record).

Record message	
]
Recording	

- Recording starts.
- Speak from within 10cm of the microphone.
- When 3 record message/voice memos and 2 video-phone messages have already been recorded, "Unable to record anymore" is displayed. When there are less than 2 video-phone messages, "You already have 3 voice memos saved" is displayed. Delete any unnecessary recordings and try again (127 P.240).
- Recording stops automatically after approximately 15 seconds.
- Indicator and scale are estimates.

When a calendar is displayed in the stand-by

 The month displayed in the calendar changes when you press (12). In this case, press (23) to disable the calendar, and then press (12).
 in order.

To stop recording within 15 seconds

 Press (). (The content up to the point you stopped the recording is recorded.)

Note

- Voice memos under 3 seconds may not be recorded.
 - You cannot record your own voice with Voice memo (during call). However, depending on line conditions, your own voice may be recorded.
- Guidance messages such as notifications that you are out of the service area, notices of number changes and starting of Voice mail cannot be recorded.
- The keypad sound is silenced while recording a Voice memo (stand-by).
- If an incoming call is received while recording a Voice memo (stand-by)
- Recording stops. Press (s in the call. (The content up to the point you stopped the recording is recorded.)

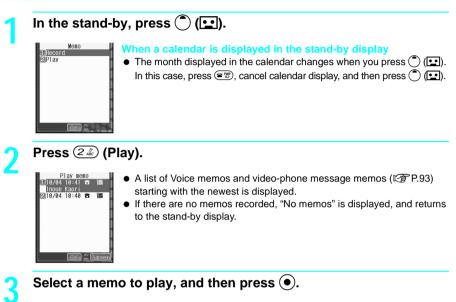
e sure to keep a separate note of the content of any recorded message.

The contents of recordings may be altered or lost in the event of misuse, exposure to static
electricity or electrical noise, malfunction, repairs or phone model changes or certain other
handling. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data recorded by
the record message function.

Playing/Deleting Voice Memos

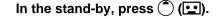
You can listen to and delete Voice memo (during call) and Voice memo (stand-by). Video-phone voice memo can also be played or deleted.

Playing Voice Memos



- Playback starts.
- To stop playback
- To hear the message again from the beginning
- Press (•) (Stop) during playback, and press (•) again.
- To listen to another message during playback
- Press () (Stop) during playback, and select the memo you wish to listen to, and then press ().

Deleting Voice Memos



• The memo menu is displayed.

2

Press 2 (Play).

3

Press (Delete one).

• The Delete one confirmation screen is displayed.

To delete all memos

• Press @ 2 2.

Select "Yes", and then press •.

To not delete

• Select "No", and then press •.

Note

- If a call is received during playback, playback is automatically stopped.
- If the set alarm time arrives during playback, playback is automatically stopped, and the alarm activates.
- When the date and time are not set properly on the FOMA terminal, the recording date and time are not displayed properly.
- When received calls history is set to "OFF", you cannot playback Record messages or Voice memos.

When PIM is locked for Record message/Voice memos (
P.194)

- PIM lock is reactivated when operations are completed and the FOMA returns to the standby display.
- The screen to enter your security code is displayed. Enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (). PIM lock is temporarily disabled. Proceed to step 1 on P.239.
- To check for Record messages with the vibrato
- You can check if there are missed calls, record messages, unread mail or Voice mail with the vibrator by pressing the shutter in the stand-by while the FOMA terminal is closed. "Pattern 1" will activate 2 times if there are any. When none are found, "Pattern 2" will activate for approximately 2 seconds.

Using the Calculator

You can use the calculator to perform calculations such as addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, percentages, and tax. The calculator screen can also be displayed by pressing numbers for a calculation during stand-by, and then pressing As.

• Refer to P.339 for details on calculation methods.

In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc 9_{\overline{m}} \underbrace{1.\xi}$.

• The calculator screen is displayed.

Enter the numbers to calculate.



• To enter, use the following keys.

@ ^[28] ko (9 ⁵ / ₈₂₇₂)	Numbers 0 to 9
(****)	Decimal point
#	Switch between + and -

Use the guide key to specify addition, subtraction, multiplication or division.

• Press (note: to delete all entered numbers.



Select the calculation method.

🖻 Calculator	123(+)
% +=-	(M+)
	69
	4/ D

1								
	\bigcirc	+ Add	\odot	- Subtract	\odot	× Multiply	Q	÷ Divide
	• You d	can also sp	ecify the	e following	operation	ons.		
		CM (Clear Memory)	Ð	RM (Recall Memory)		% Percentages	₽	TAX
	6	M+ Add Memory						



Enter the numbers to calculate, and then press \bigcirc (=).

• The calculation result is displayed.

To calculate tax

- Display the calculation results, and then press (TAX).
- Tax is added to the result.

To change the tax rate

• In the calculator, enter a number from 1 to 99 (tax rate), and then press (i) for at least 1 second.

- To end the calculator
- Press . The FOMA returns to the stand-by.

If you press (a) for at least 1 second during a calculation, the results are shown in the money calculator ((a) P.242). Example : 120 + 249 When (a) is pressed for at least 1 second, "369 yen" is

Example : 120 + 249 When (Section 2) is pressed for at least 1 second, "369 yen" is displayed in the money calculator.

- Numbers after the decimal point are dropped.
 - Example : 123 ÷ 4 When (€ €) is pressed for at least 1 second, "30 yen" is displayed in the money calculator.
- When calculating tax, digits after the decimal point are dropped. Example : If you enter 99 and press "TAX", "103" will be displayed.
- While calculating, press 🖅 for at least 1 second to copy the displayed information and paste it onto another screen.

Money Calculator

Calculating the Total Amount

You can use the money calculator to automatically calculate the total for the sum of money entered. This can be very useful for calculating costs when on a business trip.

• You can enter up to 31 items in the money calculator. (The total sum can be up to 30,999,969 yen, while each item can be up to 999,999 yen.)

Enter numbers or formula in the calculator screen (P.241).

You can only enter numbers.

Press () for at least 1 second.

- 1,980yen etail name? No name Airplane Train Subway Bus Taxi Shopping Meal Hotel Drink
- If you enter an amount larger than ±1,000,000 yen, an error tone (beeping alert) sounds. "Enter 999,999 yen or less" is displayed, and the FOMA returns to calculator screen.
- If the total amount is larger than ± 30.999.970 ven or exceeds 32 items. an error tone (beeping alert) sounds and "Unable to calculate" is displayed. The FOMA returns to calculator screen.
- You can also activate the Money Calculator by entering the amount. and then pressing @view) in the stand-by display.

Select details name, and then press (•).

- The entered number is added to the money calculator and the FOMA returns to calculator screen.
- The date and time the number was entered is automatically registered.
- If you repeat steps 1 to 3, the total is calculated by the money calculator.
- Numbers after the decimal point are dropped.

Subway

Total

Be sure to make a separate note of registered co

 Data saved in your FOMA terminal may be altered or lost in the event of misuse, exposure to static electricity or electrical noise, malfunction, repairs, phone model changes or certain other handling. The data will be stored for about one month even after the power for the battery pack has run down or has been removed. If the battery pack is empty or removed for more than one month, the data may be lost. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data stored in the money calculator function.

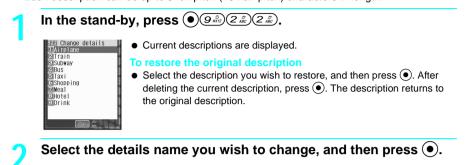
Checking the Money Calculator

In the stand-by, press $(\bullet) \mathfrak{G}_{\text{MRZ}}^{\text{b}} \mathfrak{G}_{\text{ABC}}^{\text{c}} \mathfrak{G}_{\text{ABC}}^{\text{c}}$

1:12/ 4 12:31 The contents of the money calculator are displayed. 1,980yen To view the rest of the display or to see the total • Press (). (The total is displayed on the last line.) To delete totals in the money calculator • Press (1), select "Yes", and then press (•). 1.980yer

Changing Descriptions in the Money Calculator

You can change a description already pre-registered in the money calculator. • Each description can be up to 5 full-pitch (10 half-pitch) characters in length.



2

Enter the description, and then press \odot .

• Repeat steps 2 and 3 to change additional descriptions.

Entering Memos

You can register frequently used phrases, and use them when composing messages, schedules, or ToDo lists.

• You can register up to 10 text memos. You can also sort memos into 20 different categories.



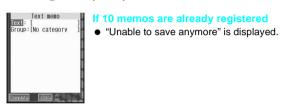
In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc \mathscr{B}_{TV}^{\varphi} \mathcal{A}_{\widetilde{ds}}^{\overline{z}}$.

To check memos

• Select a memo, and then press •.



Press (New).



3

Select "Text", press ullet, enter text, and then press ullet.

• You can enter up to 64 full-pitch (128 half-pitch) characters.

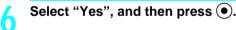


Select "Group", press $\textcircled{\bullet}$, select the category to set, and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.

- You can select from 20 different category settings. Refer to P.214 for information on types of categories.
- The last category that was selected is displayed at the top.



• The screen to check new entries is displayed.



To not save

Select "No", and then press •.

Note miniSD memory card

- You can copy text memos saved on the FOMA terminal (main) to miniSD memory card (CP P.338 in <Application>) and display text memos saved on the miniSD memory card (CP P.342 in <Application>).
- Text memos saved on a miniSD memory card can be copied to the FOMA terminal (main) (CP P.343 in <Application>).

lr exchange

• You can send text memos saved on the FOMA terminal (main) by Ir exchange (127 P.328 in <Application>) and receive text memos by Ir exchange (127 P.327 in <Application>).

Using Memos

You can use saved text memos when composing mail, schedules and ToDo list.



In the stand-by, press (B, w) (A, w), select the memo, and then press (O).

Text memo 1/1 10/04/2004(Sat)10:05 10/04/2004(Sat)10:05 10/04/2004(Sat)10:05 10/04/2004(Sat)10:05 11he library is closed every Monday. 10/04/2004(Sat)10:05 10/04/2004(Sat)10:05	 	Date and time created Date last revised Agenda
Samu i tuay		Category

2

Press (a), select the method of use, and then press \odot .

To use the memo in mail

- Press 22.
- The memo text is already entered in the "Text" field.

To use the memo in a schedule

- Press 3.
- The memo text is already entered in the "Agenda" field.
- The memo category is already entered in the "Category" field.

To use the memo in ToDo lists

- Press (4 5).
- The memo text is already entered in the "Agenda" field.
- The memo category is already entered in the "Category" field.

Editing Registered Memos



• The screen to edit memos is displayed.

Edit the Memo.

• Editing is performed in the same manner as registering (P.244).

3

After you have finished editing the memo, press (i) (Complete).

• The edit screen is displayed.



Press 1.2 (Save new).

If 10 memos are already registered

• "Unable to save anymore" is displayed.

To overwrite

Press 2²/₄.

Press I to retrieve and check or copy text memos, during a call or while composing mail.
 (12) P.258)

Deleting Memos

In the stand-by, press $(\textcircled{B}, \textcircled{B}, \rule{B}, \rule{B}$

• The delete screen is displayed.

Press 1.2 (Delete one).

To delete all memos

• Press 22, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press .

To delete multiple memos

 Press ③ ♣), select the memo to delete, and then press ●. ("♥" is displayed before the text. To cancel the selection, select the memo with "♥" displayed, and then press ●.) Select all memos to delete, and then press ③ (Complete).

Select "Yes", and then press 🖲.

To not delete

• Select "No", and then press •.

Checking Memory Usage

The following details can be checked.

Item	Content
Phonebook	Remaining, Saved, Secret
Bookmark, Schedule/ToDo list, Text memo	Remaining and Saved
Received mail, Sent mail, Sent SMS message, Received SMS message, Message R/F message, "Image", "i-motion", "Melody", and "Chara-den" in the Multimedia, Screen memo, i-appli	Rate of use (%)
miniSD memory card	Memory size, memory used, available memory
FOMA card (UIM)	Phonebook remaining entries/Registered entries, SMS usage (%)

- "Discrete" is displayed when there is no available memory space for images in the Multimedia. "Discrete" is displayed when there is no available memory space for i-motion. "Discrete" is displayed when there is no available memory space for both images and i-motion.
- The number of secret data entries is only displayed when Secret mode has been set (CF P.134).

• The current memory usage is displayed.

To finish checking, press (•) (Agree) or (•).

Indicator and scale are estimates.

In the stand-by, press 3

Check memory
Phonebook
748 remaining
2 items saved
6 secret items
immedia
2%
Melody
6%

	• • •
⇒miniSD 🗛	neel 🦁
Check me	emory
ED Check me iniSD capad	emory city 14.69MB
iniSD capad	14.69MB
ED Check me iniSD capad Ised ree space	city

To check the memory usage of the miniSD memory card and FOMA card

• Press () to display the memory usage of other functions.

- Press (i) (miniSD). The memory usage of the miniSD memory card is displayed. Press (i) (UIM) again to display the FOMA card memory usage.
- Indicator and scale are estimates.
- To finish checking, press (Agree) or •.

miniSD memory card



FOMA card (UIM)

Indicator and scale are estimates.

Checking Settings

You can check the settings for each function.

• You can check the settings of the following functions. Sound, Display, Phone settings, General settings, Security, i-mode, Mail, i-appli

In the stand-by, press (•) 3 (*), enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (•).

- Check settings ⊇Display ⊇Phone settings ⊴General settings
- Security Mail/Message ∃i-αppli

OK 2

Press 1.2 (Sound).

• The entered security code is displayed as "¥".

- CELL Sound Phone ring vol Phone ring tone Volume V-phone ring tone Volume Payphone ring tone Volume User unsent Volume Not support Volume
- The "Sound" settings are displayed. You can check details by pressing ().
- Press (•) to return to the original screen.
- To check "Display"
- Press 22.
- To check "Phone settings"
- Press (3 .#.).
- To check "General settings"
- Press (4 5).
- To check "Security"
- To check "i-mode"
- Press 6
- To check "Mail/Message"
- Press (7 4).
- To check "i-appli"
- Press 8^m/_n.

Resetting Functions to Their Default Settings

You can return settings for details that you can set to their default settings (when you first subscribed).

• Refer to "Menu List" on P.320 to P.326 for details on default settings.

In the stand-by, press #, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.

- The entered security code is displayed as "X".
- Select "Yes", and then press .

To not reset

• Select "No", and then press •.

Note When reset settings are performed

 The following items are not reset (deleted/edited). Refer to the reference pages for details on how to reset these items.

Date settings (CP P.58)	ToDo list (T P.235)
Security code (P.58)	Screen memos
	(P.52 in <application>)</application>
Owner information (P.60)	Sent/Received messages
	(CPP.187 in < Application>)
Accept calls list (P.145)	Signature details
	(CPP.203 in <application>)</application>
Reject calls list (2 P.147)	Network service settings
	(🕼 P.276, P.278, P.281)
Recordings such as Record message	Phonebook contents (P.129)
(CP P.85)	
Multimedia data (CP P.103, P.274,	miniSD memory card data
P.297, P.309 in <application>)</application>	(P.343 in <application>)</application>
Camera images (CP P.274, P.297 in	Text memo (CPP.246)
<application>)</application>	
Bilingual (B P.57)	Money calculator (PP.242)
Alarm (@ P.205)	User dictionary (P.313)
Schedule (P.224)	Download dictionary (P.314)

• Refer to P.69 of the <Application> manual for information on resetting i-mode settings.

• Refer to P.206 in < Application > for information on resetting mail settings.

Hearing the Ring Tone through the Earphone Only (Optional)

You can set the ring tone so it can only be heard through connected accessories such as the flat-type switch-equipped earphone/microphone (sold separately).

- When the flat-type switch-equipped earphone/microphone (sold separately) is not connected to the terminal, the ring tone sounds from the speaker even if the phone has been set to "Earphone only".
- The default setting is "Earp.+speaker".



Press (1.2) (Earphone only).

To sound ring tone through the earphone and speaker

• Press 22.

Note

- The earphone ring tone volume is heard at the volume level set in ring tone volume settings (127 P.75). If the ring tone volume is set to "SILENT", the ring tone cannot be heard from the earphone.
- Do not wrap the earphone/microphone cord around the FOMA terminal. This may interfere with the performance of the antenna.
- The following occurrences are not malfunctions.
 - If the earphone/microphone plug is only inserted halfway during a call, the sound may be cut off or there may be interference.
 - A "click" is heard when the power is turned on.
- Insert the earphone/microphone plug fully. If it is only inserted halfway, the sound may be cut off, or there may be interference or loud sounds.

Auto Answer Set

Answering Calls Automatically When the Earphone is Connected (Optional)

You can automatically answer calls received on the FOMA when the optional flat-type switch-equipped earphone/microphone (sold separately) is connected.

- You can also set the amount of time (Receive time) before a call is answered automatically.
- Even if Auto answer is set to "ON", you cannot answer calls automatically if the switch-equipped earphone/microphone is not connected.
- The default setting is "OFF".

In the stand-by, press (5 %) 7 %).

• The Auto answer screen is displayed.

2

Press (1.2) (ON: Set).

To disable

• Press 22.

Enter the receive time (3 digits: 000 to 120 seconds), and then press (•).

- If you press () without entering a receive time, incoming calls are answered automatically after approximately 2 seconds. (The default setting is "002 seconds".)
- Be aware that when the receive time is set to "000 seconds" the call is received without ring tone or vibrator operations.

Note

- If a call is received from a caller from whom you are not accepting calls by using the Reject/ Accept calls function, the call cannot be answered automatically.
- You cannot set the same times for Auto answer and Record message response time (CP P.82).
- If Auto answer is set simultaneously with Voice Mail Service (P.263) or Call Forwarding Service (P.271) and ring time for Record message and the Voice Mail Service or the Call Forwarding Service are set to the same time, the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service may be prioritized.

For Auto answer to take priority, set the receive time so it is shorter than the ring time for Record message, Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service.

Switch-equipped Earphone/Microphone

Using the Switch-equipped Earphone/ Microphone (Optional)

If you connect the switch-equipped earphone/microphone (sold separately) to the earphone/microphone socket, you can make voice calls to people registered in the phonebook or answer incoming voice or video-phone calls just by pressing the switch. The earphone/microphone can be used with one of a combination of the following products.

- Flat-type switch-equipped earphone/microphone
- Switch-equipped earphone/microphone + Earphone jack adapter P001
- Stereo earphone set P001+Earphone jack adapter P001
- Earphone terminal P001+Earphone jack adapter P001 (For these combinations, separate stereo earphones are necessary.)
- To make video-phone calls, perform key operations on the FOMA terminal.

Registering phone numbers

If you register the phone number of a party to memory number "000", you can use onetouch dialing (P.110) to make a voice call to that party simply by using the switch on the switch-equipped earphone/microphone. You do not need to dial the number or use the phonebook. (This feature can be also used when the FOMA terminal is closed.) • Video-phone calls cannot be made with switch operations.

Using the switch to make voice calls

Connect the switch-equipped earphone/microphone.

 Insert the switch-equipped earphone/microphone connector plug into the earphone/ microphone socket.

In the stand-by, press the switch for at least 2 seconds.

- A call is automatically placed to the number registered as the memory number.
- Talk when the other party answers.
- 2

Using Other Functions

After the call is finished, press the switch for at least 2 seconds.

- The call is ended. (You can also end the call by pressing 📼 on the FOMA terminal.)
- Note
- If a phone number registered as the memory number has been set as secret data, set Secret mode before using the switch to make a call.
- If the switch-equipped earphone/microphone is left connected and the FOMA terminal is placed in a briefcase or bag, the switch may inadvertently be pressed, causing the phone to make a call. Remove the switch-equipped earphone/microphone when not in use.
- You cannot make a call when the phonebook PIM lock is set.
- If you connect and then immediately disconnect an earphone/microphone without a switch, the phone may automatically make a call.
- When the switch-equipped earphone/microphone is connected, you can hear keypad sounds through the earphone.
- Sounds from the earphone are heard at the volume level set in earpiece volume settings (
 P.74).
- Do not use excessive force with the rubber cover of the earphone/microphone socket. This may cause damage.

Using the switch to receive calls

Connect the switch-equipped earphone/microphone.

 Insert the switch-equipped earphone/microphone connector plug into the earphone/ microphone socket.

The ring tone sounds when a call is received.

• The ring tone is heard from the location set in Ring tone output (PP.250).

Press the switch for at least 2 seconds.

- The call is connected. (The call can also be connected by pressing (S) on the FOMA terminal.)
- Talk with the other party.

When a video-phone call is received

Press switch to send the set substitute image (P103). After this, you can switch to your camera image by pressing () (Me) on the FOMA terminal (P101).



After the call is finished, press the switch for at least 2 seconds.

- The call is ended. (You can also end the call by pressing 📼 on the FOMA terminal.)
- Note
- If you connect the switch-equipped earphone/microphone after the ring tone sounds, the call
 may be connected at the moment the switch-equipped earphone/microphone is connected
 even though the switch has not been pressed. Remove the switch-equipped earphone/
 microphone when not in use.
 - Do not press and let go of the switch continuously. Calls may automatically be made or received.
 - Do not wind the switch-equipped earphone/microphone cord around the FOMA terminal (main). This may cause the antenna to stop functioning properly.
 - Bringing the switch-equipped earphone/microphone cord close to the internal antenna may generate noise.
 - Insert the plug fully. If it is inserted only halfway, the other party's voice may be inaudible.
 - If the plug is inserted halfway during a call, a humming sound may be emitted. This is not a malfunction.
 - If the power is turned on while the switch-equipped earphone/microphone is connected, a "click" may be heard. This is not a malfunction.
 - Do not use excessive force with the rubber cover of the earphone/microphone socket. This
 may cause damage.

Services You Can Use with Your FOMA Terminal

Services y	Phone number		
Collect calls		(No area code) 106	
Standard directory assistance calls or calls to DoCoMo directory assistance for mobile phones (Charged) (You cannot get phone number information for parties who have not requested this service.)		(No area code) 104	
Telegrams (Charged) 8:00 AM to 10:00 PM		(No area code) 115	
Time signal service (Chargeo	1)	(No area code) 117	
Weather forecast (Charged)		Area code for region concerned + 177	
Calls to Shinkansen bullet trains (Charged)		(No area code) 107	
Police emergencies		(No area code) 110	
Fire and ambulance emergencies		(No area code) 119	
Marine emergencies and accident reports		(No area code) 118	
Busy signal inquiries		(No area code) 114	

Note

• If you make a collect call (106), the recipient of the call is billed for the cost of the call plus a 90 yen handling fee for each call.

- If you call directory assistance (104), you are charged a 100 yen service fee in addition to the call charge. People with visual or upper limb disabilities can receive this service free of charge. For details, call 116 (NTT sales) from an ordinary phone.
- If you make a call to a Shinkansen bullet train (107), you are charged a 100 yen call fee in addition to the call charge.

Please be aware that calls cannot be made to certain Shinkansen trains.

- Since your location cannot be pinpointed if you call 110, 119 or 118 from your FOMA terminal, state that you are calling from a mobile phone. Give your phone number and exact location since police and fire stations may return the call for verification purposes. Stand still while making an emergency call to ensure that the call is not disconnected, and keep your phone turned on and able to receive calls for about 10 minutes afterwards.
- Depending on the region, calls to the police or fire station may not be connected. If your call
 is not connected, use the nearest payphone or land line phone.
- If you specify a mobile/car phone as the forwarding destination when using the Forwarding Service or Voice Warp Service, depending on the settings, you may hear the mobile phone ringing even though the phone is busy, outside the service area or turned off.
- You cannot use services such as 116 (NTT sales), Dial Q2, message service or credit card calls.

(You can make an automatic credit card call to a FOMA terminal (from a telephone or payphone).)

Multiaccess

The FOMA terminal is capable of making voice calls and certain packet transmissions (receiving i-mode mail and data communication with PC connection) simultaneously. This is called Multiaccess.

- Besides Multiaccess, the FOMA can receive SMS messages during calls and other communication.
- Other packet transmissions (i-mode and sending i-mode mail) cannot be used during a call.

Main Multiaccess Combinations

Below are the main combinations of communication functions operable simultaneously with the FOMA terminal.

Communication event		ce call	Video	o-phone	i-mode con-	i-mo	de mail	SMS	nessage	comm	Data unication acket)	Data communication
Current communication	Make call	Receive call	Make call	Receive call	nection	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	(64K)
During voice call	× *1	× *1	×	×*2	×	×	*3	×	*3	*10	×	×
During video-phone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	*3	×	×	×
During i-mode	*4		× *5		×	*6	*3	×	*3	×	×	×
During i-αppli	× *7		× *7	× *8	×	× *9	*3	×	*3	×	×	×
During data communication (packet)	×	*11	×	×	×	×	×	×	*3	×	×	×
During data communication (64K)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	*3	×	×	×

: Communication events can be processed while maintaining current communication.

x: Current communication is maintained (communication event cannot be processed).

- *1 If you subscribed to the Call Waiting Service, communication events can be processed. (1) P.268)
- * 2 You can choose to continue the voice call, or end the voice call and receive the video-phone call.
- * 3 Check new message/Check new SMS message cannot be performed. Only Auto receive is available.
- * 4 You can make calls using the Phone To function. (1 P.58 and P.75 in < Application>)
- *5 Calling via the Phone To function is enabled. However, i-mode transmissions are canceled. End video-phone to return to the previous screen. (127 P.58 in <Application>)
- * 6 Sending via the Mail To function is enabled. (PP.59 in < Application>)
- * 7 Software compatible with making voice calls or video-phone calls must be downloaded. $i-\alpha ppli$ ends when video-phone calls are made.
- *8 i-αppli ends when video-phone calls are received.
- *9 i-αppli ends when i-mode mail is sent.
- *10 During a voice call on the FOMA terminal, the screen indicating "During data communication (packet)" is displayed. If steps to end communication are performed, data communication first ends, and then, by performing subsequent steps to end communication, the voice call is ended.
- *11 During communication, the screen indicating "During voice call" is displayed. If steps to end communication are performed, the voice call first ends, and then data communication (packet) is ended by performing subsequent steps to end communication. (If steps to end communication are performed on a PC or other access devices, data communication (packet) can be terminated regardless of the above.)

Main Multiaccess Operations

i-mode mail and SMS messages can be received during voice calls. In addition, if you use Assistant view (\mathfrak{P} P.258), you can view received mail during a call.

Receiving i-mode Mail and SMS Messages During a Phone Call

You can receive i-mode mail and SMS messages during a phone call or video-phone call keeping the screen unchanged.

• i-mode mails cannot be received during video-phone call. i-mode mail will be held at the i-mode center.

Rec

Receiving i-mode mail and SMS messages during a phone call.

- "" lights when i-mode mail is received.
- You can continue to talk on your FOMA, and check the received i-mode mail or SMS message when you finish your call.

Press (to check i-mode mail and SMS messages during a phone call.

• Refer to P.258 and P.259 for details on how to use Assistant view.



To return to the call display
 Press (@view).



Multiaccess/Assistant View

Select "Inbox", press •, select a folder, and then press •.



selected

Welcome party for incomi ng employee will be held on April 24th at 7:00 a t Iroha Hotel. We have a lot of prizes. Let's at



Making Calls During i-mode

Make voice calls using the Phone To function while continuing i-mode transmissions.



Select a phone number displayed in a site or an Internet webpage, and then press (\bullet) .



2

Select "Yes", and then press •.

- Dialed while connected to i-mode.
- When a video-phone call is made, i-mode will disconnect.

3

Press $\textcircled{\begin{subarray}{c} \begin{subarray}{c} \begin{subarray}$

• The FOMA returns to the site or Internet webpage.

Assistant View

Viewing Data of Other Functions During a Call or While Operating Other Functions

You can activate a different function during a call while operating a function and view or copy data. This feature is useful to check schedule or phonebook during a call or to retrieve phone numbers or mail addresses when composing a mail.

- The functions that you can check with Assistant view are mail, phonebook, calculator, schedule, ToDo list and memo pad. (Depending on the function currently being used, you may not be able to view some of the other functions.)
- You cannot activate Assistant view again while it is already activated.
 When Assistant view is running, the Assistant view mark for the original function flashes (CP P.33).
- You can check data and copy items (text) (for mail, Phonebook, Text memo, and Calculator) while the function is being used. You cannot edit or delete. You can also sort mail and search the phonebook when viewing data.
- You cannot use Assistant view during i-mode ("🚍" flashes), while recording voice messages, during video-phone calls, while recording video-phone messages, playing recorded messages or voice memos or when using Ir exchange function.

Functions that can be used in combination with Assistant view

		i-mode mail/ SMS message	Phonebook	Schedule	ToDo list	Text memo	Calculator
Ę	During voice phone call						
Function	During i-mode						
ı activated	i-mode mail/ SMS message						
ted	Phonebook						
first	Schedule				×		
Ŧ	ToDo list			×			
	Text memo						

: Can be used. x: Cannot be used. : Cannot be used because it is the same function.

Press @view during a call or while using a function.



- A list of the functions that can be activated is displayed. (You cannot activate functions displayed in gray.)
- Pressing @ver when Assistant view cannot be used displays nothing.

2

Select the function to activate, and then press ().

- Use () to move the cursor.
- The selected function is activated. Operations may be limited for certain functions.
- For instructions on how to use a function, refer to the reference pages for each function.

To copy phonebook items

• Select an item to copy in the phonebook details display, and then press () 32). Refer to P.311 for information on pasting copied items.

To copy text in Text memo

• Select the memo to copy, and then press (•) twice. Refer to P.310 for subsequent steps. Refer to P.311 for details on pasting copied text.

If a voice call, video-phone call or mail is received while using i-mode or when using Assistant view while Phonebook, Schedule, ToDo list or Text memo is activated

- When a call is received, Assistant view ends, and the incoming call screen is displayed. After the call is ended, the FOMA returns to the screen prior to activating Assistant view.
- When i-mode mail or SMS messages are received, Assistant view does not end. "⊡" lights, and you can check your mail from the running Assistant view.

3

Press @view or @ MB to end Assistant view.

• The FOMA returns to the original screen.



Using Network Services

Network Services Available for the FOMA Terminal

• The following DoCoMo network services are available for use with the FOMA terminal:

Service	Application required	Monthly service charge	Page
Voice Mail Service	Yes	Charged	P.263
Call Waiting Service	Yes	Charged	P.268
Call Forwarding Service	Yes	Free	P.271
Bar Nuisance Calls Service	Yes	Charged	P.276
Notify Caller ID Service	No	Free	P.278
Caller ID Request Service	No	Free	P.280
Dual Network Service	Yes	Charged	P.282
English Guidance Messages	No	Free	P.284
Arrival Action Setting	No	Free	P.288
Remote Control Setting	No	Free	P.289

 Applications are required for Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, Call Forwarding Service, Bar Nuisance Calls Service, and Dual Network Service. To apply, call the number below.

For inquiries concerning network services, contact one of the numbers below. (Check number carefully before dialing.)

When calling from an ordinary (landline) phone

When calling from DoCoMo mobile phones or PHS phones

* You cannot call this number from an

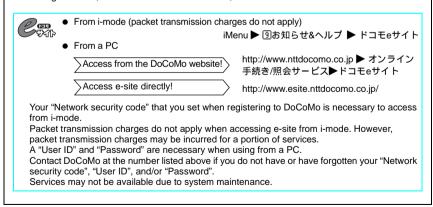
151 (no area code) (toll free) (in Japanese only)

ordinary (landline) phone.

- * You can also call this number from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHS phones.
- * Check the phone number carefully before dialing.

0120-005-250 (tol free) (in English)

Register at DoCoMo e-site to subscribe to the "Voice Mail Service", "Call Waiting Service", "Call Forwarding Service", "Bar Nuisance Calls Service", and "i-mode".



Note

- Network service operations are performed by connecting to the network service center, so
 operations are not possible when the terminal is outside the service area or signal range.
 - You can register new services in the menu as they become available from DoCoMo (127 P.291).

26'

Using Network Services

Voice Mail Service

Using the Voice Mail Service (Charged)

When your terminal is OFF or out of signal range, the Voice Mail Service records messages from callers trying to reach you, and stores them at the Voice Mail Service center. An outgoing message is played to callers.

- The Voice Mail Service is an optional (charged) service that must be applied for.
- You can check your messages from anywhere in Japan.
- Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for details.

Note

- Up to 20 messages of 3 minutes each can be recorded.
- Recorded messages are held at the center for 72 hours.
- You can also use the Voice Mail Service just to inform callers you are unavailable, without taking messages. This mode can be set in the Voice Mail Service settings (127 P.265).
- You can still make and receive voice calls as usual when the Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate". The Voice Mail Service settings have no effect on incoming and outgoing videophone calls.
- When a voice call is received when the Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone sounds for about 10 seconds (you can change this setting: IP P.264). You can answer the call as usual during this interval. Calls not answered after 10 seconds are automatically connected to the Voice Mail Service center. Records of these calls will be shown in the stand-by display (IP P.78) and received calls history (IP P.26). If "0 seconds" is set for the ring time, calls are not logged in the received calls history.
- While a voice call is being received, press (a) (Auto forward) to manually forward to the Call Forwarding Service center.
- If another voice call is received during a call, the incoming call is automatically forwarded to the Call Forwarding Service center. These calls are indicated in the stand-by display (127 P.78) and Received calls history (127 P.72).
- The Voice Mail Service is turned off automatically when the Call Forwarding Service is set (127 P.271).
- You cannot perform Voice Mail Service operations from the FOMA terminal when the terminal is outside the service area or signal range. In this case, you can perform the operations from another phone (including ordinary touch-tone phones and payphones) using your registered network security code. To perform service operations from another phone, the FOMA terminal's remote control setting (1277 P.289) must first be set to "Start".
- If you receive a voice call from an unidentified caller when the Caller ID Request Service is set, a guidance message is played to the caller, asking them to call back with ID. Unidentified callers cannot use the Voice Mail Service to leave messages.
- You can skip the Voice Mail Service's outgoing message and immediately start recording a message by pressing # while the outgoing message is playing.
- If the record message function is set at the same time as the Voice Mail Service, you can
 prioritize the Voice Mail Service by setting its ring time shorter than the ring time set for the
 record message function.
- In addition to the monthly service charge for the Voice Mail Service, there are communication charges for operations such as listening to your messages.
- When a video-phone call is received, the call is not connected to the Call Forwarding Service center even if the service is activated. The video-phone call will continue to be received.

Steps for Using the Voice Mail Service

- STEP 1 Activate the Voice Mail Service.
- STEP 2 Your FOMA terminal receives a voice call.
- **STEP 3** If you do not answer the voice call, it is connected to the Voice Mail Service center.
- STEP 4 The caller records a message.
- STEP 5 Play back the recorded message.

Activating/Deactivating the Voice Mail Service <Activate v-mail/Deactivate>

Activating the Voice Mail Service

• The default ring time setting is "10 seconds". You can change this setting before activating the service.



Press (3 c) (Activate v-mail).



3

Press $(1, \mathcal{A})$ (Activate v-mail).

To change the ring time before activating the service

• Press (22), enter the desired ring time (000 to 120 seconds), and then press (0).

Select "Yes", and then press .

• The Voice Mail Service activates, and a message appears.

To not activate the service

• Select "No", and then press •.

Deactivating the Voice Mail Service



In the stand-by, press $\Theta_{\frac{\pi}{GH}}$.

• The voice mail screen is displayed.

Press 5 (Deactivate).

Select "Yes", and then press ().

• The Voice Mail Service deactivates, and a message appears.

To not deactivate the service

• Select "No", and then press •.

Listening to Your Messages <Play Messages>



- The voice mail screen is displayed.
- 2

Press (Play messages).

Select "Yes", and then press ullet.

To not play the messages

• Select "No", and then press •.

Follow the instructions in the guidance message to play back your messages.

Note

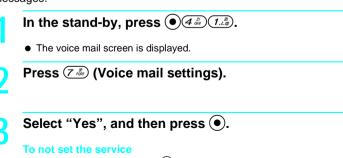
When "* * voice mail (s)" is displayed in the stand-by display, press

 twice to playback messages. If i-αppli is set in the stand-by display, this operation cannot be performed.

- The number that is displayed is the number of new voice mail messages announced by the guidance message. The number of saved voice mail messages is not counted.
- You cannot perform this operation during a call.
- If you have been operating keys as instructed by guidance, the terminal may not be disconnected the first time you press (). In this case, press () again.

Setting the Voice Mail Service Using the Guidance Messages <Voice Mail Settings>

You can make Voice Mail Service settings by following the instructions in the guidance messages.



• Select "No", and then press •.

Follow the instructions in the guidance messages to set the Voice Mail Service.

Note

- You cannot perform this operation during a call.
- If you have been operating keys as instructed by guidance, the terminal may not be disconnected the first time you press (2). In this case, press (2) again.
- When a GIF animation (待受画面メイン 9 for internal image) or Flash movie (待受画面メイン 7,8 for internal image) are set as stand-by display, "酓" is not displayed until animation stops.

Checking Whether You Have New Messages <Check Messages>

Follow the steps below to check whether the Voice Mail Service center is storing new voice mail for you.



In the stand-by, press $(\underbrace{\mathfrak{a}}_{\mathfrak{a}}^{\mathbb{Z}}) \underbrace{\mathfrak{a}}_{\mathfrak{a}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$.

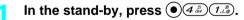
• The voice mail screen is displayed.

Press (1.2) (Check messages).

- A message appears when checking has finished.
- When there is voice mail, "* * voice mail (s)" is displayed and "failing" lights.
- Messages received after inquiring for messages may not be checked using this function.
 The number that is displayed is the number of new voice mail messages announced by the guidance message. The number of saved voice mail messages is not counted.

Checking/Changing Voice Mail Service Settings <Status Request>

You can check the Voice Mail Service settings, and then activate/deactivate the service or change the ring time.



• The voice mail screen is displayed.

Press 🖅 (Status request).

• The current setting is displayed.

Status request

Voice mail : inactive Ringing time : 10sec

Schmen

Press the number of the desired function $(\underbrace{1.\mathfrak{E}}_{\text{AFF}})$.

To activate the Voice Mail Service

- Press (1,2), select "Yes", and then press (\bullet) .
- To deactivate the Voice Mail Service
- Press 22, select "Yes", and then press .
- To change the ring time
- Press 3th, enter the desired ring time (000 to 120 seconds), and then press .

Setting the Ring Tone to Sound Whenever New Voice Mail is Received <Voice Mail Alarm>

You can set the ring tone to sound whenever new voice mail is received.

In the stand-by, press $\Theta(4\frac{\pi}{6\pi})$ 1.4

• The voice mail screen is displayed.

Press (\mathfrak{B}_{nv}) (Voice mail alarm).



Press 1.2 (ON: Set).

• The voice mail alarm is set.

To cancel the setting

Press 2²/₄.

 SMS ring tone set in Mail ring tone notifies you of new Voice mail. (PP.198 in <Application>)

Turning Off the Voice Mail Icon <Delete Display>

You can turn off the "mail icon indicating that voice mail has been received.



- The voice mail screen is displayed.
- 2

Press $(\underline{9}_{MTZ}^{B})$ (Delete display).

3

Select "Yes", and then press .

• The "mailton disappears.

To not turn off the icon

Select "No", and then press O.

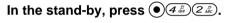
- Note
- If there is still a message for you at the Voice Mail Service center, turning off the "ma" icon does not delete the message. The icon will reappear when you check your messages.

Using the Call Waiting Service (Charged)

The Call Waiting Service notifies you with a tone when you receive a second call while in the middle of the first call. You can put the first call on hold and talk to the new caller.

- The Call Waiting Service is an optional (charged) service you must apply for.
- You cannot perform Call Waiting Service operations when the terminal is outside the service area or signal range.
- Call Waiting Service cannot be used in the following cases.
 - When international dialing codes (0051) are dialed or when calling 110, 119, 118 or 117
 - While dialing or ringing the other party
 - When Voice Mail Service is activated and connected to the Voice Mail Service Center
 - When Call Forwarding Service is activated and the call is being forwarded to the forwarding destination
- Refer to the "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for details.

Activating/Deactivating the Call Waiting Service <Activate/Deactivate>
Activating the Call Waiting Service





2

Press 1.2 (Activate).

3

Select "Yes", and then press •.

• A message appears indicating that the Call Waiting Service has activated.

To not activate the service

• Select "No", and then press •.

Deactivating the Call Waiting Service

In the stand-by, press $(\mathbf{A}_{GH}^{z} \mathbf{A$

• The call waiting screen is displayed.

Press 💷 (Deactivate).

When Caller ID Request Service is set to "Activate" and a call is received from "User unset", a message requesting the sending of caller ID is played.

Select "Yes", and then press (•).

The Call Waiting Service deactivates, and a message appears.

To not deactivate the service

- Select "No", and then press (•).
- Note
- When using the Call Waiting Service, set the operation for incoming calls (IPP P.287) to "Answer". If another setting is selected, you will not be able to answer a second voice call while you are on a voice call even when the service is set.
 - Catch Phone Service (Call Waiting Service) is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.

Checking the Call Waiting Service Setting

- In the stand-by, press $(\Phi \mathcal{A}_{dH}^{z}) \mathcal{A}_{ABC}^{z}$.
 - The call waiting screen is displayed.

Press (3.) (Status request).

- Status request
- The current setting is displayed.

Call waiting : active

When the service is set

Putting the current voice call on hold, and answering another incoming voice call

During a call, when you hear the tones indicating another incoming call, press 🖅.

Connecting 3-way • The first call is automatically put on hold, and you can talk to the new caller. 0:03

UedaMikio





- When you have finished talking to the new caller, press (4).
- The first call is reconnected.
- Each time you press (), the calls are switched.

To disconnect the voice call on hold

- Press (a) 2 #.
- Note You cannot put a video-phone call on hold and answer an incoming voice call or another video-phone call.
 - You cannot put a voice call on hold and answer an incoming video-phone call.

Disconnecting the current voice call, and answering a second voice call

During a call, when you hear the tones indicating another incoming call, press (20).

 The ring tone for the new call sounds. In such cases, calls are not automatically forwarded to the Voice Mail Service even if you have subscribed to the Voice Mail Service. To forward manually, press (a) (4.3).

2

Press 🖘.

- You can talk to the new caller.
- You cannot end a video-phone call and answer an incoming voice call or another video-phone call.

Putting the current voice call on hold, and making another voice call

You can make phone call to another party while keeping the current voice call on hold.

During a call, dial the phone number of another party.

• You can use the phonebook to dial the number.

Press 🚭.



- The second call is connected.
- The first call is automatically put on hold.
- When one call is on hold and another is connected, pressing () switches the calls.

3

When you have finished the second call, press 🕿

- The second call ends.
- Press 💷 to return to the first call.

Note

- You cannot put a video-phone call on hold and make a voice call to another party.
- You cannot put a voice call on hold and make a video-phone call to another party.

Using the Call Forwarding Service (Free)

When the terminal is OFF or outside the service area or signal range, the Call Forwarding Service forwards incoming voice or video-phone calls to a pre-registered forwarding number. The number can be for an ordinary (landline) phone, mobile phone or video-phone.

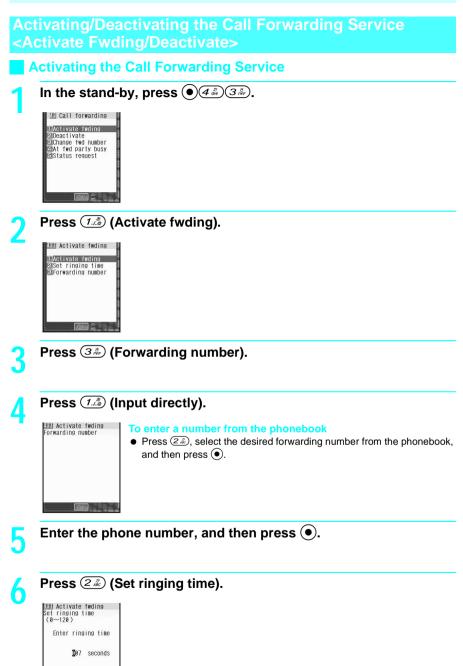
- The Call Forwarding Service is an optional (free) service that must be applied for.
- Calls are forwarded automatically even when the terminal is out of signal range or OFF.
- You cannot register toll-free numbers or 3 digit numbers such as 110, as forwarding numbers.
- Voice calls can be forwarded to any kind of telephone in Japan, ordinary or mobile.
- Video-phone calls can only be forwarded to video-phone compatible devices that are 3G-324M (PP P.86) compliant.
- Refer to the "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for details.

• You can only register one forwarding number.

- You can still make and receive voice and video-phone calls as usual when the Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate".
- If a voice or video-phone call is received when the Call Forwarding Service is set, the ring tone sounds for about 7 seconds (you can change this setting CP P.273). You can answer the call as usual during this interval. Calls not answered during this interval are forwarded to the registered forwarding number. These calls are also displayed in the stand-by display and received calls history. If "0 seconds" is set for the ring time, calls are not logged in the received calls history.
- When Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", collect calls (calls where charges are paid by the receiver) cannot be received.
- You can also forward calls manually by pressing (3.2) (Forward calls) while receiving a voice call or video-phone call.
- If another voice call is received during a call, the incoming call is automatically forwarded.
- The Call Forwarding Service automatically stops when the Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate" (197 P.263).
- You cannot perform Call Forwarding Service operations from the FOMA terminal when the terminal is outside the service area or signal range. In this case, you can perform the operations from another phone (including ordinary touch-tone phones and payphones) using your registered network security code. To perform service operations from another phone, the FOMA terminal's remote control setting (1277 P.289) must first be set to "Activate".
- If you receive a voice call from an unidentified caller when the Caller ID Request Service is set to "Activate", a guidance message is played to the caller, asking them to call back with ID. Calls from unidentified callers cannot be forwarded by the Call Forwarding Service.

Steps for Using the Call Forwarding Service

- STEP 1 Register the phone number to forward calls to.
- STEP 2 Activate the Call Forwarding Service.
- STEP 3 Your FOMA terminal receives a call.
- **STEP 4** If you do not answer, the call is automatically forwarded to the registered forwarding number.



Enter the desired ring time (3 digits: 000 to 120 seconds), and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.

• The default ring time setting is 7 seconds.

Press (1.2) (Activate fwding).

9

Select "Yes", and then press ().

• The Call Forwarding Service activates, and a message appears.

To not activate the service

• Select "No", and then press •.

Note

- When calls are forwarded, you must pay the call charge for the call from the FOMA terminal's registered area to the forwarding number. Note that if you leave the Call Forwarding Service set and do not turn the FOMA terminal ON while away from home, the call charge for this function may be higher.
- If a video-phone call is received when the Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is only connected if the set forwarding number is for a video-phone supporting device conforming to the 3G-324M standard (P.86). Before setting the forwarding number, check what type of phone it is.
- If the terminal is OFF or outside the service area or signal range, calls are automatically forwarded and the ring tone does not sound. You must still pay for the call from the terminal to the forwarding number in this case.
- When deemed necessary, DoCoMo may prevent call forwarding to a specific number if a complaint is received from the line subscriber.
- Note that setting a PBX, QUICKCAST*, or fax machine as a forwarding number may confuse callers.
- Calls answered while the ring tone is sounding are connected without being forwarded.

Deactivating the Call Forwarding Service

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{s})$

• The call forwarding screen is displayed.

Press 22 (Deactivate).

3

Select "Yes", and then press •.

- The Call Forwarding Service deactivates, and a message appears.
- To not deactivate the service
- Select "No", and then press ⁽).

* DoCoMo pagers were renamed QUICKCAST in January 2001.

Changing the Forwarding Number < Change Fwd Number>

In the stand-by, press $(\mathfrak{s}, \mathfrak{s}, \mathfrak{s})$.

• The call forwarding screen is displayed.

Press ઉ الصحى Press 🖉 Press Press



3

Press (1,2) (Input directly).

To enter a number from the phonebook

• Press 22, select the desired forwarding number from the phonebook, and then press).

Edit the forwarding number, and then press \odot .

- A confirmation screen is displayed.
- Press (1.2) (Change number).
 - The forwarding number is changed.
 - To change the forwarding number before activating the service
 - Press 22.

To Use the Voice Mail Service When the Forwarding Number is Busy <At Fwd Party Busy>

• You must apply for the Voice Mail Service (charged) to receive voice mail.

In the stand-by, press $(\mathbf{A}_{ab}^{z}) (\mathbf{A}_{bb}^{z})$.

• The call forwarding screen is displayed.

Press $\underbrace{4 \overset{z}{\text{Gr}}}$ (At fwd party busy).



Select "Yes", and then press •.

• The Voice Mail Service when forwarding number is busy is set, and a message appears.

To not set the service

- Select "No", and then press •.
- When a video-phone call is received, the call is not connected to the Voice Mail Service center even if the service is activated. The other party will hear a busy signal.

Checking the Call Forwarding Service setting

In the stand-by, press $(\Phi_{GH}^{z}) (3^{a})$.

• The call forwarding screen is displayed.

Press 🖅 (Status request).

• The current setting is displayed.

Forwarding calls received while making another call

Calls received while in the middle of another call (or in i-mode stand-by) can be forwarded to the registered forwarding number.

Press () 3 - (Forward calls) during a call.

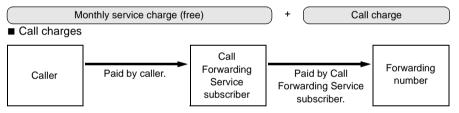
• The call is forwarded to the registered forwarding number.

Forwarding calls while the ring tone is sounding

Press (Groward calls) while the ring tone is sounding.

• The call is forwarded to the registered forwarding number.

Call Forwarding Service charges



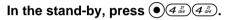
 Call charges for operations such as registering forwarding numbers and activating/ deactivating the service are free.

Using the Bar Nuisance Calls Service (Charged)

You can register specific numbers to refuse calls from, to prevent prank calls or persistent sales calls. You can register up to 30 numbers.

- The Bar Nuisance Calls Service is an optional (charged) service you must apply for.
- You cannot use the Bar Nuisance Calls Service if you subscribe to the Dual Network Service.
- You cannot perform Bar Nuisance Calls Service operations when the terminal is out of signal range.
- Refer to the "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for details.

Registering the Last Caller's Number for the Bar Nuisance Calls Service <Register Caller>





Press (1.2) (Register caller).



Select "Yes", and then press •.

- The number is registered, and a message appears.
- The number of the last caller is registered for the Bar Nuisance Calls Service.
- If 30 numbers are already registered
- The message "Exceeds limit. Delete oldest entry and save new one?" appears. Selecting "Yes", and then pressing (•) saves the new number in place of the oldest existing number.

Deleting All Registered Nuisance Phone Numbers < Delete All Entries>



- In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc 4\frac{5}{63} 4\frac{5}{63}$.
- The bar nuisance calls screen is displayed.

Using Network Services

Press 22 (Delete all entries).

Select "Yes", and then press .

• The numbers are deleted, and a message appears.

To not delete the numbers

Select "No", and then press ⁽).

Deleting only the last registered phone number

In the stand-by, press $(\overline{\mathcal{A}}_{aff}^{\underline{z}}) \overline{\mathcal{A}}_{aff}^{\underline{z}}$.

• The bar nuisance calls screen is displayed.

Press (3 *)	(Delete last e	entry).
44 Bar nuisance cal Delete last Delete last entry?		

3

Select "Yes", and then press •.

- The number is deleted, and a message appears.
- To not delete the number
- Select "No", and then press •.

Note • You can delete nuisance caller numbers either by deleting all the numbers at once, or deleting the last registered number. You cannot select other numbers for deletion.

Response by each service

The table below lists the response to calls from registered nuisance callers when each service is set.

Service	Response to registered nuisance callers
Voice Mail Service	A guidance message is played indicating the call has been refused. The caller cannot leave a message.
Call Forwarding Service	A guidance message is played indicating the call has been refused. The call is not forwarded.
Call Waiting Service	A guidance message is played indicating the call has been refused.
Caller ID Request Service	A guidance message is played indicating the call has been refused.

• Only the number of the last caller can be registered as a nuisance caller number. You can also operate according to the guidance messages to register the number.

- Unidentified callers can also be registered as nuisance callers.
- Video-phone calls from registered nuisance callers are cut off without a guidance message being played.
- International callers cannot be registered as nuisance callers.
- You cannot check registered nuisance caller numbers on the terminal or at the center. Be sure to keep a separate note of any registered nuisance caller numbers.
- Calls refused by the Bar Nuisance Calls Service are not logged in the received calls history.

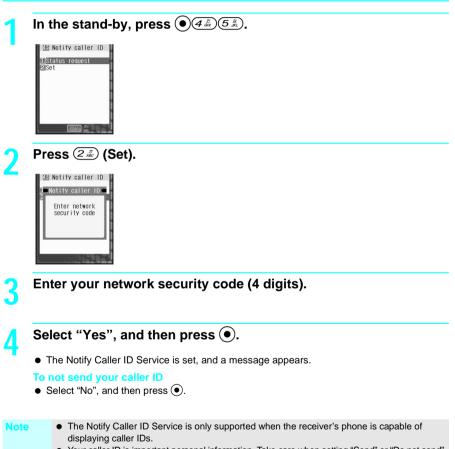
Notify Caller ID Service

Sending Your Phone Number When Making Calls

You can have your phone number sent whenever you make calls, so that it will appear on the receiver's display. Your caller ID is important personal information. Take care when deciding whether to send it.

- You cannot perform Notify Caller ID Service operations when the terminal is out of signal range.
- The default setting is "set to unsend".
- Refer to the "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for details.

Sending Your Caller ID <Set>



- Your caller ID is important personal information. Take care when setting "Send" or "Do not send".
- You can select whether to send your caller ID whenever you make a call by dialing the phone number directly, or when selecting it from the phonebook, redial function or received calls history.
 If you hear a guidance message requesting your caller ID when you make a call, hang up
- If you near a guidance message requesting your caller ID when you make a call, hal and make the call again after setting the Notify Caller ID Service to "Send".

Checking the Setting <Status Request>

In the stand-by, press $(\overline{\mathcal{A}}, \overline{\mathcal{A}}, \overline{\mathcal{A}})$.

• The notify caller ID screen is displayed.



Press $(1, \mathcal{A})$ (Status request).

• The current setting is displayed.



Status request

When set to "set to unsend" Caller ID Request Service

Using the Caller ID Request Service (Free)

This service informs the callers without the caller ID to send their caller ID with a guidance message and automatically disconnects the call. This service is a security feature designed to prevent problems from unknown callers and use your mobile phone securely.

- You do not need to apply for the Caller ID Request Service. There is no monthly service charge or setup fee.
- The Caller ID Request Service only operates when the caller has intentionally set their phone to not send caller ID. (The service does not operate on calls from payphones or phones that cannot send caller ID.)
- The call charge for the guidance message is paid by the caller.
- You cannot perform Caller ID Request Service operations when the terminal is outside the service area or signal range.
- The default setting is "Deactivate".

Note

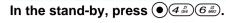
- Refer to the "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for details.
 - If you receive a call from an unidentified caller when the Caller ID Request Service is set, the caller hears a guidance message asking them to call back with caller ID.
 - If you receive a video-phone call when the Caller ID Request Service is set to "Activate", no guidance message is played to the caller, and the video-phone call is received normally.
 - "Activate" / "Deactivate" settings of Caller ID Request Service can only be operated from the FOMA terminal with your FOMA card inserted. Remote control is not available.
 Communication/call charges are not charged for operating "Activate" / "Deactivate".
 - Calls from unidentified callers received when the Caller ID Request Service is set are not logged in the received calls history or displayed as missed calls.
 - If you set both the Reject by reason of non-disclosure of the FOMA terminal (127 P.150) and the Caller ID Request Service at the same time, the Caller ID Request Service takes priority.

Response to incoming calls when using each service

The table below shows the response to unidentified callers when the Caller ID Request Service is set along with each service listed.

Service	Response to Unidentified Callers
Voice Mail Service	A guidance message requesting Caller ID is played. (The caller cannot leave a message.)
Call Forwarding Service	A guidance message requesting Caller ID is played. (The call is not forwarded to the forwarding number.)
Call Waiting Service	A guidance message requesting Caller ID is played.
Bar Nuisance Calls Service	When a call is received from a number registered for Barring Nuisance Calls, a reject call guidance message is played.

Activating the Caller ID Request Service <Activate>







Press 1.2 (Activate).

3

Select "Yes", and then press ().

- The Caller ID Request Service activates, and a message appears.
- To not activate the service
- Select "No", and then press •.

Deactivating the Caller ID Request Service <Deactivate>

In the stand-by, press $\Theta^{\frac{\pi}{d}}$ $\Theta^{\frac{\pi}{d}}$.

- The Caller ID Request Service screen is displayed.
- 2

Press 22 (Deactivate).

3

Select "Yes", and then press 🖲.

• The Caller ID Request Service deactivates, and a message appears.

To not deactivate the service

• Select "No", and then press •.

Checking the Settings <Status Request>

- In the stand-by, press $(\Phi_{a}^{z}) (\Phi_{a$
 - The Caller ID Request Service screen is displayed.



Press (3 c) (Status request).

• The current setting is displayed.

Dual Network Service

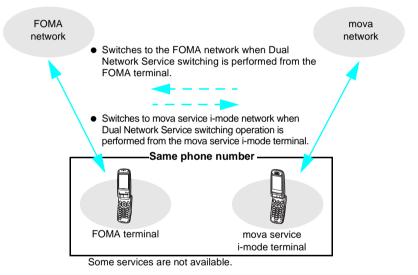
Using the Dual Network Service

You can enjoy the high-quality communication service of the FOMA terminal and the mova service i-mode terminal which has a large service area, from a single phone number.

- Application is required for the Dual Network Service. A monthly service fee is required to use this service.
- The networks you can switch between using the Dual Network Service comprise of all services including i-mode centers and network service centers.
- You cannot perform Dual Network Service operations when the terminal is outside the service area or signal range.
- Refer to the "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for operation details.

Using the Dual Network Service to switch networks

When switching networks with the Dual Network Service, the operation is performed within the service area, from the FOMA or mova service i-mode terminal whose network is currently not selected.



 i-mode is available on the FOMA terminal as before. i-mode is also available on the mova. However, a portion of the service is unavailable. There are separate restrictions and points to note for the FOMA and mova pertaining to the use of network services such as i-mode. Refer to the "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for details.

Enabling Use of the FOMA Terminal

Switches to the FOMA network.

In the stan	d-by,	press	
10 Dual network			

Press 1.2 (Switching).



3

Enter your network security code (4 digits).

• Each entered digit is displayed as "¥".

4

Select "Yes", and then press .

• When the networks have finished switching, a message appears.

Note

- When switching networks, check that you are in the service area by looking at the antenna display. The """ icon on the screens of the FOMA terminal and the mova service i-mode terminal indicates the signal strength, not whether the network can or cannot be used.
 - The i-mode messages that arrive while you are using the mova service i-mode terminal are saved at the i-mode center. Receive them using the FOMA terminal before the storage period expires.

Readying the mova Service i-mode Terminal for Use

To switch to the mova network, use the Dual Network Switching Service from the mova service i-mode terminal.

Dial $(\underline{1},\underline{s})$ $(\underline{5},\underline{s})$ $(\underline{4},\underline{s})$ $(\underline{0},\underline{s})$ on the i-mode terminal for use of mova service.

Perform operations in accordance with the guidance.

Checking the Settings <Status Request>

- In the stand-by, press 🔍 🚛 🖉 (Dual network).
 - The Dual network screen is displayed.
- Press (2) (Status request).
 - The current setting is displayed.

English Guidance

Selecting Japanese or English Guidance Messages

You can set the language used for the voice guidance messages played when network services such as the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service are set. You can also set the language of the guidance messages played to callers for services such as the Caller ID Request Service.

- The available languages for voice guidance messages are Japanese and English.
- The language of outgoing and incoming guidance messages can be set separately.
- You cannot change the guidance message language settings when the terminal is outside the service area or signal range.
- Refer to the "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for details.

Guidance message types

	Menu item	Guidance message setting
Outgoing (guidance messages	Japanese	Play all guidance messages in Japanese.
played when making network settings)	English	Play all guidance messages in English.
Incoming (guidance messages played to callers)	Japanese	Play all guidance messages in Japanese.
	Japanese + English	Play guidance messages first in Japanese, and then English. (You cannot set guidance messages to play in English only.)
	English + Japanese	Play guidance messages first in English, and then Japanese. (For calls between DoCoMo mobile phones, the caller's outgoing settings take priority over the receiver's incoming settings for guidance message language.)

• The default setting is "Japanese" for both outgoing and incoming.

In the stand-by, press () (4 a) (***).



Press $(\underline{\mathcal{I}}_{\mathcal{A}}^{\mathcal{B}})$ (Guidance setting).



To set only the guidance messages for you

• Press 22.

To set only the guidance messages for callers

• Press 3. Proceed to step 4.

	Selecting Sapanese of English Suidance messages
2	Press (1.2) (Call+rcv call).
•	93 English guidance 2 Status request Call Damese 2 English
4	Press 🖅 (English).
	English suidance The guidance messages for you are set to English.
	Iterative setting Receive call Iterative setting Iterative setting Planatese Planatese Planatese Iterative setting Planatese Iterative setting Planatese Iterative setting Iterative setting
	Inglisht Jacanese
5	Press 🖅 (Japanese+English).
0	 The guidance messages for callers are set to Japanese + English. When you select (2.2) (Call only) in Step 3, this screen does not appear. The guidance message language is set, and a message appears.
	• Press ↓
	To set English followed by Japanese guidance messages● Press ③♣).
Ch	ecking the Settings <status request=""></status>
1	In the stand-by, press ()(4 tilde at the stand-by, press ()(4 tilde at the stand-by, press ()(4 tilde at the stand-by)))))
•	• The English guidance message screen is displayed.
2	Press (2 2 (Status request).
~	• The current setting is displayed.

Outgoing calls mode is set to Japanese Incoming calls mode is set to Japanese

OK

Service Numbers

Using the Service Number Dialing Function

At the time of purchase, the numbers for "Repair enquiries" and "General enquiries" are pre-registered on the FOMA card. You can call these numbers using a menu operation.

Refer to the "FOMA Network Service User's Guide" for details.

Calling the Technical Support Number

Refer to the "Malfunction? Check Here First" (12 P.341 to P.343) section of this manual to see if the solution to your problem is listed before bringing your FOMA in for repair. If the problem persists, contact DoCoMo at one of the numbers below.

In the stand-by, press (•) (4 $\frac{\pi}{2}$ (i).

The service number screen is displayed.

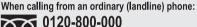
Press (1.2) (ドコモ故障問合せ (Repair enguiries)).

DoCoMo Group Companies

When calling from DoCoMo mobile phones, or PHS phones:

113 (no area code) (toll free)

* You cannot call this number from an ordinary (landline) phone.





You can call this number from DoCoMo mobile * phones and PHS phones.

* Check the phone number carefully before dialing.

Calling the General Information Number



In the stand-by, press (\bullet)



Press () (ドコモ総合案内・受付 (General enguiries)).

When calling from an ordinary (landline) phone

0120-005-250 (tol free) (in English)

- * You can also call this number from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHS phones.
- * Check the phone number carefully before dialing.

When calling from DoCoMo mobile phones or PHS phones

(no area code) (toll free) 151 (in Japanese only)

» You cannot call this number from an ordinary (landline) phone.

Arrival Call Action Setting

Selecting the Operation When Another Call is Received During a Call

You can select how the terminal responds when a second voice call is received in the middle of the first call. This function is handy when you have not subscribed to the Call Waiting Service.

• To enable the terminal to receive a second voice call during the first call, set the arrival action setting to "Activate" (1 P.288).

Possible incoming call operations

Voice Mail	Voice calls received in the middle of another call are connected to the Voice Mail Service automatically regardless of whether the Call Waiting Service is set to "Activate"/"Deactivate". Caller messages are stored regardless of whether the Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate"/"Deactivate".
Call Forwarding	Voice calls received in the middle of another call are automatically connected to the Call Forwarding Service regardless of whether the Call Waiting Service is set to "Activate"/"Deactivate". Calls are forwarded to the registered number regardless of whether the Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate"/ "Deactivate".
Call rejection	Voice calls received in the middle of another call are automatically rejected.
Answer	 When the Call Waiting Service is set to "Activate", the terminal uses the set Call Waiting Service operation. When the Call Waiting Service is set to "Deactivate", you can perform the following operations: End the current voice call and answer the new call. Manually connect voice calls received in the middle of another call to the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, or reject them. When the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", that setting is used.

- To use the Call Waiting Service, set the incoming call operation setting to "Answer".
- When the "Voice Mail Service", "Call Forwarding Service" or "Call rejection" is set, voice calls received in the middle of other calls are displayed in the missed calls list.
- The default arrival action setting is "Answer".



Press the number of the desired service $(\underbrace{1}_{\mathcal{L}_{e}}^{\mathbb{Z}})$ to $\underbrace{4}_{est}^{\mathbb{Z}}$).

Note

 The terminal does not operate according to the incoming call operation setting for incoming/ outgoing video-phone calls, or incoming 64K data communications. **Arrival Action Setting**

Activating/Deactivating the Arrival Action Setting

If a voice call is received in the middle of another call when the arrival action setting is set to "Activate", you can make the terminal operate according to the incoming call operation setting (P.287).

- You can manually connect voice calls received in the middle of other calls to the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- You cannot activate, deactivate or check the arrival action setting when the terminal is outside the service area or signal range.
- The default arrival action setting is "Deactivate".

Activating the Arrival Action Setting <Activate>



2

Press 1.2 (Activate).

3

Select "Yes", and then press •.

- The arrival action setting activates, and a message appears.
- To not activate the service
- Select "No", and then press •.

Deactivating the Arrival Action Setting <Deactivate>

- In the stand-by, press 🖲 🖉 🖉 🖉.
 - The arrival action setting screen is displayed.

Press 🖅 (Deactivate).

2

Select "Yes", and then press ().

- The arrival action setting deactivates, and a message appears.
- To not deactivate the service
- Select "No", and then press •.

Checking the Setting <Status Request>



- In the stand-by, press $(\overline{\mathcal{A}}, \overline{\mathcal$
- The arrival action setting screen is displayed.

Press (3 c) (Status request).

• The current setting is displayed.

Remote Control Setting

Setting Remote Control

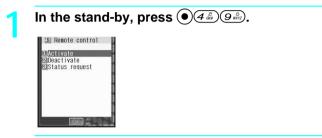
Remote control enables you to perform operations for services such as the Voice Mail Service or the Call Forwarding Service from other phones (such as an ordinary phone or an NTT payphone). Remote operations can be performed from outside the FOMA service area.

The setting must be set to "Activate" before you can start remote operations.

- You cannot activate, deactivate or check the remote control setting using the FOMA terminal if it is outside the service area or signal range.
- Refer to the "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for details.

Activating Remote Control <Activate>

Follow the steps below to enable remote operations.



2

Press 1.2 (Activate).

3

Select "Yes", and then press •.

• Remote control activates, and a message appears.

Deactivating Remote Control <Deactivate>

Follow the steps below to disable remote operations.



• The remote control setting screen is displayed.



Press (Deactivate).



Select "Yes", and then press •.

Remote control deactivates, and a message appears.

Checking the Setting <Status Request>

In the stand-by, press (4 dis 9 b)

• The remote control setting screen is displayed.

Press ઉ 🖉 (Status request).

• The current setting is displayed.

Performing network service operations from payphones, etc.

You can use your FOMA terminal phone number and 4 digit network security code to perform settings for services such as the Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service from another phone (including ordinary phones, NTT payphones and DoCoMo mobile or car phones).

• The FOMA terminal's remote control setting must be set to "Activate" before you can start remote operations, etc.

Dial the following number from payphones, etc.

090-310-XXXX

- "XXXX" indicates the following operation codes:
- Voice Mail Service
 - Activate the service 1411
 - Deactivate the service 1410
 - Play new messages 1417
 - Play saved messages, service settings 1416
 - Set the ring time 1419

Call Forwarding Service

- Service settings 1429
- Activate the service (register the forwarding number) 1421
- Deactivate the service 1420

Follow the instructions in the guidance message to make service settings.

- Enter the FOMA terminal phone number and network security code in accordance with the guidance message.
- If the terminal is not disconnected when you press after hearing the guidance message, press again.

Additional Services

Registering and Using Services

You can register up to 10 new network services in the menu as they become available from DoCoMo.

Special numbers and service codes (USSD)

- When a new service becomes available, DoCoMo will give you a "special number" or "service code" to enable use.
- Special numbers or service codes for new services can be registered in the FOMA terminal.
- When you are given a service code, it is registered in the FOMA terminal as (USSD).

Registering Services

1	In the stand-by, press $(\Phi \mathcal{A}_{ss}) (\# \mathcal{A}_{ss}) $.
	Additional service
	図 型 ジェーー
	10
2	Press (() (Edit).
	Service name 0/20
	[Pen/San] [0:64] Sumen
•	Enter the service name to register, and then press .
3	
	You can enter up to 10 full-pitch (20 half-pitch) characters.
Δ	Enter the special number or service code of the service to add.
•	Command 0/20
5	Press).
-	• The new service is added.

Using Registered Services

- In the stand-by, press (Φ_{ab}^{E})
 - The additional service screen is displayed.
- Select the desired service, and then press () (Call).

Deleting Registered Services

- In the stand-by, press () (4 and (# a
 - The additional service screen is displayed.



Select the service to delete, and then press ^(a).

	dditional se I Forwarding	
02	Submenu	
	dit elete one	
L CD	elete all	H
	how rovd	
<u>0</u>		
	OK 🗧	



Press 2²/_{sc} (Delete one).

To delete all services

• Press (3.), enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().



Select "Yes", and then press ().

• The service is deleted.

To not delete the service

• Select "No", and then press •.

Editing Received Display for Registered Services

- In the stand-by, press (4 and the stand-by, press (1) (4 and the stand-by, press (1) (4 and the stand the
 - The additional service screen is displayed.



Select the service to edit, and then press (a) (Show rcvd).

Ca <u>11</u>	Forwarding	
01]		
만		
IK		
<u>10</u>		
<u>10</u>		
<u></u>		- 1
-	<u> </u>	men

Press (a) (Edit).

- The received display name input screen is displayed.
- To delete one received display name
- Press (a) 22, select "Yes", and then press (•).
- To delete all received display names
- Press (a) 3th, enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().

Enter the received display name to register, and then press .

• Up to 10 full-pitch (20 half-pitch) characters can be entered.

Enter the special number or service code, and then press ().

• The new received display name is registered, or changed.



Input Method

Entering Text

Text Input

The FOMA terminal has several functions in which text input is performed, such as the phonebook, messages, etc.

Before entering text, you should familiarize yourself with text input methods.

Text input methods

5-touch input method	Several characters are assigned to each keypad key, and you enter the desired character by pressing the key a number of times. Refer to P.332 and P.333 for details on the characters assigned to each keypad key. Press () to reverse the display.
2-touch input method	Enter the desired character by entering a 2 digit number on the keypad, as when sending text to a pager*. Refer to P.334 for details on the characters you can enter by entering 2 digit numbers on the keypad (2-touch conversion table).

- Refer to P.316 for details on selecting an input method.
- Each input method has several input modes for each character type (P.297, P.316).
- * DoCoMo pagers were renamed QUICKCAST in January 2001.

Character types

Full-pitch	Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, alphabet (upper case, lower case), numbers*, symbols, pictographs
Half-pitch	Katakana, alphabet (upper case, lower case), numbers, symbols

- * Using the 5-touch method, you can enter full-pitch numbers in full-pitch alphanumeric text input mode.
- Refer to P.332 to P.334 for details.

Quick dictionary and Next word guess functions

Quick dictionary	For every 1 to 3 characters you enter in hiragana, conversion candidate words starting with those characters are displayed. Commonly used words are registered in a specialized dictionary for this purpose.
Next word guess	As character entry is confirmed, the FOMA uses the previous input and conversion history to predict the next character, automatically displaying candidate characters after the confirmed characters.

- Both of these functions are enabled by default. You can turn off either function separately (127 P.315).
- You can also reset all memorized conversion candidates (1 P.317).

• Text entry screen varies by function.

5-touch Input Method

Entering Text Using the 5-touch Input Method

5-touch Input Method Input Modes and Switching between Input Modes

In the 5-touch input method, you can switch between input modes depending on the type of characters you wish to enter.

Types of input modes

- Kanji/Hiragana
- Full-pitch katakana
- Half-pitch katakana
- Full-pitch alphanumeric
- Half-pitch alphanumeric
- Half-pitch numbers
- Kuten code

In the text input screen, press 🐵 (Text).

- Each time 🐵 is pressed, the input mode switches in the following sequence: \mathcal{T} (full-pitch katakana) $\clubsuit \mathcal{T}$ (half-pitch katakana) $\clubsuit \triangle$ (full-pitch alphanumeric) \clubsuit) (kanji/hiragana).
- After pressing (a) in the text input screen, you can switch between input modes by pressing () instead of (). Press () to switch in the opposite direction.



Entering lowercase letters

To switch to lowercase input, press (a) when selecting \triangle (full-pitch alphanumeric) or \triangle (half-pitch alphanumeric). Press (a) again to switch to uppercase input. You can also convert 1 character at a time by pressing (a) after entering text.



Uppercase

 When "Pict/Sym" appears in the text input screen, you can switch to pictograph input mode or symbol input mode by pressing (i) (Pict/Sym) (P.303, P.304).

Note To cancel text input

- To cancel text input and return to the previous screen, press (me.). If you have already entered characters, press and to delete all characters entered (RPP.300), and then press and If the cursor is in the middle of the text, press for at least 1 second, twice.
- When entering a message, you cannot cancel text input by pressing (mess. Press (•) (OK) and return to the compose message screen.

Entering Kanji/Hiragana/Katakana (Full-pitch)

By entering hiragana characters in kanji input mode, you can convert them to symbols and kanji, hiragana and full-pitch katakana characters.



input mode (kanji candidates appear)

 Conversion candidates appear each time you enter a hiragana character. To convert to the desired kanii. press () to move the cursor to the kanii candidates list, use () to select the desired kanji, and then press (•).

In the conversion candidates list, press (a) (Next) to move to the next screen of candidates. Press (i) (Prev) to return to the previous screen.

To cancel selection from the conversion candidate list, press (new). The cursor returns to the text input screen, and you can proceed with character entry.

- When using the same key to enter the next character (Example: "あい"), be sure to press () first to move the cursor.
- If you have not obtained the desired kanji, press () to change the selection for the reading (highlighted characters), and then convert again.
- Press () to change to 1-touch conversion mode (P P.299).

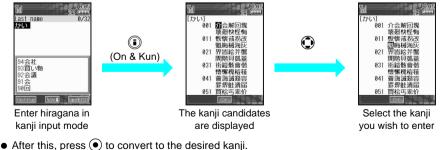
Single-character conversion

Once you have entered a kanji using normal conversion, the FOMA can automatically convert to that kanji the next time you enter the first character in its reading.

When you cannot find the kanji you wish to enter (conversion by On and Kun reading)

You can enter a single kanji by entering its On or Kun reading.

To convert by On or Kun reading, enter the hiragana in kanji input mode, and then press (On & Kun).



- Note The order in which kanji candidates are displayed varies depending on the dictionary memory function.
 - You can convert to 6,355 characters in the JIS Kanji Standard 1 and JIS Kanji Standard 2 character codes.
 - Complex kanji are changed in part or excluded.

Applying the Dakuten (`) and Handakuten (`) Marks

- For hiragana full-pitch katakana, press 🖅 once to add a dakuten mark (*) and twice to add a handakuten mark (*). Press 3 times to return to the original character.
- For half-pitch katakana, press € once to add a dakuten mark (*), twice to add a handakuten mark (*) and 3 times to add a prolonged sound symbol (-). Press 4 times to return to the dakuten mark (*).

The added character counts as one character.

• There are cases of partial omission for hiragana or katakana with dakuten marks.

Converting to Lowercase Letters

Enter the characters to convert to lowercase, and then press .

Alphabet letters are converted into lowercase, and the input mode switches to lowercase mode.

• This function is not available when the character is hiragana or katakana, which cannot be converted to lowercase.

Entering a Space

If the cursor is at the end of a character string, press) to move the cursor forward. In this case, you are entering a half-pitch space regardless of the input mode. Half-pitch space is counted as 1 character.

Specifying Characters to Convert to Kanji (1-touch Conversion)

1-touch conversion

With 1-touch conversion, you can enter kanji using combinations of all the hiragana assigned to the keys you pressed.

To use 1-touch conversion, enter the hiragana, and then press (). This eliminates the need to press the same key several times to enter the desired hiragana. Example: おはよう



- 1-touch conversion works best with nouns.
- In 1-touch conversion, the cursor turns blue.
- In 1-touch conversion mode (blue cursor), press () to change the characters selected for conversion. From this point on, conversion is 1-touch.
- For 1-touch conversion, a priority list of character strings frequently converted so far is displayed.
- With 1-touch conversion candidates displayed, press (new) to return to the original hiragana. At this point, press (). The normal conversion candidates are displayed.
- To specify characters with a dakuten or handakuten mark, press the key for the original character once, and then enter the dakuten or handakuten mark.
 (Example: For "べんきょう" enter "ばわかやあ")

Predictive headword conversion

When you perform 1-touch conversion after inputting only one character, words starting with characters assigned to that key (words starting with " \mathfrak{s} ", " \mathfrak{l} ", " \mathfrak{I} ",

- The words displayed are pre-registered.
- The available lists of words change for each timeframe: 5:00 to 10:59, 11:00 to 16:59, 17:00 to 22:59 and 23:00 to 4:59.
- If you have not set the time, the contents for 11:00 to 16:59 are shown regardless of the actual time of operation.

1-touch single-character memory

If you enter the first character of a string for which 1-touch conversion has already been performed previously (for example, "あ" in the case you previously used 1-touch conversion to select "お父さん", by entering "あたあさわ"), and perform 1-touch conversion, the previous conversion result ("お父さん") appears.

Editing Text

Adding characters

Press () to move the cursor to the point where you wish to add text, and then enter the characters.



you wish to add text

Added at the cursor position

Deleting characters

Press () to move the cursor to the point where you wish to delete a character, and then press (). The character at the cursor is deleted.



• Press (new) for at least 1 second to delete a group of characters at the position of the cursor.

- When there are characters before and after the cursor/only after the cursor All characters at and after the cursor are deleted.
- When there are characters only in front of the cursor Characters before the cursor are deleted.

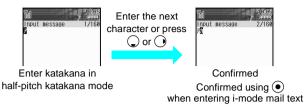
Changing characters

After using the method above to delete the characters you wish to change, enter new text.



Entering Katakana (Half-pitch)

Enter katakana in half-pitch katakana input mode.

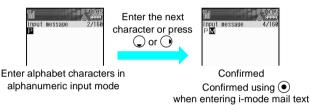


• When using the same key to enter the next character (Example: "アイ"), be sure to press () first to move the cursor.

Entering Alphanumeric Characters

Entering alphabet characters

Enter alphabet characters in full-pitch alphanumeric input mode (uppercase and lowercase) or in half-pitch alphanumeric input mode (uppercase and lowercase).



- When using the same key to enter the next character (Example: "AB" or "ab"), be sure to press) first to move the cursor.
- If you enter a Japanese reading for an English noun in kanji input mode (Example: "はうす"), you can enter the English word in half-pitch alphanumeric characters by selecting it from the conversion candidates (Example: "House" or "house").
- If you enter the Roman character reading of a Japanese word or name in kanji input mode (Example: "ひとみ"), you can enter the word in half-pitch alphanumeric characters by selecting it from the conversion candidates (Example: "hitomi", etc.).

Entering numbers

Enter numbers in half-pitch numeric input mode (half-pitch numbers).

M		10:05
	message	3/160
123		

Immediately confirmed when numbers are entered in half-pitch numeric input mode

• You can enter full-pitch numbers in full-pitch alphanumeric input mode (uppercase/ lowercase) by repeatedly pressing the dial keys for the numbers you wish to enter.

Example:To enter "1" ♦Press 1.3 5 times

To enter "2" ➡Press (2 2 7 times (for uppercase) / Press (2 2 4 times (for lowercase)

 You can also enter full-pitch numbers by entering hiragana in kanji mode, and selecting these from the Kana/English conversion candidates.

Conversion to Katakana, Alphabet Characters, and Numbers in Kanji Input Mode <Kana/Alphanumeric Conversion>

You can convert entered hiragana into katakana, or into alphabetical characters or numbers corresponding to the keys pressed. You can only use Kana/Alphanumeric conversion in kanji input mode.

Enter characters, and then press (a) (KanaABC123).



- Choose the character(s) you wish to enter by pressing (), and then press () to confirm.
- When conversion candidates are displayed, you cannot choose directly using the dial keys.
- You can convert to numbers as follows. (The same applies to lowercase characters and characters with dakuten/handakuten marks.)
 - ■あ line...1 ■か line...2 ■さ line...3 ■た line...4 ■な line...5 ■は line...6
 - ■ま line...7 ■や line...8 ■ら line...9
- ■わ/を/ん/space...0

Line break is effective when you are composing mail and other texts.

Entering Pictographs <Pictograph Entry>

Switching to pictograph input mode

In any text input mode (a screen with "Pict/Sym" shown in the lower left), press () (Pict/Sym) to enter pictograph input mode.

By pressing (a) in pictograph input mode, you can switch between pictograph input mode 1 and pictograph input mode 2.

• Press (new) to exit pictograph input mode and return to the original input mode.



Pictograph input mode 1

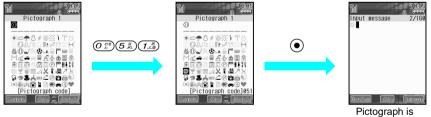
Entering by selecting from the screen

Press () in pictograph input mode, choose the desired pictograph, and then press ().



Entering pictographs using pictograph codes

In pictograph input mode, enter the 3 digit number (pictograph code), and then press ().



victograph is confirmed

- Pictograph codes are unique numbers assigned to individual pictographs. Refer to "Pictograph List" on P.336 and P.337 for information on pictograph codes.
- If you enter the wrong pictograph code, finish entering the 3 digit code, and then re-enter the correct 3 digit number.

• The pictographs displayed in the first line of the list are the last 10 pictographs that were used.

Entering Symbols <Symbol Conversion>

Switching to symbol input mode

In any text input mode (a screen with "Pict/Sym" shown in the lower left), press (i) (Pict/Sym) twice to switch to symbol input mode. By pressing (ii) in symbol input mode, you can switch between fullpitch symbol input mode and half-pitch symbol input mode.

• Press (new) to exit symbol input mode and to return to the original input mode.

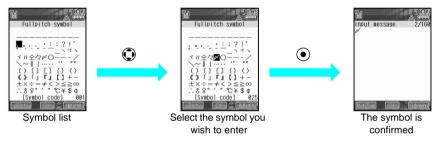


Full-pitch symbol mode

Entering by selecting from the screen

Press O in symbol input mode, choose the desired symbol, and then press O.

• The same operation is possible using the 2-touch input method.



Entering symbols using symbol codes

In symbol input mode, press the numbers (symbol codes) using 3 digits (for full-pitch) or 2 digits (for half-pitch).



The symbol is confirmed

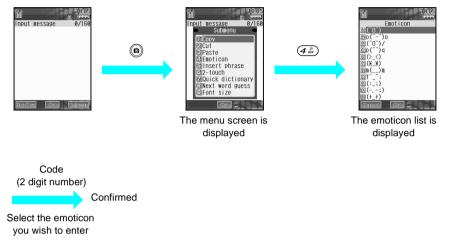
- Symbol codes are unique numbers assigned to individual symbols.
- Refer to "Symbols List" on P.335 for information on symbol codes.
- If you enter the wrong symbol code, finish entering the 3 digit (for full-pitch) or 2 digit (for half-pitch) code, and then re-enter the correct 3 digit (full-pitched) or 2 digit (half-pitched) number.

• The symbols displayed in the first line of the list are the last 10 symbols that were used.

Entering Emoticons < Emoticon>

In the text input screen, press (a) $4\tilde{a}$ (Emoticon). The emoticons you can enter are displayed.

Press the code for the emoticon (2 digit number) you wish to use.



- If you enter "かお" in hiragana, and then press (), emoticons are shown together with the kanji candidates.
- You can also press () to select the emoticon, and then press () to confirm the entry.

Dtic	n	
JUL		

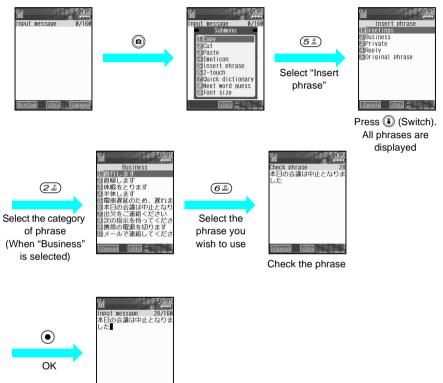
Code	Emoticon	Code	Emoticon	Code	Emoticon	Code	Emoticon
01	(^0^)	14	(T_T)	27	(°∇°)	40	([−] ∇ [−] ;)
02	0(^-^)0	15	(¥_¥)	28	(^^)	41	(^^)Y☆Y(^^)
03	(^0^)/	16	(0_0)	29	0(><)0	42	0(^-^0)(0^-^)0
04	p(^^)q	17	(?_?)	30	(。。;)	43	(ノ゚ロ゚)ノ
05	(>_<)	18	(;_;)	31	φ()	44	(° 0°)\()
06	(X_X)	19	(0_0)	32	(^人^)	45	(UoU)
07	m()m	20	(^_^)	33	< () >	46	(^^)\\(° °)
08	f^_^;	21	(^^ ⊀	34	(́Д`)	47	\^ 0 ^ /
09	(:_;)	22	(☆_☆)	35	∖(^^;;)	48	(++_+)
10	(-, -;)	23	(ノ><)ノ	36	(#^.^#)	49	??(°Q.)??
11	(+_+)	24	(#)	37	(^0)=3	50	(^)-☆
12	()	25	(";)	38	(; (-, -))		
13	(v_v)	26	(-_-メ)	39	(^ ~ ;)		

Using Phrases < Insert Phrase>

When you are composing mail and other text, you can insert preset phrases (@P.338) and original phrases you have saved (@P.308).

In the text input screen, press () 5 (Insert phrase).

Phrase categories are displayed. Select a category, and then press (•). Select the phrase you wish to use, and then press (•).



Note

- You can also press

 for at least 1 second in the text input screen to call up the select phrase screen.
 - If you press (i) to Display all in the screen to insert a phrase, phrases are listed in order of use, starting with the most recent.

Easily Entering Mail Addresses <Change Address/URL>

Part of the mail address etc. you can enter appears in the display.

• The same operation is possible using the 2-touch input method.



- You can also press (2) to select the mail address, and then press (1) to confirm the entry.
- The selected mail address etc. is entered in half-pitch characters.

Canceling Input and Undoing Operations <Undo>

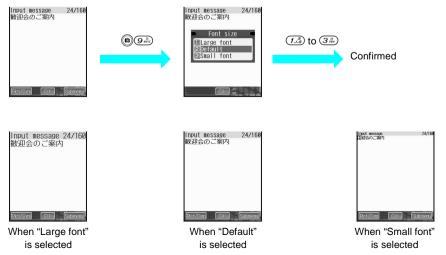
After confirming character input operations (delete, cut), you can press (a) to cancel and undo the operation. You can undo up to 10 previous operations by pressing (a). Pressing (a) again will display "Unable to undo anymore". The FOMA returns to the screen 10 steps earlier.

- When you are finished editing text, the operations are cleared from the memory.
- You can only undo 1 step in the i-mode mail compose message screen. You can undo up to 10 steps in the SMS compose message screen.

Changing Character Display Size

In the mail or phonebook text entry screen, press ()(9.) (Font size) to set the size of the font to be displayed.

- You can select "Large font", "Default", or "Small font" from the entry screen while composing mail. This selection will also reflect on mail details screen. (Character display size cannot be changed during message text entry.)
- You can select "Large font" or "Default" from the entry screen while registering phonebook.

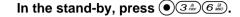


Register Phrases

Editing and Registering Phrases

You can register frequently used words as original phrases, and edit pre-registered phrases.

- Refer to P.338 for details on pre-registered phrases.
- Up to 64 full-pitch (128 half-pitch) characters can be entered for phrases.



• The edit phrases screen is displayed.

Press 5 (Original phrase).



3

Select the number to register, and then press (i) (Edit).



4

Enter the phrase, and then press •.

Resetting Phrases to the Default Settings <Reset>

By resetting phrases, you can return edited/registered phrases to their default settings. The following are the categories that can be reset.

The following are th	le calegories that can be reset.
Reset one	You can specify and reset one phrase at a time.
Reset folder	You can specify and reset all phrases in a folder.
Reset all	You can reset all phrases.
Performing	reset one/reset folder
1 In the stan	d-by, press () (3 m) (6 lino).
 The edit phr 	ases screen is displayed.
2 Select the c	category containing the phrase to reset, and then press $ullet$.
3 Select a fo	Ider containing the phrase to reset, and then press le.
The submer	nu screen is displayed.
	(Reset one).
To reset all pl ● Press 2ﷺ.	hrases in a folder
Select "Ye	s", and then press .
To not resetSelect "No",	and then press ().
Performing	reset all
In the stan	d-by, press () (3. cm) (6 like).
 The edit phr 	ases screen is displayed.
2 Press (a) (Reset).
3 Select "Ye	s", and then press .
 To not reset Select "No", 	and then press .

Input Method

Copy Characters

Cutting, Copying and Pasting Text

You can copy or cut a character string, and paste it to a different location.

- You can paste the copied text to the same screen or to a different screen. (You cannot paste text to a screen in which "Summa" is not displayed.)
- When you cut text, the specified character string is deleted from its original location.
- Up to 1,000 full-pitch (2,000 half-pitch) characters can be cut or copied to other screens at a time.

Copying/Cutting Text

In the text input screen, move the cursor to the first character in the text to copy/cut.



Press 🖅 for at least 1 second.

To cut

• Press #=== for at least 1 second.

Move the cursor to the last character in the text to copy/cut.

- The character string is selected and highlighted. (The highlighted text can now be copied or cut.)
 Press () for at least 1 second to coloct all observations of the the second to coloct all observations of the text of text of the text of the text of text of text of text of the text of t
 - Press () for at least 1 second to select all characters after the point specified in step 1.
 - Press for at least 1 second to select all characters before the point specified in step 1.



Only one copied/cut text item can be saved in memory. If you copy/cut again, the new text overwrites the old text in memory. To perform operations using the menu

Pasting Text

Display the screen (Text input screen) in which to paste text.

Press (Paste).

• The paste screen is displayed.

Move the cursor to the point at which to paste the character string, and then press $\textcircled{\bullet}$.

• The text saved in memory is pasted at the position of the cursor.

Note

- When pasted to a location that only accepts half-pitch characters, such as the "Reading" input box in the phonebook, only the half-pitch characters within the saved character string are pasted. Depending on the location, only the allowed number of characters are pasted.
 - Copied/cut text remains in memory until copying/cutting other text, or until turning the FOMA OFF.
 - Press (ncur) to return to the previous state (screen).

JIS Kuten Code

Using JIS Kuten Codes to Enter Characters

You can use 4 digit kuten codes to enter kanji, hiragana, katakana, symbols and alphanumeric characters.

- Kuten codes are unique numbers assigned to individual characters such as kanji. Refer to "Kuten Code List" on P.327 to P.331 for details on JIS kuten codes and characters that can be entered with kuten codes.
- In the text input screen, press (a) (Character) repeatedly until you enter kuten code input mode (C_{CME}^{CHR}).

Enter the 4 digit kuten code.

• After the fourth digit is entered, the character for the entered code is displayed.

When you press the wrong key when entering a kuten code

• If you press (new) before entering the fourth digit, the number is cleared. Reenter the correct number.

Kuten code when 6211 is entered

[JIS kuten code]

Input message

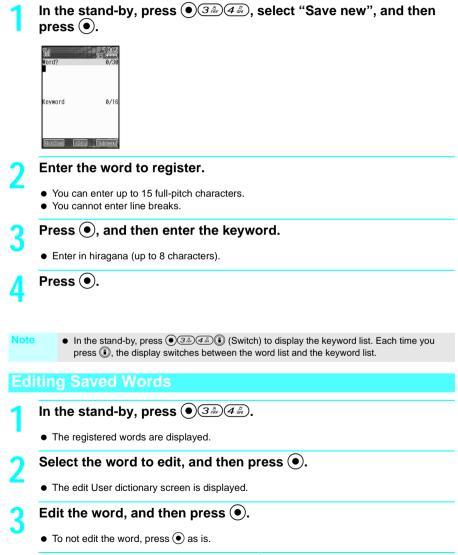
Register Words (User Dictionary)

Registering Frequently Used Words

You can register a maximum of 100 frequently used words, attaching a keyword (of up to 8 full-pitch hiragana) to each one. The registered word appears as a conversion candidate when you enter the keyword and convert it to kanji during text input.

• You cannot register the same keyword more than once.

Saving a New Word



Edit the keyword, and then press •.

To not edit, press) as is.

Input Method

Press 1.2 (Overwrite).

To save a new word

• Press 22. You cannot register the new word if the same keyword is already registered.

Deleting Saved Words

1

In the stand-by, press $(3^{\circ})_{\text{RF}}$

• The registered words are displayed.

Select the word to delete, and then press (a) (Delete).

^

Select "Yes", and then press •.

To not delete

• Select "No", and then press •.

Download Dictionary

Setting the Dictionary to Use

You can download dictionaries for Japanese conversion from sites, etc., and store up to 5 such dictionaries in the FOMA terminal. You can use 2 of these dictionaries for kanji conversion. If you download a dictionary of technical terms, the terms stored in that dictionary appear as conversion candidates when you enter text.

- Refer to P.57 of the <Application> manual for information on downloading dictionaries.
- There are no default saved download dictionaries.

Setting/Disabling a Dictionary



In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc 3\frac{3}{RF} 5\frac{3}{K}$.

The registered dictionaries are displayed. Dictionaries currently in use appear with """ displayed.



Select the dictionary to set/disable, and then press (a).

• The submenu screen is displayed.

3

Press $\underbrace{\mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{I}}}{}^{\mathscr{B}}$ (Set dictionary).

When 2 dictionaries are already in use

• "2 dictionaries can be saved" is displayed, and the FOMA returns to the screen of step 2. Disable the dictionaries you are currently using, then repeat the procedure.

To disable dictionary use

Press 1.20

To confirm dictionary information

• Press (3.2). Dictionary information (dictionary name, created by, version, date of download etc.) is displayed. Press (and or (a) (Back) to return to the original screen.

Note • You can also set/disable dictionaries by pressing (a), selecting "Switch dictionary", and then pressing (b) in the text input screen.

Checking Dictionary Content



In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc 3^{\circ}_{\text{AC}} 5^{\circ}_{\text{AC}}$.

• The registered dictionaries are displayed.

Select the dictionary to check, and then press .

- A list of the terms saved in the dictionary is displayed.
- When you have finished checking, press (note:).

To check the list of keywords

 Press (i) (Switch). From then on, each time you press (i) (Switch), the display switches between "Word list" and "Keyword list".

Deleting Dictionaries

You can delete registered dictionaries individually or all together.



In the stand-by, press $\bigcirc 3^{\frac{3}{6}} 5^{\frac{3}{3}}$.

• The registered dictionaries are displayed.



Select the dictionary to delete, and then press (2) (Delete).

• The delete screen is displayed.

Press 1.2 (Delete one).

To delete all registered dictionaries

Press 2²/₄.

Select "Yes", and then press •.

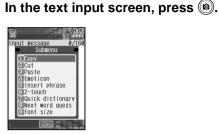
To not delete

- Select "No", and then press •.
- When the FOMA card inserted is different to the one inserted at time of download, a FOMA card restriction mark is displayed next to the downloaded dictionary. You are unable to check the contents of the dictionary, but the dictionary can be deleted.

Selecting the Conversion Method

You can choose whether to use the Quick dictionary (@ P.296) or the Next word guess function (@ P.296).

 $\bullet\,$ For both functions, the default setting is "ON" (Use).





Press (Quick dictionary).

To select Next word guess

Press (8⁺)/_{TUV}.

3

Press 1.2 (ON: Use).

To not use

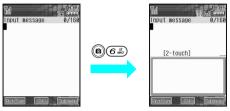
Press 2²/₄₀.

2-touch Input Method

Entering Text Using the 2-touch Input Method

Setting the 2-Touch Input Method <Text Input Method>

You can enter hiragana with 2 keys using the "2-touch Input Method". This method is recommended for users familiar with 2-touch text input. In the text input screen, press ((G_{ab}) (2-touch).



2-touch input screen

- The 2-touch input method will continue until you set the normal input method (5-touch input method).
- When entering text using the 2-touch input method, you can use 💿 (at least 1 second) for mail address conversion, just as in the 5-touch input method.
- With the 2-touch input method, kana/alphanumeric conversion is not available.

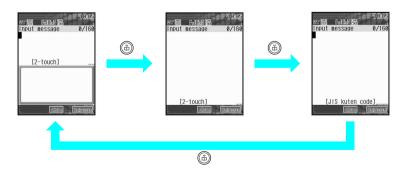
Switching to 5-touch input method

In the text input screen, press (6.5-touch).

Switching the Input Mode

In the text input screen, press 👜.

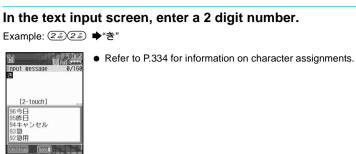
• Each time ⓐ is pressed, the input mode switches in the following sequence: Half (half-pitch uppercase) ➡^{CHR}_{FM} (kuten code) ➡Full (full-pitch uppercase).



- After pressing ⓐ in the text input screen, you can switch between input modes in the direction of the diagram above by pressing) instead of ⓐ. Press € to switch in the opposite direction.

Entering Characters

When using the 2-touch input method, enter a 2 digit number to specify each character.

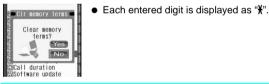


Clear Memory Terms

Resetting the Memorized Conversion Candidates

You can reset all conversion candidates memorized when using the Quick dictionary or Next word guess conversion functions.

In the stand-by, press () (3) (9), enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press ().





Select "Yes", and then press •.

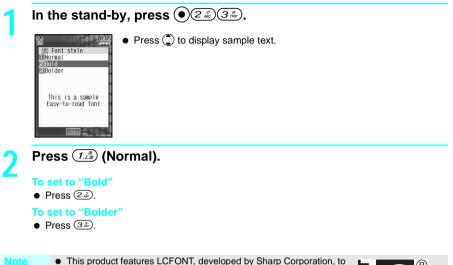
To not reset conversion candidates

• Select "No", and then press •.

Changing the Character Style (Width)

You can change the width of characters displayed on the main display.

- There are 3 character styles that can be set.
- The default setting is "Bold".



• This product features LCFONT, developed by Sharp Corporation, to make the LCD screen easier to view and read. $LC \neg \pi \supset F/LCFONT$ and the LC logo are registered trademarks of Sharp Corporation.



Key List

Checking Key Operations in the Text Input Screen

You can check key operations in the text input screen.



Сору	Key list	Heid 兴
Cut		Hold #
Undo		-
Font 1		¢
Switch		_ E
	phrase	Hold 🗠
Change	address/URL	1668
	ring text>	
Rovers	e (5-touch)	-



Menu List

Settings Menu

Sound

Function menu		Key operations	Default settings	Page
Select volume	Phone ring vol	$\textcircled{1,\underline{s}}^{\underline{s}} (\underline{1,\underline{s}}^{\underline{s}}) (\underline{1,\underline{s}}^{\underline{s}}) (\underline{1,\underline{s}}^{\underline{s}})$	LEVEL 3	P.75
	Mail ring vol	$ \underbrace{ \left(1 \right) }_{1 \right) \left(1 \right) \left(1 \right) }_{1 \right) \left(2 \right) $	LEVEL 3	<application> P.198</application>
	Setting sound vol		LEVEL 3	P.160 P.162 P.164
Select sound	Select ring tone	$\textcircled{1,\underline{3}}{2,\underline{3}}$	着信音 1	P.158
	Select mail tone		着信音 2	<application> P.198</application>
	Setting sounds		*1	P.161 P.163 P.164
B Vibrator	Vibrator		OFF	P.141
	Mail vibrator		OFF	P.141
4 Manner mode			*2	P.140
B Ring output		(1.1) (1.1) (5 ±	Earp.+speaker	P.250
Mail ring duration			ON/3 seconds	<application> P.199</application>
Set mute seconds			00 seconds/OFF	P.144
Hold/On hold tone	On hold tone		On hold tone 1	P.155
	Hold tone		Hold melody 1	P.154

 Items marked with a "" in the Default settings column return to their default values when you reset the settings (127 P.249).

* 1 Shutter sound: Default tone, Open sound: OP (標準), Close sound: CL (標準), Timer sound: Default tone Default tones vary for each sound.

* 2 Record message: ON, Vibrator: ON, Manner talk: ON

Display

Func	tion menu	Key operations	Default settings	Page
Main display	Stand-by display(Mn)	$\textcircled{2}^{\frac{2}{46}} \underbrace{1_{.L\theta}}^{\frac{3}{2}} \underbrace{1_{.L\theta}}^{\frac{3}{2}}$	待受画面メイン 1	P.165
	Clock dsp(Mn)		OFF	P.169
	Calendar dsp(Mn)		OFF	P.168
	Call/Rcv dsp(Mn)	2	電話発信メイン 1/ 電話着信メイン 1	P.171
	Send/Rcv dsp(Mn)	$\textcircled{0} (2 \frac{1}{\text{ABC}}) (1 \frac{3}{1.20}) (5 \frac{4}{\text{ML}})$	メール送信メイン 1/ メール受信メイン 1	P.172
	Background		背景パターン 1	P.175
	Brightness(Mn)		Brightness 12	P.177

Function menu		Key operations	Default settings	Page
Sub display	Stand-by display(Sb)	• 2 ² / _{AC} 2 ² / _{AC} 1. ³ / _L	待受画面サブ 1	P.166
	Clock dsp(Sb)	• 2 ² / ₄ 2 ² / ₄ 2 ² / ₄	Digital display 1	P.169
	Calendar dsp(Sb)	• 2 ² / _{AC} 2 ² / _{AC} 3 [±] / _{AC}	OFF	P.169
	Call/Rcv dsp(Sb)	• 2 % 2 % 4 %	電話発信サブ 1/ 電話着信サブ 1	P.171
	Send/Rcv dsp(Sb)	• 2 ¹ / _{AC} 2 ¹ / _{AC} 5 ⁴ / _K	メール送信サブ1/ メール受信サブ1	P.173
	Talk display	$\textcircled{0}2^{\frac{7}{2}}2^{\frac{7}{2}}\textcircled{6}^{\frac{1}{2}}$	OFF	P.170
	Callr ID display	$\textcircled{2}^{\frac{7}{2}}$	ON	P.180
	Message display	• 2 ² / _{de} 2 ² / _{de} 8 ⁹ / _{TV}	ON	P.179
	Brightness(Sb)	2	Brightness 12	P.177
B Font style			Bold	P.318
Misc displays	Picture call set		ON	P.175
	Popup window		ポップアップ 1	P.174
	Notice window		お知らせ1	P.174
Called LED	Called LED color	• 2 x 5 x 1.20	Phone: Green/ Video-phone: Green	P.178
	Mail LED color	• 2 ¹ / _{de} 5 ¹ / _{de} 2 ¹ / _{de}	Blue	P.178
	Called LED ON	• 2 ² / ₄₀ 5 ⁴ / ₅ 3 ⁴ / ₆₀	Without melody	P.178
	Mail/Msg LED set	• 2 m 5 m 4 m	Without melody	P.178
Dewer saver set	Display light time		15 seconds ^{*3}	P.176
	Screen dsp time	• 2 ² / ₄ 6 ² / ₄ 2 ² / ₄	ON ^{*4}	P.181

• Items marked with a "" in the Default settings column return to their default values when you reset the settings (127 P.249).

* 3 Normal: 15 seconds, Charging & i-mode: Same as Normal, Video-phone: Always ON

* 4 Start time: 2 minutes, Display: Screen OFF, LED display: LED display OFF

General settings

Functio	on menu	Key operations	Default settings	Page
Check memory			—	P.247
Battery level			—	P.54
Check settings	Sound		_	P.248
	Display		_	P.248
	Phone settings		_	P.248
	General settings		_	P.248
	Security		_	P.248
	∄mode		_	P.248
	Mail/Message		_	P.248
	äαppli		_	P.248
User dictionary			_	P.312
Dwnld dictionary		()3 [±] / _m)5 [±] / _x)	_	P.313
Edit phrase		()3 [†] / _m 6 [±] / _m	*5	P.308
Auto power ON/ OFF	Auto power ON		OFF	P.199
	Auto power OFF		OFF	P.200
Date settings			*6	P.56
Clear memory terms		() 3 nor 9 nor	_	P.317
Select language			日本語	P.55
Call duration		●3 [*] /***	ALL 00:00	P.157
Software update			_	P.349

• Items marked with a "" in the Default settings column return to their default values when you reset the settings (127 P.249).

* 5 Refer to P.338 for the default setting of registered phrases.

*6 January 1, 2004 (time not set)

Services

Functio	on menu	Key operations	Default settings	Page	
Voice mail	Check messages		—	P.266	
	Play messages		—	P.265	
	Activate v-mail		Ring time: 10 seconds	P.264	
	Set ringing time		Ring time: 10 seconds	P.264	
	Deactivate		—	P.264	
	Status request		—	P.266	
	Voice mail settings		—	P.265	
	Voice mail alarm		ON	P.267	
	Delete display	$ (\bullet (4 \frac{\delta}{\delta r}) (1 \frac{\delta}{\delta \ell}) (9 \frac{\delta}{\delta r \ell}) $	—	P.267	
Call waiting	Activate		—	P.268	
	Deactivate		—	P.268	
	Status request	• 4 ^k / _{de} 2 ^l / _{de} 3 ^k / _{de}	—	P.269	
Call forwarding	Activate fwding		Ring time: 7 seconds	P.272	
	Deactivate	• 4 ^k / _{be} 3 ^k / _{ce} 2 ^k / _{de}	—	P.273	
	Change fwd number		—	P.274	
	At fwd party busy		—	P.274	
	Status request	• 4 ² / ₆₅ 3 ² / ₆₅ 5 ⁴ / ₃₅	—	P.275	
4 Bar nuisance calls	Register caller		—	P.276	
	Delete all entries	• 4 ² / ₀₀ 4 ² / ₀₀ 2 ⁷ / _{ASC}	—	P.276	
	Delete last entry		—	P.277	
S Notify caller ID	Status request		set to unsend	P.279	
	Set	• 4 [#] / ₆₈ 5 [#] / ₈₁ 2 [#] / _{ABC}	—	P.278	
Caller ID request	Activate		—	P.280	
	Deactivate		—	P.281	
	Status request		—	P.281	
Set arrival act	Activate		—	P.288	
	Deactivate	• 4 m 7 m 2 m	—	P.288	
	Status request		—	P.288	
3 Arrival call act			Answer	P.287	
B Remote control	Activate		—	P.289	
	Deactivate	• 4 ² / ₂₀ 9 ⁵ / ₈₀₇ 2 ² / _{AC}	—	P.289	
	Status request	4 ² / ₂₀ 9 ⁵ / ₈₀₇ 3 ² / _{Re}		P.290	

Functio	on menu	Key operations	Default settings	Page
Dual network	Switching	—	P.282	
	Status request		—	P.283
English guidance	Guidance setting		_	P.284
	Status request		_	P.285
Additional service			_	P.291
Service number	ドコモ故障問合せ (Repair enquiries)		_	P.286
	ドコモ総合案内・受付 (General enquiries)		_	P.286

 Items marked with a "" in the Default settings column return to their default values when you reset the settings (P249).

Phone settings

Funct	ion menu	Key operations	Default settings	Page
Noise reduction			ON	P.153
Alarm during call	Reconnect control		Alarm on(high)	P.153
	Quality alarm	• 5 [%] / ₂ 2 [%] / ₂ 2 [%] / ₂	Alarm on(high)	P.154
S Video-phone set	Auto switch to phone		OFF	P.102
	Camera image sending	• 5 ⁴ / ₃ 3 ¹ / ₆ 2 ¹ / ₃	*7	P.103
	Screen size		Zoom	P.95
	Image display		Show me small	P.96
	Subscreen position	• 5 % 3 % 5 %	Upper left	P.96
	Image quality		Normal	P.105
A Record	Record message	• 5 % 4 % 1.L9	OFF	P.79
message	Answering duration	• 5 % 4 % 2 %	8 seconds	P.82
	Reply message		Reply message 1	P.83
	V-phone reply image		TV電話伝言メモ	P.94
Close operation		0 <u>5 %</u> 5 %	Finish call	P.156
Any key answer			ON	P.155
Auto answer set			OFF	P.251
Self mode			OFF	P.197
Int'l prefix			First item: 009130-010	P.68
O Sub address		$\textcircled{\texttt{5}}_{\underline{s}\underline{s}}^{\underline{s}} \textcircled{\texttt{0}}_{\underline{k}}^{\underline{p}\underline{s}}$	ON	P.152
PLMN setting			Auto select network	P.156

• Items marked with a "" in the Default settings column return to their default values when you reset the settings (127 P.249).

*7 Substitute image: ($\mathcal{I} \lor \mathcal{I} \lor$ (Dimo)), Send own image: ON, On hold image: Video-phone on hold, Hold image: On hold

Appendix

Security

Fund	ction menu	Key operations	Default settings	Page
Secret mode			OFF	P.134 P.193
UIM settings	Set PIN1 code	$\textcircled{6}^{\frac{d}{dd}}(2\frac{2}{dc})(1,\overset{\delta}{\underline{L}})$	_	P.185
	Change PIN1 code	$ \textcircled{6} \overset{\text{lin}}{\text{lin}} (2 \overset{\text{lin}}{\text{lin}}) (2 \overset{\text{lin}}{lin$	—	P.186
	Change PIN2 code		_	P.187
Accept/reject calls	Accept calls		OFF	P.146
cails	Reject calls		OFF	P.148
	Reject unknown		Accept	P.149
	Reject user unset		Accept	P.150
	Reject payphone		Accept	P.150
	Reject not support		Accept	P.150
	Reject video-phone		Accept	P.151
Show call/ received	Show rcvd calls		ON	P.196
received	Show redial	• 6 ^{it} 4 ^{it} 2 ^{it}	ON	P.196
Show sent/	Show sent messages		ON	P.197
received	Show rcvd messages	• 6 km 5 km 2 km	ON	P.197
Lock settings	All lock		_	P.191
	Keypad dial lock	$\textcircled{6}^{\frac{1}{10}} \textcircled{6}^{\frac{1}{10}} \textcircled{2}^{\frac{1}{10}}$	OFF	P.195
	PIM lock		OFF	P.194
Change sec code			0000	P.184

• Items marked with a "" in the Default settings column return to their default values when you reset the settings (P.249).

Other settings

Funct	ion menu	Key operations	Default settings	Page
Own number			Own Number	P.58
Initial settings			—	P.55
Reset settings			_	P.249

Multimedia Menu

Funct	ion menu	Key operations	Default settings	Page
Image			_	<application> P.255</application>
∄motion			—	<application> P.283</application>
Melody			_	<application> P.304</application>
Chara-den			_	<application> P.90</application>
Print setting(DPOF)			_	<application> P.281</application>

Action Menu

Funct	ion menu	Key operations	Default settings	Page
Schedule			—	P.213
To Do list			—	P.230
Alarm			_	P.201
Text memo			_	P.244

Tools Menu

Func	tion menu	Key operations	Default settings	Page
Calc			Tax rate 5%	P.241
Money Calc			—	P.242
Receive Ir data	Receive		_	<application> P.327</application>
	Receive all		_	<application> P.327</application>
Document viewer			_	<application> P.314</application>
miniSD manager	View miniSD data		_	<application> P.342</application>
	Fwd data group		—	<application> P.339</application>
	Import		_	<application> P.347</application>
	New manager info	(9) (9) (5) (4) (4) (5) (4) (5) (4) (5) (4) (5) (5) (4) (5) (5) (5) (5) (5) (5) (5) (5) (5) (5	_	<application> P.346</application>
	Format		—	<application> P.345</application>
Bar code reader			—	<application> P.246</application>
Character reader			—	<application> P.249</application>
Timer		() (9 ^(b) / _{RTT}) (8 ^(b) / _{RTV})	—	P.207

• Items marked with a "" in the Default settings column return to their default values when you reset the settings (127 P.249).

You can use 4-digit JIS kuten codes to enter kanji, hiragana, katakana, symbols and alphanumeric characters.

• JIS kuten codes are unique numbers assigned to individual characters such as kanji. Refer to "Entering JIS kuten codes" on P.311 for details on JIS kuten codes input.

kuten		J	IIS	ku	iter	1 4	th	dig	it		kuten		J	IIS	kι	iter	<u>א</u> ר 1	th c	diai	t		kuten	JIS kuten 4th digit
1 to 3	0							7		9	1 to 3	0						6			9	1 to 3	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
010	(7	(<-;	<).	°,	ż	•	•	:	;	?	065											179	凹央奥往応
011 012	1		لا		` 순	-	^	0	_	`	070											180 181	押 旺 横 欧 殴 王 翁 襖 鴬 鴎 黄 岡 沖 荻 億 屋 憶 臆 桶
012	Ì	1	Ń	~		ĭ	.		•	,	071											182	⁶⁶
014	4	` "	Ę	3	ſ	ł	Ę] a	{	}	072												か
015 016			()	ŗ.	- - -	r	4 <	Ĺ	1	073 074											182 183	下化
017	+	-	±	×	÷	-		<	`	¥	074											184	仮 何 伽 価 佳 加 可 嘉 夏 嫁 家 寡 科 暇 果 架 歌 河 火 珂
018	\$	¢	£	%	#	&	¥	@	§	-	076											185	禍禾稼箇花苛茄荷華菓
019 020										┯	077 078											186 187	蝦課嘩貨迦過霞蚊俄峨
020					=					т	078											188	我 牙 画 臥 芽 蛾 賀 雅 餓 駕 介 会 解 回 塊 壊 廻 快 怪 悔
022					_						080											189	恢懐戒拐改
023 024											081 082											190 191	魁晦械海灰界皆絵芥
024					٦						082											191	蟹開階貝凱劾外咳害崖 慨概涯碍蓋街該鎧骸浬
026																						193	馨 蛙 垣 柿 蛎 鈎 劃 嚇 各 廓
027 028				~				+	+	-	130 131											194 195	拡撹格核殻獲確穫覚角
028				‰				Т	ŧ	1	132											195	赫較郭閣隔革学岳楽額 顎掛笠樫橿梶鰍潟割喝
									_		133			ΞIJ	+-	をかく デン	メートル	グラ ム ミバール	^۲ ン	アール	ヘク タール	197	恰括活渴滑葛褐轄且鰹
031 032	4	F	6	7		0	0	1	2	3	134 135	リットル	ワット	加り	^F ル	セント	セント	ミリバール	ペーシ	mm	cm	198 199	叶椛樺鞄株兜竃蒲釜鎌 噛鴨栢茅萱
032	4	Э	0	7 A		9 C	D	Е	F	G	136	km	ilig	ĸg	い戦	"			K.K.		Œ	200	嘲 暢 相 矛 亘 粥 刈 苅 瓦 乾 侃 冠 寒 刊
034		Ι	J	Κ	L	М	Ν	0	Ρ		137	\oplus	Þ	圉	Ē	(株)	" (有)	(代)	鵩	炡)	201	勘 勧 巻 喚 堪 姦 完 官 貫 干
035 036	R	s	т	U	v			Ŷ		_	138 139											202 203	幹患感慣憾換敢柑桓棺 款歓汗漢澗潅環甘監看
037	f	g	h	i	i			m			155		-			- đ	Б -			-		203	林 氏 八 侯 间 准 堤 口 监 自 竿 管 簡 緩 缶 翰 肝 艦 莞 観
038		q	r	s	ť			w			160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢	205	諌貫還鑑間閑関陥韓館
039 040	z	*	本		LA	2	3	4	7	+	161 162	癸梓						旭				206 207	舘丸含岸巌玩癌眼岩翫 贋雁頑顔願
041	お	。 か	が	농	ž	Ś	ć	えけ	์ศี	٤IJ	163	鮎	或	彙	浴	宠安	庵	拔	暗	詞案	闔		
042	ご	さ	ざ	L	U	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ	164	鞍	杏									207	企伎危喜器
043 044	セン	たど	たか	5	ちめ	っわ	С С	うは	てげ	でげ	164		-	Ы	佃	- し (立		偉	Ħ	疌	禾	208 209	基奇嬉寄岐希幾忌揮机 旗既期棋棄
045	υ	υ	び	ı٦١	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ペ	ほ	165	威	尉	僱	這	慰	影	椅	為	爰	異	210	機帰毅気汽畿祈季稀
046 047								7			166 167	移	維	緯	胃	萎切	衣	謂	違	遺	医	211 212	紀徽規記貴起軌輝飢騎
047	ゆみ	よゑ	よを	5	v	ຈ	7 L	3	Ð	Ð	168							咽				212	鬼亀偽儀妓宜戱技擬欺 犠疑祇義蟻誼議掬菊鞠
											169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭		-123	~	نك ا	서의	214	吉吃喫桔橘詰砧杵黍却
050	_							Ŧ			170		院	陰	隠	韻						215	客脚虐逆丘久仇休及吸 宮弓急救朽求汲泣灸球
051 052		カサ	ガザ	キシ	キジ	クス	クオ	ケセ	グゼ	긠	170		-				- c	右	宇	ė	RE	216 217	宮 ら 急 救 朽 來 波 泣 灸 塚 究 窮 笈 級 糾 給 旧 牛 去 居
052	۰Ż.	'n	*	-	-			118	-	-	171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	Ħ	碓	白	渦	咖啡	218	巨拒拠挙渠虚許距鋸漁
054	F	F	ナ	Ξ	콧	초	1	Л	バ	パ	172	唄	欎	蔚								219	禦 魚 亨 享 京
055 056	ピポ	ピポ	Ş	こ	ブル	ブメ	÷	ツハベヤロ	ベヤ	不了	173	굸	連	雲		- 7	ż –			_		220 221	() 供 侠 僑 兇 競 共 凶 協 匡 卿 叫 喬 境 峡 強 彊 怯 恐 恭
057	Ľ	E	à	Ē	ij	î	レ	'n	קי	Ē	173		_		荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映	222	挟教橋況狂狭矯胸脅興
058	푝	P	ヺ	ン	ヴ	b	ታ				174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英	223	簥郷 鏡 響 響 驚 仰 凝 尭 暁 業 局 曲 極 玉 桐 粁 僅 勤 均
060											175 176	衛問						駅奄				224 225	業 局 曲 極 玉 桐 粁 僅 勤 均 巾 錦 斤 欣 欽 琴 禁 禽 筋 緊
061											177	掩	援	沿	演	影	塩焔	~煙	互蒸	猿	参縁	226	芹菌衿襟謹近金吟銀
062											178	艶				鉛	鴛					000	<
063 064					μ						178		-			- đ	5-		於	活	悝	226 227	九 俱 句 区 狗 玖 矩 苦 躯 駆 駈
					۲						170					_			こく	, ,	切		丙马氏医艾丙口后患患

Note

 If a kuten code not referring to any character on the kuten code list is entered, error sound (beeping tone) will sound and nothing is entered or a space is entered.

The kuten code may look different than what is actually displayed.

kuten	JIS kuten 4th digit	kuten JIS ku	ten 4th digit	kuten	JIS kuten 4th digit
1 to 3	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9		4 5 6 7 8 9	1 to 3	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
228	駒具愚虞喰空偶寓遇隅		車遮蛇邪借勺	343	他多太汰詑唾堕妥惰打
229 230	串櫛釧屑屈		酌釈錫若寂弱	344 345	柁 舵 楕 陀 駄 騨 体 堆 対 耐
230	掘窟沓靴轡窪熊隈粂 栗繰桑鍬勲君薫訓群軍		手 朱 殊 狩 珠 種 儒 受 呪 寿 授 樹	345 346	岱 帯 待 怠 態 戴 替 泰 滞 胎 腿 苔 袋 貸 退 逮 隊 黛 鯛 代
232	郡	289 綬需囚収		347	台大第醍題鷹滝瀧卓啄
000		290 宗就州	修愁拾洲秀秋	348	宅 托 択 拓 沢 濯 琢 託 鐸 濁
232 233	卦 袈 祁 係 傾 刑 兄 啓 圭 珪 型 契 形 径 恵 慶 慧 憩 掲		舟 蒐 衆 襲 讐 蹴 集 醜 什 住 充 十	349 350	諾 茸 凧 蛸 只 叩 但 達 辰 奪 脱 巽 竪 辿
234	携敬景桂渓畦稽系経継	293 従戎柔汁		351	棚谷狸鱈樽誰丹単嘆坦
235	繫罫茎荊蛍計詣警軽頚	294 夙宿淑祝	縮粛塾熟出術	352	担探旦歎淡湛炭短端箪
236 237	鶏 芸 迎 鯨 劇 戟 撃 激 隙 桁 傑 欠 決 潔 穴 結 血 訣 月 件		瞬 竣 舜 駿 准 循 準 潤 盾 純 巡 遵	353 354	綻 耽 胆 蛋 誕 鍛 団 壇 弾 断 暖 檀 段 男 談
238	係 欠 决 涤 八 結 皿 訣 月 件 倹 倦 健 兼 券 剣 喧 圏 堅 嫌		<i>年 周 目 </i>	554	咳 値 技 另 談 ち
239	建憲懸拳捲	298 署書薯藷	諸助叙女序徐	354	值知地弛恥
240 241	検権牽犬献研硯絹県	299 恕鋤除傷 300 勝厉升	償	355 356	智池痴稚置致蜘遅馳築
241	肩 見 謙 賢 軒 遣 鍵 険 顕 験 鹸 元 原 厳 幻 弦 減 源 玄 現		召 哨 商 唱 嘗 奨 小 少 尚 庄 床 廠	357	畜竹筑蓄逐秩窒茶嫡着 中仲宙忠抽昼柱注虫衷
243	絃舷言諺限	302 彰承抄招	掌捷昇昌昭晶	358	註酎鋳駐樗瀦猪苧著貯
243			沼消涉湘焼焦	359	丁兆凋喋寵
243	乎 個 古 呼 固 姑 孤 己 庫 弧 戸 故 枯 湖 狐	304 照症省硝 305 紹肖菖蒋	礁 祥 称 章 笑 粧 蕉 衝 裳 訟 証 詔	360 361	帖帳庁弔張彫徾懲挑 輰朝潮牒町眺聴脹腸蝶
245	糊袴股胡菰虎誇跨鈷雇	306 詳象賞醤	鉦 鍾 鐘 障 鞘 上	362	調 諜 超 跳 銚 長 頂 鳥 勅 捗
246	顧鼓五互伍午呉吾娯後	307 丈丞乗冗	剰 城 場 壌 嬢 常	363	直 朕 沈 珍 賃 鎮 陳
247 248	御 悟 梧 檎 瑚 碁 語 誤 護 醐 乞 鯉 交 佼 侯 候 倖 光 公 功	308 情擾条杖 309 醸錠嘱埴	浄状畳穣蒸譲	363	つ
249	効 勾 厚 口 向		燭織職色触食	364	槌追鎚痛通塚栂掴槻佃
250	后喉坑垢好孔孝宏工	311 蝕辱尻伸	信侵唇娠寝審	365	漬柘辻蔦綴鍔椿潰坪壷 嬬紬爪吊釣鶴
251 252	巧 巷 幸 広 庚 康 弘 恒 慌 抗 拘 控 攻 昂 晃 更 杭 校 梗 構	312 心慎振新 313 疹真神秦	晋 森 榛 浸 深 申 紳 臣 芯 薪 親 診	366	嬬 細 川 吊 釣 鶴
253	江洪浩港溝甲皇硬稿糠		震人仁刃塵壬	366	
254	紅紘絞綱耕考肯肱腔膏	315 尋甚尽腎	震人仁刃塵壬 訊迅陣靭	367	剃 貞 呈 堤 定 帝 底 庭 廷 弟
255 256	航 荒 行 衡 講 貢 購 郊 酵 鉱 砿 鋼 閤 降 項 香 高 鴻 剛 劫	315	- す ———	368 369	悌 抵 挺 提 梯 汀 碇 禎 程 締 艇 訂 諦 蹄 逓
257	¹¹⁴		笥 諏 逗 吹 垂 帥 推 水	370	艇 訂 諦 跚 <u>远</u> 邸 鄭 釘 鼎 泥 摘 擢 敵 滴
258	告 国 穀 酷 鵠 黒 獄 漉 腰 甑	317 炊睡粋翠	衰遂酔錐錘随	371	的 笛 適 鏑 溺 哲 徹 撤 轍 迭
259 260	忽惚骨狛込	318 瑞髄崇嵩 319 椙菅頗雀	数枢趨雛据杉	372 373	鉄 典 填 天 展 店 添 纏 甜 貼 転 顛 点 伝 殿 澱 田 電
261	此頃今困坤墾婚恨懇 昏昆根梱混痕紺艮魂	320 澄摺寸	1/店	575	転 照 点 伝 殿 巌 田 竜
	è		- tł	373	~
261 262	生网的成大学家沙球型	320 321 勢姓征性	世瀬畝是凄制	374 375	堵塗妬屠徒斗杜渡登菟
262	佐 叉 唆 嵯 左 差 査 沙 瑳 砂 詐 鎖 裟 坐 座 挫 債 催 再 最		成 政 整 星 晴 棲 生 盛 精 聖 声 製	375	賭 途 都 鍍 砥 砺 努 度 土 奴 怒 倒 党 冬 凍 刀 唐 塔 塘 套
264	哉 塞 妻 宰 彩 才 採 栽 歳 済	323 西誠誓請	逝醒青静斉税	377	宕島嶋悼投搭東桃梼棟
265 266	災采犀砕砦祭斎細菜裁	324 脆隻席惜	戚斥昔析石積	378 379	盗淘湯涛灯燈当痘祷等
260	載 際 剤 在 材 罪 財 冴 坂 阪 堺 榊 肴 咲 崎 埼 碕 鷺 作 削	325 着線 育員 326 接 摂 折 設	赤 跡 蹟 碩 切 拙 窃 節 説 雪 絶 舌	380	答 筒 糖 統 到 董 蕩 藤 討 謄 豆 踏 逃 透
268	咋搾昨朔柵窄策索錯桜	327 蝉仙先千	占宣専尖川戦	381	鐙陶頭騰闘働動同堂導
269 270	鮭 笹 匙 冊 刷	328 扇 撰 栓 栴	泉 浅 洗 染 潜 煎	382 383	憧撞洞瞳童胴萄道銅峠
270	察 拶 撮 擦 札 殺 薩 雑 皐 鯖 捌 錆 鮫 皿 晒 三 傘 参 山		^寐 舛 船 薦 詮 賎 践	383 384	鴇 匿 得 徳 涜 特 督 禿 篤 毒 狆 誌 栃 橡 凸 空 椴 居 鳶 苫
272	惨撒散桟燦珊産算纂蚕	331 選遷銭銑	閃鮮前善漸然	385	独読栃橡凸突椴届鳶苫 寅酉瀞噸屯惇敦沌豚遁
273	讃賛酸餐斬暫残	332 全禅繕膳		386	頓呑曇鈍
273	し し ―― し ―― 仕仔 伺	332	- と 噌塑岨措曾	386	ーーー なーーー 奈那内乍凪薙
274	使刺司史嗣四士始姉姿	333 曽楚狙疏	疎礎祖租粗素	387	謎 灘 捺 鍋 楢 馴 縄 畷 南 楠
275	子屍市師志思指支孜斯		遡鼠僧創双叢	388	軟難汝
276 277	施 旨 枝 止 死 氏 獅 祉 私 糸 紙 紫 肢 脂 至 視 詞 詩 試 誌	335 倉喪壮奏 336 捜掃插播	爽 宋 層 匝 惣 想 操 早 曹 巣 槍 槽	388	ーーー に ーーー ニ に 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉
278	諮資賜雌飼歯事似侍児	337 漕燥争瘦	相窓糟総綜聡	389	虹廿日乳入 如尿韮任妊忍認
279	字寺慈持時	338 草荘葬蒼	藻装走送遭鎗	390	
280 281	次滋治爾璽痔磁示而 耳自蒔辞汐鹿式識鴫竺	339 霜騒像増 340	1 門 間 間 間 町 見 町 見 町 の 見	390	ぬ~の 濡禰
282	軸宍雫七叱執失嫉室悉	341 捉束測足	速俗属賊族続	391	祢 寧 葱 猫 熱 年 念 捻 撚 燃
283	湿漆疾質実蔀篠偲柴芝	342 卒袖其揃	存孫尊損村遜	392	粘乃廼之埜囊悩濃納能
284	屡蕊縞舎写射捨赦斜煮		- ħ:	393	脳膿農覗蚤

Appendix

JIS Kuten Code List

kuten 1 to 3	JIS kuten 4th digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	kuten 1 to 3	JIS kuten 4th digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	kuten 1 to 3	JIS kuten 4th digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
	t			489	傀 傚 傅 傴 傲
393		442		490	
	波派琶破婆罵芭馬俳廃	443	名命明盟迷銘鳴姪牝滅	491	僮價僵儉儁儂儖儕儔儚
	拝 排 敗 杯 盃 牌 背 肺 輩 配	444	免棉綿緬面麵	492	儡儺儷儼儻儿兀兒兌兔
	倍培媒梅楳煤狽買売賠			493	兢競兩兪兮冀冂囘册冉
	陪這蝿秤矧萩伯剥博拍	444		494	冏冑冓冕「冤冦冢冩冪
398	柏泊白箔粕舶薄迫曝漠	445	孟毛猛盲網耗蒙儲木黙	495	> 决 冱 冲 冰 况 冽 凅 凉 凛
	爆縛莫駁麦	446	目 杢 勿 餅 尤 戻 籾 貰 問 悶	496	几 處 凩 凭 凰 凵 凾 刄 刋 刔
400	函箱硲箸肇筈櫨幡肌	447	紋門匁	497	刎 刧 刪 刮 刳 刹 剏 剄 剋 剌
	畑畠八鉢溌発醗髪伐罰			498	剞剔剪剴剩剳剿剽劍劔
	抜筏閥鳩噺塙蛤隼伴判	447	也冶夜爺耶野弥	499	劒劒勞劑辨
	半反叛帆搬斑板氾汎版	448 449	矢 厄 役 約 薬 訳 躍 靖 柳 薮	500 501	新 · 前 劭 劼 券 勁 勍 勗 勞
	犯班畔繁般藩販範釆煩	449	鑓 4	501	勣 勦 飭 勠 勳 勵 勸 勹 匆 匈 甸 匍 匐 匏 匕 匚 匣 匯 匱 匳
405	頒飯挽晩番盤磐蕃蛮 ひ	449	ーーー ゆーーー 愉愈油癒	502	町町町辺しし座匯厦歴
405	0	450	ì 前 愈 而 愿 諭 輸 唯 佑 優 勇 友 宥 幽	503 504	E 四 望 川 田 升 庄 荦 下 13 卮 夘 卻 卷 厂 尨 厠 厦 厥 厮
	卑否妃庇彼悲扉批披斐	451	悠憂揖有柚湧涌猶猷由	505	廠厶參簒雙叟曼燮叮叨
	比泌疲皮碑秘緋罷肥被	452	祐裕誘遊邑郵雄融夕	506	叭叺吁吽呀听吭吼吮呐
	誹費避非飛樋簸備尾微			507	吩吝呎咏呵咎呟呱呷呰
409	枇毘琵眉美	452	5 予	508	咒呻咀呶咄咐咆哇咢咸
410	鼻柊稗匹疋髭彦膝菱	453	余与誉輿預傭幼妖容庸	509	咥咬哄哈咨
	肘 弼 必 畢 筆 逼 桧 姫 媛 紐	454	揚摇擁曜楊樣洋溶熔用	510	咫哂咤咾咼哘哥哦唏
	百謬俵彪標氷漂瓢票表	455	窯羊耀葉蓉要謡踊遥陽	511	唔哽哮哭哺哢唹啀啣啌
413	評豹廟描病秒苗錨鋲蒜	456	養慾抑欲沃浴翌翼淀	512	售啜啅啖啗唸唳啝喙喀
	蛭鰭品彬斌浜瀕貧賓頻	450	ь	513	咯喊喟啻啾喘唧單啼喃
415	敏瓶	456	耀调步莱特美文的莱莱	514	喩喇喨嗚嗅嗟嗄嗜嗤嗔
415		457 458	螺裸来莱頼雷洛絡落酪	515 516	<u>嘔 嗷 嘖 嗾 嗽 嘛 嗹 噎 噐 營</u> 豒 嘶 罒 罒 罒 醂 ᄜ 罒 罒
	不付 埠 夫 婦 富 冨 布 府 怖 扶 敷 斧 普 浮 父 符 腐	400	乱 卵 嵐 欄 濫 藍 蘭 覧 	517	嘴 嘶 嘲 嘸 噫 噤 嘯 噬 噪 嚆 嚀 嚊 嚠 嚔 嚏 嚥 嚮 巊 嚴 囂
	府 佈 沃 敖 戶 首 孑 爻 苻 腐 膚 芙 譜 負 賦 赴 阜 附 侮 撫	458		518	☞ 嚊 嚉 墬 嚃 嘫 咼 哸 寙 昂 嚼 囁 囄 囀 囈 囎 囑 囓 🗌 囮
	武舞葡蕪部封楓風葺蕗	459	履李梨理璃	519	·····································
-	伏副復幅服	460	痢裏裡里離陸律率立	520	圈國圍圓團圖嗇圜圦
420	福腹複覆淵弗払沸仏	461	葎 掠 略 劉 流 溜 琉 留 硫 粒	521	坏 址 坎 圻 址 坏 坩 埀 垈 坡
421	物鮒分吻噴墳憤扮焚奮	462	降竜龍侶盧旅虜了亮僚	522	<u>坩</u> 坦垓垠垳垤垪垰埃埆
422	粉糞紛雰文聞	463	両凌寮料梁涼猟療瞭稜	523	埔埒埓堊埖埣堋堙堝塲
	<u> </u>	464	糧良諒遼量陵領力緑倫	524	堡塢 塋 塰 毀 塒 堽 塹 墅 墹
422	丙併兵塀	465	厘林淋燐琳臨輪隣鱗麟	525	墟壿墺壞墻墸墮壅壓壑
423	幣平弊柄並蔽閉陛米頁	100	3~n	526	壗壙壘壥壜壤壟壯壺壹
424	僻 壁 癖 碧 別 瞥 蔑 箆 偏 変 片 篇 編 辺 返 遍 便 勉 娩 弁	466	瑠塁涙累類令伶例冷励	527 528	壻壼壽夂夂敻夛梦夥夬
		467 468	嶺怜玲礼苓鈴隷零霊麗	528 529	夭
420	鞭 ほ II	469	齢 暦 歴 列 劣 烈 裂 廉 恋 憐 漣 煉 簾 練 聯	530	者 吴 奥 突 區 奸 妁 妝 佞 侫 妣 妲 姆 姨
426	保舗鋪圃捕歩甫補輔	470	蓮連錬	531	姜妍姙姚娥娟娑娜娉娚
	穂募墓慕戊暮母簿菩倣		三三 二 二 三 二 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三	532	<i>鲄 丘 삤 巩 ధ 安 娜 妈 历</i> 婀 婬 婉 娵 娶 婢 婪 媚 媼 媾
	俸包呆報奉宝峰峯崩庖	470	 呂魯櫓炉賂路	533	喌
	抱捧放方朋	471	露労婁廊弄朗楼榔浪漏	534	嬌嬋嬖嬲嫐嬪嬶嬾孃孅
430	法泡烹砲縫胞芳萌蓬	472	牢 狼 篭 老 聾 蝋 郎 六 麓 禄	535	孀 孑 孕 孚 孛 孥 孩 孰 孳 孵
	蜂褒訪豊邦鋒飽鳳鵬乏	473	肋録論	536	學斈孺宀它宦宸寃寇寉
432	亡傍剖坊妨帽忘忙房暴			537	寔 寐 寤 實 寢 寞 寥 寫 寰 寶
	望某棒冒紡肪膨謀貌貿	473	倭和話歪賄脇惑	538	寳 尅 將 專 對 尓 尠 尢 尨 尸
	鉾防吠頬北僕卜墨撲朴	474	枠鷲亙亘鰐詫藁蕨椀湾	539	尹屁屆屎屓
	牧睦穆釦勃没殆堀幌奔	475 476	碗腕	540 541	展屏孱屬中乢屶屹岌
430	本翻凡盆	476 477		541 542	岑岔妛岫岻岶岼岷峅岾 峇歭峩峽峺峭嶌峪崋崕
436		477		542 543	合时我吠嗖明鳥哈華哇 崗嵜崟崛崑崔崢崚崙崘
		479		544	尚奇金崛昆隹呼吸扁嘸 嵌嵒嵎嵋嵬差嵶嶇嶄嶂
	鱒桝亦俣又抹末沫迄侭	480	弌丐丕个丱、井ノ乂	545	ᇝ ᠊᠊᠊ᆸ
	繭麿万慢満	481	乖乘亂」豫爭舒式于亞	546	巓巒巖巛巫已巵帋帚帙
440	漫臺	482	亟亠亢亰亳亶从仍仄仆	547	帑 帛 帶 帷 幄 幢 幀 幎 幗 幔
	→ → →	483	仂 仗 仞 仭 仟 价 伉 佚 估 佛	548	幟幢幣幇幵并幺麽广庠
440	味未魅巳箕岬密	484	佝 佗 佇 佶 侈 侏 侘 佻 佩 佰	549	廁 廂 廈 廐 廏
441	蜜湊蓑稔脈妙粍民眠	485	侑佯來侖儘俔俟俎俘俛	550	廖廣廝廚廛廢廡廨廩
	む	486	俑俚俐俤俥倚倨倔倪倥	551	廬 廱 廳 廰 廴 廸 廾 弃 弉 彝
441	蒂甸公子雷教培师的	487	倅 伜 俶 倡 倩 倬 俾 俯 們 倆 Г ጠ 全 性 凉 信 曲 ৫ ៣ 여	552	彜 弋 弑 弖 弩 弭 弸 彁 彈 彌
442	夢 無 牟 矛 霧 鵡 椋 婿 娘	488	偃假會偕偐偈做偖偬偸	553	彎弯彑彖彗彙彡彭彳彷

Appendix

kuten	JIS kuten 4th digit	kuten	JIS kuten 4th digit	kuten	JIS kuten 4th digit
1 to 3	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	1 to 3	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	1 to 3	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
554	往 徂 彿 徊 很 徑 徇 從 徙 徘	619	泅泝沮沱沾	684	簇簓篳篷簗簍篶簣簧簪
555	徠徨徭徼忖忻忤忸忱忝	620	沺 泛 泯 泙 泪 洟 衍 洶 洫	685	簟簷簫簽籌籃籔簱籀籐
556 557	悳 忿 怡 恠 怙 怐 怩 怎 怱 怛 怕 怫 怦 快 怺 恚 恁 恪 恷 恟	621 622	洽 洸 洙 洵 洳 洒 洌 浣 涓 浤 浚 浹 浙 涎 涕 濤 涅 淹 渕 渊	686 687	籘 籟 籤 籖 籥 籬 籵 粃 粐 粤 粭 粢 粫 粡 粨 粳 粲 粱 粮 粹
558	協恆恍恣恃恤恂恬恫恙	623	及 次 面 爬 席 產 准 肉 兩 涵 淇 淦 涸 淆 淬 淞 淌 淨 淒	688	h 米 11 11 11 12 米 米 10 17 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18
559	悁悍惧悃悚	624	淅 淺 淙 淤 淕 淪 淮 渭 湮 渮	689	糲 糴 糶 糺 紆
560	悄馂悖悗悒悧悋惡悸	625	渙湲湟渾渣湫渫 湶湍 渟	690	約 紜 紕 紊 絅 絋 紮 紲 紿
561 562	惠 惓 悴 忰 悽 惆 悵 惘 慍 愕 愆 惶 惷 啾 惴 惺 愃 惚 惻 惱	626 627	湃 渺 湎 渤 滿 渝 游 溂 溪 溘 滉 溷 滓 溽 溯 滄 溲 滔 滕 溏	691 692	紵 絆 絳 絖 絎 絲 絨 絮 絏 絣 經 綉 絛 綏 絽 綛 綺 綮 綣 綵
563	怒愎慇愾愨愧慊愿愼愬	628	,	693	經 続 絛 絞 紀 綗 為 系 總 森 緇 綽 綫 總 綢 綯 緜 綸 綻 綰
564	愴愽慂慄慳慷慘慙慚慫	629	滲 漱 滯 漲 滌	694	緘 緝 緤 緞 緻 緲 緡 縅 縊 縣
565 566	慴慯慥慱慟慝慓慵憙憖	630 631	漾 漓 滷 澆 潺 潸 澁 澀 潯	695	縡縒縱縟縉縋縢繆繦緳
567	憇憬憔憚憊憑憫憮懌懊 應懷懈懃懆憺懋罹懍懦	632	濳濳潭澂潼潘澎澑濂潦 澳澣澡澤澹濆澪濟濕濬	696 697	縵縹繃縷縲縺繧繝繖繞 繙繚繹繪繩繼繻纃緕繽
568	濍 懶 懺 懴 懿 懽 懼 懾 戀 戈	633	濔濘濱濮濛瀉瀋濺瀑瀁	698	辮繿纈纉續纒纐纓纔纖
569	戉 戌 戌 戔 戛	634	瀏 濾 瀛 瀚 潴 瀝 瀘 瀟 瀰 瀾	699	纎 纛 纜 缸 缺
570 571		635 636	瀲灑灣炙炒炯烱炬炸炳	700 701	
572	扞 扣 扛 扠 扨 扼 抂 抉 找 抒 抓 抖 拔 抃 抔 拗 拑 抻 拏 拿	637	炮 烟 烋 烝 烙 焉 烽 焜 焙 煥 熙 熈 煦 煢 煌 煖 煬 熏 燻 熄	701	罟 罠 罨 罩 罧 罸 羂 羆 羃 羈 覉 羌 羔 羞 羝 羚 羣 羯 羲 羹
573	拆擔拈拜拌拊拂拇抛拉	638	熕熨熬燗熹熾燒燉燔燎	703	輪 光 点 盈 九 六 羊 尚 裂 美 羹 羶 羸 譱 翅 翆 翊 翕 翔 翡
574	格 拮 拱 挧 挂 挈 拯 拵 捐 挾	639	燠 燬 燧 燵 燼	704	翦翩翳翹飜耆耄耋耒耘
575	捍搜捏掖掎掀掫捶掣掏	640 641	聚燿爍爐爛爨爭爬爰	705	耙耜耡耨耿耻聊聆聒聘
576 577	掉 掟 掵 捫 捩 掾 揩 揀 揆 揣 揉 插 揶 揄 搖 搴 搆 搓 搦 搶	641 642	爲爻爼爿牀牆牋牘牴牾 犂犁犇犒犖犢犧犹犲狃	706 707	聚 聟 聢 聨 聳 聲 聰 聶 聹 聽 聿 肄 肆 肅 肛 肓 肚 肭 冐 肬
578	攝搗搨搏摧擊摶摎攪撕	643	<u>种</u> 狄 狎 狒 狢 狠 狡 狹 狷 倏	708	胛胥胙胝胄胚胖脉膀胱
579	撓撥撩撈撼	644	猗猊猜猖猝猴猯猩猥猾	709	脛脩脣脯腋
580 581	據擒擅擇撻擘擂擱擧	645 646	獎 獏 默 獗 獪 獨 獰 獸 獵 獻 獺 珈 玳 珎 玻 珀 珥 珮 珞 璢	710 711	隋 腆 脾 腓 腑 胼 腱 腮 腥 ⁵⁰⁰ 時 昭 昭 昭 昭 昭 昭 昭
582	擧擠擡抬擣擯攬擶擴擲 擺攀擽攐攜攅攤攣攫攴	647	攋 珈 玳 珎 玻 珀 珥 珮 珞 璢 琅 瑯 琥 珸 琲 琺 瑕 琿 瑟 瑙	712	腦腴膃膈膊膀膂膠膕膤 膣腟膓膩膰膵膾膸膽臀
583	派	648	瑁 瑜 瑩 瑰 瑣 瑪 瑶 瑾 璋 璞	713	隚噟 % 膩瀶 脌湄 腿 膽胃 臂 膺 臉 臍 臑 臙 臘 臈 臚 臟
584	敞敝敲數斂斃變斛斟斫	649	璧瓊瓏瓔珱	714	臠臧臺臻臾舁舂舅與舊
585 586	斷旃旆旁旄旌旒旛旙无	650 651	瓠瓣瓧瓩瓮瓲瓰瓱瓸	715 716	舍舐舖舩舫舸舳艀艙艘
587	无旱杲昊昃旻杳昵昶昴 昜晏晄晉晁晞晝晤晧晨	652	瓷 甄 甃 甅 甌 甎 甍 甕 甓 甞 甦 甬 甼 畄 畍 畊 畉 畛 畆 畚	717	閰 醩 艟 艟 艟 艟 騰 艜 艨 艪 艫 船 船 艪 艪 船 船 船 船 船 船 船 船 船 船 船 船
588	晟晢晰暃暈暎暉暄暘暝	653	畩畤畧畫畭畸當疆疇畴	718	苣萄苒苴苳莓莓范苻苹
589	暨暹曉暾瞥	654	疊疊疊疔疚疝疥疣痂疳	719	苞茆苜茉苙
590 591	曄暸曖曚曠昿曦曩曰 曵曷朏朖朞朦朧霸朮朿	655 656	痃 疵 疽 疸 疼 疱 痍 痊 痒 痙 痣 痞 痾 痿 痼 瘁 痰 痺 痲 痳	720 721	茵茴茖茲茱荀茹荐荅 茯茫茗茘莅莚莪莟莢莖
592	朶杁朸朷杆杞杠杙杣杤	657	遮 瘍 瘉 瘟 瘧 瘠 瘡 瘢 瘤 瘴	722	莫莎莇莊荼莵荳荵莠莉
593	枉杰枩杼杪枌枋枦枡枅 枷柯枴柬枳柩枸柤柞柝	658	瘰瘻癇癈癆癜癘癡癢癨	723	莨菴萓菫菎菽萃菘萋菁
594	枷柯枴柬枳柩枸柤柞柝	659	癩癪癧癬癰	724	幕萇菠菲萍萢萠莽萸蓤
595 596	秖 柮 枹 柎 柆 柧 檜 栞 框 栩 桀 桍 栲 桎 梳 栫 桙 档 桷 桿	660 661	癲 癶 癸 發 皀 皃 皈 皋 皎 皖 皓 晳 皚 皰 皴 皸 皹 皺 盂	725 726	菻 葭 萪 萼 蕚 蒄 葷 葫 蒭 葮 蒂 葩 葆 萬 葯 葹 萵 蓊 葢 蒹
597	^朱 6 6 在 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	662	远	727	高茹蓙蓍蒻蓚蓐蓁蓆蓖
598	梵梠梺椏梍桾椁棊椈棘	663	眈眇眄眩眤眞眥眦眛眷	728	蒡 蔡 蓿 蓴 蔗 蔘 蔬 蔟 蔕 蔔
599	椢 椦 棡 椌 棍	664	眸睇睚睨睫睛睥睿睾睹	729	蓼蕀蕣蕘蕈
600 601	棔棧棕椶椒椄棗棣椥 棹棠棯椨椪椚椣椡棆楹	665 666	瞎 瞋 瞑 瞠 瞞 瞰 瞶 瞹 瞿 瞼 瞽 瞻 矇 矍 矗 矚 矜 矣 矮 矼	730 731	蕚蘂蕋蕕薀薤薈薑薊 薨蕭薔薛藪薇薜蕷蕾薐
602	楷楜楸楫楔楾楮椹楴椽	667	砌砒礦砠礪硅碎硴碆硼	732	藉薺藏薹藐藕藝藥藜藹
603	楙椰楡楞楝榁楪榲榮槐	668	碚碌碣碵碪碯磑磆磋磔	733	蘊 蘓 蘋 藾 藺 蘆 蘢 蘚 蘰 蘿
604 605	榿槁槓榾槎寨槊槝榻槃	669 670	碾碼磅磊磬	734 735	虍 乕 虔 號 虧 虱 蚓 蚣 蚩 蚪 蚰 蛣 蚶 ᄠ 虻 蚎 蚰 鮫 嬭 蚼
606	榧樮榑榠榜榕榴槞槨樂 樛槿權槹槲槧傱榱樞槭	670	磧磚磽磴礇礒礑礙礬 礫祀祠祗祟祚袐峳褀祿	735	蚋 蚌 蚶 蚯 蛄 蛆 蚰 蛉 蠣 蚫 蛔 蛞 蛩 蛬 蛟 蛛 蛯 蜒 蜆 蜈
607	樔槫樊樒櫁樣樓橄樌 橲	672	褉 禝 禧 齋 禪 禮 禳 禹 禺 秉	737	蜀蜃蛻蜑蜉蜍蛹蜊蜴蜿
608	樶 橸 橇 橢 橙 橦 橈 樸 樢 檐	673	秕 秧 秬 秡 秣 稈 稍 稘 稙 稠	738	蜷 蜻 蜥 蜩 蜚 蝠 蝟 蝸 蝌 蝎
609 610	檍 檠 檄 檢 檣 檗 蘗 檻 櫃 櫂 檸 檳 檬 櫞	674 675	稟禀稱稻稾稷穃穗穉穡	739 740	蝴 蝗 蝨 蝮 蝙 蝓 蝣 蝪 蠅 螢 螟 螂 螯 蟋
611	架 檗 惍 le 催 停 偵 傢 傢 櫑 櫟 檪 櫩 櫪 櫻 欅 蘖 櫺 欒	676	穢穩龝穰穹宑窈窗窕窘 窖窩竈窰窶竅竄窿邃竇	740	蜖
612	欖鬱欟欸欷盜欹飮歇歃	677	竊 竍 竏 竕 竓 站 竚 竝 竡 竢	742	蟯蟲蟠蠏蠍蟾蟶蟷蠎蟒
613	歉歐歙歔歛歟歡歸歹歿	678	竦 竭 竰 笂 笏 笊 笆 笳 笘 笙	743	蠑蠖蠕蠢蠡蠱蠶蠧蠧蠻
614 615	殀 殄 殃 殍 殘 殕 殞 殤 殪 殫 殯 殲 殱 殳 殷 殻 毆 毋 毓 毟	679 680	笞 笵 笨 笑 筐 筐 笄 筍 笋 筌 筅 筵 筥 筴	744 745	衄 衂 衒 衙 衞 衢 衫 袁 衾 袞 衵 祍 袵 衲 袂 袗 袒 祢 袙 袢
616	須殲殲支放放國毋凱毛 毬毫毳毯麾氈氓气氛氤	681		745	和在性的铁衫袒衫相样 袍袤袰袿袱裃祈裔裘裙
617	氣 汞 汕 汢 汪 沂 沍 沚 沁 沛	682	箚 箋 箒 箏 筝 箙 篋 篁 篌 篏	747	裝裹褂裼裴裨裲褄褌褊
618	汾汩汳沒沐泄泱泓沽泗	683	箴篆篝篩簑簔篦篥籠簀	748	褓裦褞褥褪褫襁襄褻褶

110.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 0.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 10.3 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10.3 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 <	kuten	JIS kuten 4th digit	kuten	JIS kuten 4th digit	kuten	JIS kuten 4th digit
749 操理学協会 #14 馬鼓調柴花、小麦、小麦、小麦、小麦、小麦、小麦、小麦、小麦、小麦、小麦、小麦、小麦、小麦、						0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
750 職業規規與現象 815 編集規集集編集報告 751 販業規規與現象 816 編集規集構集結業論 752 貸買規製紙新設新算法課 817 基集集集集集集 753 許法訂註的評述認識問 818 基業集集集集 754 能調算器 828 第28 第28 755 請求認識問題 821 第28 第28 第28 756 請求認識問題 821 第28 第2	749		814			
752 除愛親親師葉紅斯洋組織 817 驢腹顆葉魚藻野松的 753 比忘打了註於药的詞法語 819 醫養醫醫醫部 82 754 比忘打了註於药的與認識 819 醫養醫醫醫 819 755 防波試證書語源認證 819 醫養醫醫醫 819 756 防波試證書語源認證 819 醫養醫醫醫 821 開開國醫學高規醫驗最親 757 協議書題語語 821 開開國醫學高規醫驗最新 819 825 解鍵醫醫醫醫養局、最親 819 811		襦襤襭襪襯襴襷襾覃		駲駻駸騁騏騅騈騙騫騷		
753 1						
754 bittel = mix it.it.it.it.it.it.it.it.it.it.it.it.it.i				驢驥驤驩驫驪骭骰骼髀		
755 bi,		訃訖訐訌訛訝訥訶詰詛		髏髑髓體髞髟髢髣髦髯		
756 記読書書書: 18.22 19.10 <td< th=""><td></td><td>詒 哉 誉 詼 詭 詬 詢 誅 誂 誄</td><td></td><td>髫髮髴髱髷 </td><td></td><td></td></td<>		詒 哉 誉 詼 詭 詬 詢 誅 誂 誄		髫髮髴髱髷 		
757 請款請書 282 284.28 284.28 284.28 284.24 <		砪 诫 跄 詰 舑 詛 挫 冔 諍 諂		髻鬆蔓鬚饕竇鬣鬥闹		
759 語語電話 82.3 能話都應為創簡期除論 750 語語電話 82.3 能話都應為約回期除意為 750 語語電話 82.5 M展記時部意志設置 751 記載音音 82.5 M記録記録話 82.5 752 聖家素新考約33434445 82.7 熔體證驗醫先為自己為原馬馬 753 程設證證書 82.5 ME記錄點點意點 82.6 754 配款認證證書 83.3 83.8 82.7 756 印圖書書 82.5 ME書題書 83.0 83.8 83.6 756 印圖書 第2.5 新聞書書 83.6 83.5 85.5 </th <td></td> <td>泚 邵 宿 柏 砖 峄 硥 袒 랙 毗 铊 納 姮 寒 兴 龄 瑰 祕 兹 鍃</td> <td></td> <td> </td> <td></td> <td></td>		泚 邵 宿 柏 砖 峄 硥 袒 랙 毗 铊 納 姮 寒 兴 龄 瑰 祕 兹 鍃				
760 議會醫護這營調整 825 國總總總編編 761 展演 副總部 825 國總總總局總局, 4,3,6,6,3,6,6,3,5,6,4,3,6,6,6,3,6,6,3,5,6,4,3,6,6,3,6,6,3,5,6,4,3,6,6,3,6,6,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5		调改时言言。这些厉害	823			
760 議會醫護這營調整 825 國總總總編編 761 展演 副總部 825 國總總總局總局, 4,3,6,6,3,6,6,3,5,6,4,3,6,6,6,3,6,6,3,5,6,4,3,6,6,3,6,6,3,5,6,4,3,6,6,3,6,6,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,6,4,3,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5,5		ᄤ ᆌ 昌 晌 皮 庆 年 쪄 成 	824	影明星丝紫紫紫紫色		
662 豐永蒙稽3 刻彩語称約 827 贈體朦朧 戶見場, 周編, 高 763 銀菜能批段, 設店賣餐賣黃 829 以為信約省面影论。 764 配款的源正於該於設 829 以為信約省面影论。 765 肥豆類賣板者之已於追訪 833 總額局點點當面鹹髮點 766 肥豆類賣板者之已於認 833 總編點點當面鹹髮點 767 肚豆加爾环方致認定設 833 總編點點當面鹹髮點點 768 服託時間間累留外號 833 總編點點當面鹹髮點點 770 農菜加約時買 837 範疇嚴重影素」 771 講師聽頭證 838 總編點點當面鹹髮圖 771 講師聽頭證 837 範疇圖書 771 講師聽聽題 838 總編圖 838 771 講師聽聽題 837 範疇圖書 838 773 線算師廳看見觀影號 838 第6 848 848 774 範疇正述 95 85 848 848 848 773 線算師聽聽題 849 848 848 848 848 849 774 範疇正述 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10		┈ 韻 間 萨 调 譟 譬 譯 譴 譽 讀 讌 讎 讒	825			
662 豐永蒙稽3 刻彩語称約 827 贈體朦朧 戶見場, 周編, 高 763 銀菜能批段, 設店賣餐賣黃 829 以為信約省面影论。 764 配款的源正於該於設 829 以為信約省面影论。 765 肥豆類賣板者之已於追訪 833 總額局點點當面鹹髮點 766 肥豆類賣板者之已於認 833 總編點點當面鹹髮點 767 肚豆加爾环方致認定設 833 總編點點當面鹹髮點點 768 服託時間間累留外號 833 總編點點當面鹹髮點點 770 農菜加約時買 837 範疇嚴重影素」 771 講師聽頭證 838 總編點點當面鹹髮圖 771 講師聽頭證 837 範疇圖書 771 講師聽聽題 838 總編圖 838 771 講師聽聽題 837 範疇圖書 838 773 線算師廳看見觀影號 838 第6 848 848 774 範疇正述 95 85 848 848 848 773 線算師聽聽題 849 848 848 848 848 849 774 範疇正述 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	761	讓讖讙讚谺豁谿豈豌豎	826			
764 前電行管 陰電音 實施 國 医 論 國 医 進 新 國 医 進 新 國 医 進 新 國 医 進 新 國 医 進 新 國 医 進 新 國 医 進 新 國 医 進 新 國 E 765 朋友 國 金 國 金 國 金 國 金 國 金 國 金 國 金 國 金 國 金 國	762	豐 豕 蒙 猪 豸 豺 貂 貉 貅 貃		鱠鱧鱶鱸鳧鳬鳰鴉鴈鳫		
765 期音智音: 第300 18: <				鴃 鴆 鴪 鴦 鶯 鴣 鴟 鵄 鴕 鴒		
766 肚蟲腹被枯支赳趁過段 831 鵜鵯鷸鸮鵑鶩鼬島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島島		<u>貳貳貶買貰賤賈贊賽賺</u>		% 调 % 例 % 的 的 的 的 的 的		
768 跟洗踢跌跟往跌踢 833 g編 數國黨當會 剛壓拖 塵 770 產班倉頭踩 834 皮屬 腔周 底關 突装扶药 771 窩踝 照 踢及緊張 医 點 動 835 約率 愛愛 發於药 771 窩踝 照 踢及緊張 影 動 影 易 835 約率 愛愛 發於药 771 窩牙 照 醫家 影 動 837 電 鼈 電 敏感 影 點 動 773 緊張 靈麗 和 動 表 新 影 動 837 電 鼈 電 敏感 773 緊張 靈麗 歌 動 電 影 動 837 電 鼈 電 敏感 774 紅 都 較 教 報 動 載 動 837 電 龜 電 地 動 775 朝 童 教 動 838 編 電 龜 印 774 和 部 動 動 動 動 動 840 勇 775 頭 童 道 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 840 776 酒 運 返 運 通 節 回 適 遇 94 777 溶 奶 歌 町 歌 町 都 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 再 781 逆 返 通 適 近 通 通 適 通 通 適 通 第 783 野 歌 町 歌 町 都 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 第 784 野 飯 鶴 動 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 第 785 野 飯 鶴 鶴 麗 範 觀 1 786 別 酌 間 問 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞		期 賀 賀 賀 賀 贏 贈 贐 <i>慣</i> 贓 町 見 蒔 起 材 土 圳 か 拌 叶		<u> </u>		
768 跟洗踢跌跟往跌踢 833 g編 數國黨當會 剛壓拖 塵 770 產班倉頭踩 834 皮屬 腔周 底關 突装扶药 771 窩踝 照 踢及緊張 医 點 動 835 約率 愛愛 發於药 771 窩踝 照 踢及緊張 影 動 影 易 835 約率 愛愛 發於药 771 窩牙 照 醫家 影 動 837 電 鼈 電 敏感 影 點 動 773 緊張 靈麗 和 動 表 新 影 動 837 電 鼈 電 敏感 773 緊張 靈麗 歌 動 電 影 動 837 電 鼈 電 敏感 774 紅 都 較 教 報 動 載 動 837 電 龜 電 地 動 775 朝 童 教 動 838 編 電 龜 印 774 和 部 動 動 動 動 動 840 勇 775 頭 童 道 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 通 840 776 酒 運 返 運 通 節 回 適 遇 94 777 溶 奶 歌 町 歌 町 都 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 再 781 逆 返 通 適 近 通 通 適 通 通 適 通 第 783 野 歌 町 歌 町 都 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 第 784 野 飯 鶴 動 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 酌 第 785 野 飯 鶴 鶴 麗 範 觀 1 786 別 酌 間 問 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞		<u> </u>		粘布 物 防 动 判 馬 鴉 熱 鉤 膈 弱 離 絶 龍 龜 龜 龜 龜 龜		
770 課題論師頭踩 834 糜 度 戲 圖 页 函 發 從 遮 踪 771 滿 蹕 厥 調 渓 梁諸 霭 楚 前 835 影 圖 圖 圖 圖 圖 圖 圖 圖 圖 圖 圖 圖 圖 772 躊 寶 鄧 躍 潤 面 顕 弟 躬 娘 讀 837 電 題 範 賢 童 證 違 773 除 媒 魎 見 电 中長 軟 可 後 839 838 鮎 前 圖 配 島 記 脇 話 配 記 774 軾 蛭 乾 輕 範 報 載 報 載 電 電 電 倉 837 電 通 a a a a a 775 萌 華 報 報 載 電 電 電 倉 840 第 椅 值 遙 搖 凜 照 776 前 輔 範 電 範 倉 840 第 椅 值 遙 搖 凜 照 777 辭 前 節 面 面 記 直 a a a a 第 椅 值 遙 搖 凜 照 778 演 遊 道 違 泣 道 違 泣 返 道 違 送 返 道 779 泣 這 違 違 違 遠 遠 a 第 椅 值 遙 搖 凜 照 777 諦 罰 節 節 節 節 面 面 前 面 840 778 該 證 訪 奶 叙 敘 約 節 約 節 第 椅 值 遙 搖 凜 照 779 泣 違 追 違 違 違 返 道 違 道 781 送 激 波 翁 節 叙 敘 敘 約 節 約 節 第 椅 個 圖 圖 圖 783 第 節 節 節 節 節 節 節 節 8 個 784 範 金 鈴 翁 第 節 前 範 意 8 個 785 鬱 館 節 間 間 間 間 間 間 間 間 間 間 786 節 麗 爾 麗 梁 節 範 範 通 787 鈕 爺 銘 銘 翁 翁 第 節 範 眞 靈 讀 788 簡 間 間 間 間 間 間 間 間 間 間 797 電 聞 間 置 間 電 職 電 2 797 範 間 圖 圖 圖 圖 796 岡 間 間 間 間 間 間 間 間 797				鴉 hp pp		
770 審理認的習經從遊院 835 熟藤愛愛訪磯影凱影動 771 蹣蹕厥蹲喋躁灌麵覽堂讀 836 熟藤愛麵潤獨踊影外號 836 772 躊躇節驚潤獨踊影外號 836 點酸當點動 836 773 緊接應聽軋範奏點 836 點數 838 774 転移範輕動輕潤獨語外號 836 約節圖意顧問 837 774 転移範範範疇 839 約節圖意顧 839 775 輛量較輕輕較輕影觀 840 839 776 範違語: 20 20 20 777 浴注這: 20 20 20 20 776 透透: 20 20 20 20 777 浴注: 20 20 20 20 20 777 浴注: 20 20 20 20 20 20 783 第節節範圍躍驟聽點 840 850 850 850 850 850 850 850 850 850 850 850 850 850 850 850 86			834			
773 緊張賺職範執範段報目 833 能約創留給嚴备 774 転發熱輕複執殺報輕稱 839 約40 775 輛董執輻較載段報輕有 840 約40 776 輛董執輻較載段報輕有 840 約40 777 醉前注::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	770		835			
773 緊張賺職範執範段報目 833 能約創留給嚴备 774 転發熱輕複執殺報輕稱 839 約40 775 輛董執輻較載段報輕有 840 約40 776 輛董執輻較載段報輕有 840 約40 777 醉前注::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::		蹣蹕蹶蹲蹼躁躇躅躄躋	836	黠 黥 黨 黯 黴 黶 黷 黹 黻 黼		
775 輛蓋較輻戰較戰戰 839 廳鹬窩 775 輛蘸熱輻軟輕輕 840 堯人道遙違、 九 776 糖蘸熱糯棘轆轤 草腔 堯人道遙違、 東 777 靜於 止迫迫迫迫迫迫 連 通 778 這途違逆 追追違通 通 通 779 论透途違逆 逆 違 通 通 780 還邊運御的印容 節 夏 通 通 781 透透透透電 通 通 通 通 782 邊邊運御的印部の部町都配 一 ● ● ● ● 783 第第部部町都配 ●			837	黽鼇鼈皷鼕鼡鼬鼾齊齒		
775 輛董藝輛載載範載輕轉 840		<u> 躲 躾 軅 軈 軋 軛 軣 軼 軻 軫</u>		齔齣齟齠齡齦齧齬齪齷		
777 糖轉輕雜樂雜軸寧許获 777 藤轉輕雜樂雜軸沙邇迴 778 這边這這這這通通選進通邀 779 這邊這運通這通通選進通邀 780 這邊這通通通選進通邀 781 這處這運通邀 782 邊邊運都的印印和電動邀 783 第鄂尔都耶如和訂數段前 784 訴酌簡置醋醉醂匯醫醫 785 部嚴酸體體酸費和釋意釖 786 創金道銘鉤銳銳針約 787 鈕飯鉞銷範錄鏡銷錢 786 創金道錢鉤銳窈絨絨翻邊 790 錙錢錢銷錢錢 791 鍼銷錢錢錢窈絨絨翻邊 792 監絡緣鏡窈絨絨翻邊 793 塗錢錢錫絨絨翻邊 794 籃錢錦鶲鐺邊錦纏 795 編續續續續繼繼圍門問問問問問問問問問問問 796 閔閒開間聞聞問問問問問問問問問問問問問 797 閹闌聞顧勵面開開聞國圖圖 798 開聞聞聞問問問問問問問問問問問問問 799 隋 陋路國歷 799 隋 陋路國麗國 799 陳陟陳陸陸 799 陳陟陳陸陸 799 陳陟陳陸陸 791 國國國國國國 792 歐治總續過臺書 793 歐治總續過臺書 794 歐治總續過臺書 795 編		軾 輇 輅 輕 輒 輙 輓 輜 輟 輛		齵齶巃鰸龠		
777 解 指正逆 迥 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢 迢			840	芜 惧 迤 坻 <u>燥</u> 熙		
779 送達達達 780 遇邊進道通道通通通通 781 邊邊運運部比印印部30億 782 浸邊運運部比印印部30億 783 羽鄂尔都鄲鄰町翫酘田 784 訴酩酯醋藍醋醉林竈醫區 785 膠醣體體釀酸帶和釋釐釖 786 劉金道約30致地約3分秒 787 記飯並節範疇 788 約金約3150555 787 記飯約30致地約30秒 788 約金約3150555 789 第金額330500555 790 錙錢銷銷路錢總錢 791 鍼鎢鷂錢錢 792 鏨錦編錢總 793 徽錄鷂鐵錢 794 緊籌揚線鍵總 284 御台 795 屬閩閩閩閩閩閩閩閩閩閩閩閩 796 閩閩閩閩閩閩閩 797<<>>國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國		糀 鸭 惣 精 茉 粒 嘂 辛 好 苏 変 辫 : :山 :同 :2 :山 :씨)爾 :同				
779 送達達達 780 遇邊進道通道通通通通 781 邊邊運運部比印印部30億 782 浸邊運運部比印印部30億 783 羽鄂尔都鄲鄰町翫酘田 784 訴酩酯醋藍醋醉林竈醫區 785 膠醣體體釀酸帶和釋釐釖 786 劉金道約30致地約3分秒 787 記飯並節範疇 788 約金約3150555 787 記飯約30致地約30秒 788 約金約3150555 789 第金額330500555 790 錙錢銷銷路錢總錢 791 鍼鎢鷂錢錢 792 鏨錦編錢總 793 徽錄鷂鐵錢 794 緊籌揚線鍵總 284 御台 795 屬閩閩閩閩閩閩閩閩閩閩閩閩 796 閩閩閩閩閩閩閩 797<<>>國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國國		厨 茄 <u>二</u> 庄 远 远 远 远 远 远 远 远 远 远 远 远 远 远 读 评 诊 诮 误 湫 逋				
780 還渡運通通通 781 還透速通防運運運通適 782 浸邊運車防距部部部 783 第797 784 酥酪酯酸醋酸酮和釋釐釘 785 診護酸酸酮酸和釋釐釘 786 約金釘約20約5秒30 787 鉛鈑約320約5秒30 788 約金釘約20約5秒30 789 約金釘約320約5秒30 787 鉛鈑約3320約5約34 788 約金釘約320約5約34 789 第個國常醫和釋釐釘 790 錙錢錢銷鐵鐵鐵鍵 791 錙鎬錢銷鐵鐵鐵鍵 792 蠶縮銷鐵邊鍵鏈 793 繳鎮攝鐵鐵鐵鐵鍵 794 緊請續續鐵鐵鐵鍵 795 編購閩闊聞問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問問	779	冶诿读详讲				
781 邊邊遊馆運遊這邊 782 邊邊運邨邯距邵郢卻直該段前 783 第37 鄂尔都鄲鄰前該段前 784 酥酪酯壁醋醉動麵醫醫 785 醇酸醣醣醇酸酮 釋着 786 約 金釛豹釵絕鉤釿鈔鈬 787 钮飯鉞鉗鉅銘鉤銘鏡鍋 789 鋩鈕鏡銅銀 789 鋩鈕鏡銅銀錢錢錢 790 錙錢錚鏡鏡鏡鐵鐵銀 791 鍼錀鐺鐺錢 792 堅縮縮鐵錢錢 793 鍬鐃鑷鑲鏡鐵鐵鐵 794 鑒鑄鑛鍵總 第33 第2 794 鑒鑄礦鍵總 第33 第34 794 整鑄礦鐵鐵鐵 795 開開開開開間間間間間間間間間間間 796 関閉開開開開間間間間間間間間 797 間間間間間間間間間間間 798 開開 間間間間間間 799 腎面圓園園割割 800 厥陟防障匯 801 險防防 802 雋進雅報電電電電電電 803 霈言霎雲雲雪電電 804 霹雳靈雲雪電電 805 範囲區 806 蘇納鞋臺電電電電 807 額顧顧		~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ 過 遐 遑 遒 迺 遺 適 遖 遘				
783 郭鄂尔部部郭紫訂 就設計 784 酥酪酯醛醋醉肺 醯 醫醯 785 醪釀 醴 蘸爾 費和 釋 蓋 釖 786 氯 金 助 銳 鈫 鲍 约 釿 鈔 鈬 787 鈕 鈑 鉞 鉑 並 鉱 鉤 鉈 羨 鈿 788 鲍 銘 街 翁 銖 差 丝 紡 銄 鋏 羨 銷 789 鋩 茲 婉 訪 却 距 該 童 經 790 錙 錢 差 送 鎬 鎭 遂 遂 塵 經 790 錙 錢 差 送 鎬 鎭 遂 遂 塵 經 791 鍼 鎬 錯 盖 鎰 鎬 鎭 遂 遵 鏤 邊 纏 違 遵 792 鏨 鎬 鎬 鎭 鐘 塗 鐘 纏 纏 遭 793 鄭 鎮 邁 鐺 續 鑽 邏 響 門 問 悶 794 鏨 鑄 鎬 鎭 蠶 璽 門 門 悶 閒 閭 閣 聞 所 下 下 阯 阪 陌 795 編 續 續 鑼 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈		遞 遨 遯 遶 隨 遲 邂 遽 邁 邀				
784 訴 酩 酯 酲 醋 醉 琳 醢 醫 醢 785 豚 醣 酯 醴 爾 爾和釋 釐 釖 786 釟 金 釛 劲 釵 釶 釣 釿 鈔 鉙 787 鈕 鈑 釦 釣 釣 節 鈔 鉙 788 鉋 鉐 銜 銖 銓 銛 銄 疢 羨 錦 789 鋩 錏 珍 錦 錢 錺 錵 錻 段 鍠 790 鯔 鋒 鏈 鏈 鎬 鎬 鐺 鐙 鏈 鍵 纏 鐺 791 鍼 錀 鏈 鎰 鎬 鎬 鐺 鐙 鎧 鏈 鍵 纏 鐺 792 鏨 銷 貓 鐐 鏝 鏈 鍵 鐺 鐺 鐙 793 鈉 鐃 鏈 鐺 鐺 鏳 鐺 鐙 794 蟹 續 鐺 鐺 肈 鐺 鐺 鎧 795 鑷 續 鎖 鑼 鐾 鷽 闡 問 問 聞 聞 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問						
785 醪釀體釀寶帶袖釋釐釖 786 釟金釛幼釵釶鈞釿鈔鈬 787 鈕飯鉞鉗鉅該鉤鉈銕鈿 788 龜筎銜餘餘餘的 789 鋩茲婉鍄鈿 790 錙錢錢鉤蛇鏡鈿 791 鍼錀鎚鎰鎬鍵鎔鏈鑼鑼靈 792 鏨縮縮鏃鏝鏐鏈鑼鑼靈 793 勜鐃鐺鐐鐺鐺鑼 794 錾鑄鑛鍵鐺鐺鐺 795 鑷嶺鐺鐺鐺 794 錾鑄鑛鍵鐺鐺 795 鑷閬閭聞闌開閭閭間開開國闔閭 796 閔閒聞閭聞開開國闔閭I 797< 閹閭閭聞聞聞聞聞聞聞闔閭I 798 閒聞閭聞開「匹阮匹阯陂陌 799 陏쪖陸陳陞 800 厥陟條屢隱隲嘱聽電電電電 801 險隧隱隱隱隲曬聽載電電電電電 802 雋姓雍葉雲雲電範章 803 雪賣電電認證 804 霹雳雪電認認認取斟較執 805 範靦醌點取認執執戰整整 806 転輛鏈蝨前錢頭麗觀 807 輪輻輻蓋顏魚觀 808 範訪節節個愛問 809 顏思顫顫靈圖 810 顱顫顫靈圖 811 飆的飯餘給給訪 812 餘餤 斷關爸						
786 釟 金訪 幼 釵 釶 釣 釿 紗 鈬 787 鈕 釿 鉞 鉗 鉅 鉉 鉤 鉈 鋏 鋏 鈍 788 鉋 筎 銜 ぢ 鉢 銘 づ 鉢 鈍 結 789 鋩 錏 らら 錦 790 錙 錢 鐘 錦 錠 鍵 791 鍼 錡 譴 益 鎬 續 鍵 鐘 792 鏨 縮 綿 鏡 鏝 靄 鐘 鍵 793 鍬 鐃 貓 鐐 鏝 鐺 鍵 794 鑒 鑄 續 鍵 繼 鐺 塑 筒 795 鑷 ଗ 聞 聞 聞 聞 問 問 問 796 閔 閒 聞 間 聞 聞 聞 聞 聞 闔 閭 聞 問 問 問 797 閹 閭 閭 閲 閭 聞 聞 聞 闔 閭 聞 798 開 闡 喧 聞 阡 阨 阮 阯 陂 陌 799 陏 陋 咚 陸 匯 800 厥 陟 խ 低 陳 陸 陸 陸 陸 801 險 隧 隱 隲 隔 職 隶 隷 註 韋 貫 電 置 802 雋 姓 雍 書 需 雲 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈		蚞 酩 酳 랕 暗 醉 醂 臨 醫 醯				
787 鈕 鈑 鉞 鉗 鉅 詃 鉤 鉈 銕 鈾 788 鉋 筎 鈁 鈢 銓 銛 鉚 鋏 銹 銷 789 鋩 錏 痧 訪 錦 絕 790 錙 錢 差 鐘 鎬 鎭 鐺 鎭 791 鍼 錀 絕 鎰 鎬 鎭 鎔 送 慶 鏗 792 鏨 銷 銷 鎌 鐘 鐵 鐺 鎭 793 皺 鏡 鑷 鎭 鐘 鐺 鎭 794 鑒 鑄 鑛 鍵 ᇔ 鐺 童 龠 795 鑷 鐀 續 鑼 靈 曾 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 聞 聞 聞 聞		診 醵 皚 牒 瞸 寡 柑 棒 産 動				
788 範近箭鉄全話额 789 鋩茲碗鍄鈿 790 鋪錢錚錣錺錵錻鍜鍠 791 鍼錀鷂鏡鎭鎔錢篋纏鐔 792 鏨縮鏘鏃鏝鏐鏈鏤鐚鐔 793 譈鐃鷂鐵鍵 794 鑒鑄鐀編鐵鐘繪續 795 編鑽鐵豐問問問問 796 閔閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒 797 閹閬閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒 798 閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒 799 陏陋陷陝陸陸 799 內陋險陸隱隱陳陳麗麗雲雲露霰 800 陝陟隱隱陳陳麗麗雲靈露蒙靜靠 802 雋推雜雜霏露靈露蒙靜靠 803 霈霓霎謳皺數靱靱靱鞅鞅靼鞁 804 霹雳電靈露談取竅靱鞅鞅靼鞍 805 範範觀範範範觀觀觀 806 転載範範範範觀觀觀觀 807 鞴韃鏈鏡頸頸顳顬 808 範認範載觀顯聽 809 顧顧顧顧顧顧 810 顧顧顧顧顧 811 飆蝕飯餘餘的箭 812 餞餤腁翻餐		刘金刘妙女赵剑妙女				
789 鋩 茲% 諒 爺 面 790 錙 錢錢 鉤 絨 絨 緞 總 791 鍼 錀 鎚 鎰 鎬 續 錢 送 塵 鏗 792 鏨 縮 総 錄 鐶 纏 鐘 鐘 793 鍬 鐃 繙 鐐 鐶 鐫 鍵 鍵 罩 門 問 問 794 鑒 續 鎖 鍵 變 門 門 問 795 鑷 續 鎖 鑼 鑒 門 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問 問						
790 錙錢錚錣錺錵錻鍜鍠 791 鍼錀鐺鐺鍋錽鎹纏鐔 792 鏨縮鏘鏃鏝縲鐺鐺錢 793 鐵錢鐺鐺錢 794 鑒鑄鑛鍵鐺鐺鐺 795 鑷簧筒闆蠶聞問問問 796 閔閑開間閬閭開開圖 797< 閹閬閭閭開間圖 798 開闡屆關解T< 799 陏匝陁陜陞 800 陝陟陟薩陬隍隘隘隕隅 801 險陸隱隲隔朧隶隸佳睢 802 雋雉雞裡蠶靈寶賣霏 803 霈靈靈露靂靜章 804 霹靂靈露麗靜章 805 範靦屬點勒靫靱鞅鞅契靼鞁 806 靺簕錢靈頸麗麗 807 鞴韃韆鏡童頤顏諷 808 韶韵道頿頸瓕 809 顏顯顫顫顯靈 810 顱顫顳顱圖> 811 飆飩飯如圖 812 餧餤餅糊嶺德儲溫						
791 鍼á錯益鎬鎭鎔遊纏邊經續 792 鏨銷鏘鏃邊鏐鏈邊絕續 793 鐓鏡鐳錢邊鏐續 794 鑒鑄鑛鑠鑢氫侴錀鐳 795 編鑽銷鑼豐寶門問問 796 閔閒閘鬧閠閨閧閭閼閭 797 閱閭闆聞阡阨阮阯陂陌 797 閱閭闆聞阡阨阮阯陂陌 798 開闡屆關阡龐龍葉隸隹睢 800 陝陟哧陣陬隍隘頃隗 801 險隧隱隱隰隴龍隶隸隹睢 802 雋姓雍襍雜霍雕雹雷霆 803 霈霽靈靄鷙靈靈囂靜棄 804 霹雳靈靄鷙靈靈言靜棄 805 範靦屬點勒靫靱勒鞅架袒鞁 806 靺勒鞋邏離童顫顫顫靈賣 807 鞴韃韆韈章謳註齏靈竟 808 韶韵頏頏頸顫顫顫顰 809 顏顫顫顫顫靈靈 810 顱顫顫顫靈已 811 飆飩飲的飼鶴餘餡爸 812 餧餤餅糊纖纖體體體	790	緇錢錚綴錺錵錻鍜鍠				
792 整額銷簽邊珍鏈建給算 793 繳募請錄鍵錢錢錢 794 鑒鑄鑛鍵鍵 795 編鑽鎖鑼鐾援翼堅門問問 795 編鑽前鑼鐾援翼堅門問問 796 閔閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒 797< 閹閭閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒 797< 閘閭閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒 798 開閒圓閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒閒 799 陏哂陷內咬陞 800 陝陟陟陣陬隙陸面 801 險嚺隱隱隔隔龐隶録 802 雋堆蕹襍雜霍剛電雷震 803 霈霓靈霜驚靈靈麗靜靠 804 霹靂雷驚艷靈賣 805 範靦屬勘靫靱執鞅與钽鞁 806 靺 新鞋謹擎鞋整點整賣 807 鞴韃 雜章顫顏頭顯靈 808 韶韵頑須頸頤頂顏頷魚類 809 顏顏顫顫顯靈 809 顏顫顫顯靈 810 顱顫顧勵靈颱 811 飆於於的諭嚴 飾給鉛餝 812 餧餤餅糊鹹餐鶴鉛區		鍼鍮鍖鎰鎬鎭鎔鎹鏖鏗				
794 鑒鑄讓鍵 鑢鎖 鐺 鈩 錀 鐺 795 鑷嶺 鑚 鑼 鐾 钁 堅門 問問 796 閔閒閒閒閒閭閭閒問問 797 閹閬閭闌閒關闔閭 798 閒閒閭闌閒閒國聞 799 陏 陋 吃 咬 陞 800 陝 陟 哧 座 陬 隍 隘 貨 陳 801 險 隧 隱 隲 隰 隴 隶 隸 隹 睢 802 雋 姓 雍 襍 雜 霍 雕 雹 雷 霆 803 霈 雲 靈 露 證 靈 靈 證 靜 靠 804 霹 雪 靈 靈 證 靜 靠 805 範 靦 靨 勒 靫 靱 靹 鞅 靼 鞁 806 靺 鞆 韃 邏 幹 谿 羁 靴 緊 807 鞴 韃 邏 韓 顧 頡 頷 頹 顆 808 韶 韵 頏 頏 頸 顫 顫 顯 璽 810 顱 顫 顫 顧 靈 颯 811 飆 飩 飫 餃 斷 餬 畿 邕 饅		鏨 鏥 鏘 鏃 鏝 鏐 鏈 鏤 踡 鏱				
795 编鎖鎖鍵變 門閉問 796 閉閉間間間間間間 796 閉閉間開閉間間間間間 797 閣園聞開開間間間間 798 閉間圍閉閉隙 799 陏뗸陷吹陞 800 陜陟隔匯隙環隷録 801 險隧隱隲駕隴電離電電 802 雋堆瘫襍離電電電 803 霈霓霎露靈靈靈靜靠 804 霹靌霾靄靆靈靈靈靜靠 805 範醌點勒取 靱執鞅靼 鞍 806 靺聯鞋量幹範點 靈寶 807 转鏈顧贏額題 808 部的道頌頸頤頡頷頺顆 809 頭顫顫顫靈變 810 顧顧顧聽 颶飄聽 811 飆蝕 飫餃餉餾爸爸						
796 贸別開開開置置周間間開調置 797 閣園閲聞開開開闔面 797 閣園聞開開開圖面 798 開聞聞開開限面面 799 内陋陷咬陸 800 陝陟陦陲陬隍隘隕隗 801 險隧圓隔屈隴隶隷在睢 802 雋雉雍襍雜霍爾靈靈靈靈靈靜靠 803 霈霓霎露靈靈靈靜靠 804 霹雳靈靈靈診靈靈蒙靜靠 805 範靦騷點戰取納鞅與担鞁 806 靺聯戰戰戰戰戰 807 靺韃韆葉鞜醫戰幣著 808 韶韵道頌頸頤頡頷頺顆 809 顏顯顫顫靈靈 810 顱飩 戲的 劔 鰓顫顯顯麗 811 飆飩 飫餃 뻬鶲餮 餽 餾鰛 饉慢						
797 閹闌闌開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開開的 798 閒闌闌圓闌所施阮阯陂陌 799 陏陋陷陜陞 800 厥陟陟陦陲陬隍隘隕隗 801 險隧隱隲隰隴東隸隹睢 802 雋雉蕹襍雜霍聽雹雷霆 803 霈霓雲雲霏霏霧霎靈靈靜靠 804 霹雳雪霾靄靆靈靈露靜靠 805 範靦勵點靫靱執鞅靼靼 806 靺鞆鞋黿鞋鞳韬戰漸葉若 807 鞴韃韆韈章蹈其窗霓 808 韶韵道顧颪鎭颱颶飄聽 809 顏顯顫顯靈 810 顱飩 戲的 劔 顱 聽聽 811 飆 飩 飫餃 鮒餬 餮 餽 餾 饂 饉 饅		, 蠣 頭 頭 灘 釜 蠖 鳖 闩 内 回 関 閲 問 聞 閏 閏 閏 問 問 問				
798 開闡闡開 阡 阨 阮 阯 陂 陌 799 陏 陋 陷 陝 陞 800 陝 陟 陈 陲 陬 隍 隘 頂 隗 801 險 隧 隱 隲 隰 隴 隶 隷 佳 睢 802 雋 维 雍 裸 雜 霍 肅 雲 雷 霆 803 霈 雲 雪 靄 譴 靈 靈 證 靜 霏 804 霹 雪 靄 譴 靈 靈 證 靜 霏 805 範 靦 靨 勒 靫 靱 靹 鞅 靼 鞁 806 靺 鞆 鞋 霾 幹 谿 鞨 鞣 鞛 807 鞴 韃 韆 幹 谿 鞨 鞣 鞛 808 部 約 頏 頏 頊 頤 頡 頷 頹 顆 809 顏 顧 顫 顧 靈 圓 810 顱 顫 顧 顧 圖 颱 颶 飄 颶 811 飆 飩 飫 餃 舗 餘 餡 餝 812 餧 餃 并 蝴 橫 饒 餾 鰛 饉 僈						
799 所陋陷陜陞 800 陝陟陦陲陬隍隘頂隗 801 險隧隱陽隔隙蒙隶樣 住 雎 802 雋堆雍襍雜霍 賵雹雷霆 803 霈霓霎霏霏霖霙蕾霪霰 804 霹靌霾靄證靈靂靉靜靠 805 範靦勵勤取朝執殺靼報 806 靺靳鞋鞏鞐鞜騊鞦鞣鞳 807 鞴韃韆葉韋韜主齏韲竟 808 韶韵頏頌頸頤頡頷頺顆 809 顏顫顫顫靈 810 顱顫顧颱颶飄聽 811 飆蝕飫餃餉餒餾餘餡餝 812 餧餤餅餬餐餽餾鰛		關闡闡解所呃阮吡陂陌				
800 陝防陦陲匯陬隍隘隕隗 801 險隧隱隲隰隴隶隷官電 802 雋堆雍襍霍睢電電電 803 霈霓霎霏霏霖霙蕾霪霰 804 霹霽霾靄靆靈靂靉靜靠 805 範靦勵點勒取靱執殺靼殺 806 靺鞆鞋鞏鞐鞜鞨鞦鞣 807 鞴韃韆葉韋韜主齏韲竟 808 韶韵頏頌頸頤頡頷頺顆 809 顏顫顫顫顰 810 顱顫顳驘颱颱飄飄騰 811 飆蝕飫餃餉餒餔餘餡餝 812 餧餤餅餬餐餽餾鰛饉饅	799	陏 陃 陷 陜 陞				
801 險隧隱陽陽陽離隶録 802 雋雉雍襍雜霍雕雹霜霆 803 霈霓霎霑霏霖霙霤霪霰 804 霹靌霾靄謎靈靂設靜靠 805 範靦屬點勒靫靱執鞅靼鞁 806 靺聯鞋鞏鞋點醫教 807 鞴韃韆號室蓋 807 鞴韃韆號室蓋 808 韶韵贞頌頸頤頡頷頺顆 809 顏顯顫顯靈 810 顱菣顏的鮫的鮫的餘的訪 811 飆飩 飫餃餉鰕鶴 饂 饉 佳		陝陟陦陲陬隍隘隕隗				
803 霈霓霎霑霏霖霙霤霪霰 804 霹靂霝蠶譴靈靂證靜靠 805 範靦勵點勒取靱鞅與被 806 靺鞆鞋鞏幹鞜鞨鞦業 807 鞴韃韆戰韋韜主齏韲竟 808 韶韵頏頌頸頤頡頷頺顆 809 顏顫顫顯颦 810 顱顴顳贏颯颱颶飄飃 811 飆飩飫餃餉餒餔餘餡餝 812 餞餤皏餬餥餽餾饂饉饅		險隧隱隲隰隴隶隸隹睢				
804 霹雳靈靄 譴 靈靈 靂 靜 章 805 範 靦 謳 勒 靫 靱 鞅 契 靼 鞁 806 靺 鞆 鞋 肇 靴 鞨 靴 鞣 욈 807 辅 韃 繩 戰 童 童 章 808 韶 韵 頏 頌 頸 頤 頡 頷 頹 顆 809 顏 顫 顫 靈 810 顱 顴 顳 颪 颯 颱 颶 飄 飃 811 飆 蝕 飫 餃 餉 餒 餔 餘 餡 餝 812 餞 餤 餠 餬 餮 餽 餾 鰛 饉 饅		馬雉雍裸雜霍雕雹霄霆				
805 範顧 腦勒 靫 靱 靹 染 靼 鞁 806 靺 辆 挂 鞏 幹 緒 鞨 教 紫 搭 807 鞴 韃 禮 葉 童 藍 童 賣 808 韶 韵 迫 頌 頸 頤 直 頷 預 顆 809 顏 顧 顫 顧 靈 810 顱 顫 顧 歐 颶 飄 聽 811 飆 飩 飫 餃 餉 餒 餔 餘 餡 餝 812 餞 餤 餅 餬 餮 饒 餾 鰛 饉 饅		蒲莧婁涺菲霖英罶霪霰				
806 靺鞆鞋鞏鞐鞜鞨鞦鞣鞳 807 鞴韃韆韈韋韜韭齏韲竟 808 韶韵頏頌頸頤頡頷頹顆 809 顏顫顳颦 810 顱顴顳颪颯颱颶飄颶 811 飆飩飫餃餉鮟餔餘餡餝 812 餞餤餅餬餥餽餾鎾饉饅		辟齊雞謁謎毉魅髅靜罪 勐酮厭點欺對對姑姑如				
807 鞴韃韆職章韜主齏韲竟 808 韶韵頏頌頸頤頡頷頽顆 809 顏顫顫顫顰 810 顱顴顳颪颯颱颶飄飃 811 飆飩飫餃餉餒餔餘餡餝 812 餞餤皏餬餥餽餾饂饉饅						
808 韶 韵 頏 頌 頸 頤 頡 頷 預 顆 809 顔 顋 顫 顕 塑 810 顱 顴 顳 颪 颯 颱 颶 飄 颶 811 飆 飩 飫 餃 餉 餒 餔 餘 餡 餝 812 餞 餤 皏 餬 餮 餽 餾 鰛 饉 饅						
809 顏額顫顯颦 810 顱顴顳颪颯颱颶飄飃 811 飆飩飫餃餉綬餔餘餡餝 812 餞餤餅餬餮餽餾饂饉饅		韶 韵 頏 頌 頸 頤 頡 頷 頹 顆				
810 顱顴顳颪颯颱颶飄飃 811 飆飩飫餃餉餒餔餘餡餝 812 餞餤餅餬餥餽餾鎾饉饅	809	顏顋顫顯顰				
811 飆		顱顴顳颪颯颱颶飄飃				
812 [飆 飩 飫 餃 餉 餒 餔 餘 餡 餝				
○□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□		餧 餤 餠 餬 餮 餽 餾 饂 饉 饅				
	813	Ե 				

Keypad Character Assignment List (5-touch Input Method)

Enter characters using the keypad. Several characters are assigned to one key, as shown in the table below.

• The displayed character changes depending on the number of times you press the key. Example: In full-pitch 5-touch input mode, press 🖽 3 times.

 $\underbrace{(\underline{\tau}_{\mathscr{B}})}^{(\underline{\tau},\underline{s})} "\mathcal{T}" \text{ is displayed } \blacklozenge \underbrace{(\underline{\tau}_{\mathscr{B}})}^{(\underline{\tau},\underline{s})} "\dot{\mathcal{T}}" \text{ is displayed } (Press (\textcircled{ so })) to display candidates in reverse.)}$

Full-pitch Character Assignment

	渓 Kanji (hiragana)		Full-pitch alphanu	meric input mode	Kuten
Key	input mode	input mode	A Upper and lowercase	a Lowercase	code mode
<u>(1.28</u>)	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ	. /_@ 1 ((space)	. /_@ 1 [[](space)	1
2 //c	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	abc2	2
3 m	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	def3	3
(4 ^z / _{as})	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	ghi4	4
5 m	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkI5	jk I 5	5
6 m	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	mno 6	6
7 100	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	pqrs7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	tuv 8	8
9 167	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	wxyz9	9
	わをん 🛄 (space)	ワヲン 🛄 (space)	0 (space)	0 ((space)	0
*	° (for characters to whi	^{*1} له (ch they can be added	له	*1	-
# ;;;;)	F	ull-pitch symbol cor	version (-, 。!?	•)	-
٢	1-touch conversion (previous candidate)		Cursor up		
\bigcirc	Normal conversion (next candidate)		Cursor down 🗸	∕ ↓ ^{*1}	
\odot			Cursor left		
\odot		C	Cursor right		
۵		Change ch	aracter input modes		
For at least 1sec.		Mail addr	ess/URL conversion		
â	Conversion to low (for characters whic		Conversion between upper and lowercase characters + Switching between upper/lowercase character input modes	Conversion to uppercase characters + Switching between upper/lowercase character input modes	-
For at least 1sec.			Insert phrase	· · · ·	
(ICLR)	Single character deletion, canceling conversion	Si	ingle character deletio	on	Deletion of entered code or single character
For at least 1sec.		Deletion of all	characters in front of	the cursor*2	
۲	Apply, OK		OK		
**		Show in revers	se order or undo		Undo

*1 "J" (line break) is displayed when dakuten or handakuten marks cannot be added. "J" is displayed as half-pitch but counts as a full-pitch character. You can delete and edit in the same way as other characters. Applicable when entering mail text, schedule, To Do list, text memo.

*2 When there are characters before and after the cursor or only after the cursor, all characters after the cursor, including the character where the cursor is positioned, are deleted.

Half-pitch Character Assignment

	Half-pitch alphanumeric mode										
Key	Half-pitch	·		Half-pitch							
	katakana mode	Upper and lowercase	Lowercase	mode 1							
(1.£@)	7 1 0 1 1 7 1 1 1 1	. / _ 0 1 [] (space)	. / _ @ 1 [] (space)	1							
(2 / ABC)	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	abc2	2							
3 Å	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	def3	3							
	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	ghi4	4							
(5 [%] / _M)	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkI5	jkI5	5							
6 (d)	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	mno6	6							
7	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	pqrs7	7							
8 ^{,¢} / ₁₀	┢┚∃ँ≠⊐╕	TUVtuv8	tuv8	8							
9 marz	ラリルレロ	wхуz9	9								
	ワヲン [] (space)	0 (space)	0								
***	° -	له	*1	X							
#	Half-pitch s	ymbol conversion (-、。!	?·~()'",:;¥&) ^{*3}	#							
٢		Cursor up		P (during entry of a phone number)							
\bigcirc		Cursor down,	^{*1} لړ⁄								
\odot		Cursor left									
\bigcirc		Cursor right	t								
Ð		Change character inp	out modes								
For at least 1sec.		Mail address/URL o	conversion								
â	Conversion to lowercase characters (for characters which can be lowercase)	Conversion between upper and lowercase characters + Switching between upper/lowercase character input modes	Conversion to uppercase characters + Switching between upper/lowercase character input modes	None							
For at least 1sec.		Insert phrase									
(ACLR)		Single characte	er deletion								
For at least 1sec.	Dele	etion of all characters i	n front of the cursor ^{*2}								
		OK									
4	Sh	ow in reverse order or	undo	Undo							

* 1 "J" indicates a line break. "J" is displayed as half-pitch but counts as a full-pitch character. You can delete and edit it in the same way as other characters. Applicable when entering mail text, schedule, ToDo list, text memo.

- * 2 When there are characters before and after the cursor or only after the cursor, all characters after the cursor, including the character where the cursor is positioned, are deleted.
- *3 When entering is restricted to half-pitch alphanumeric (when entering mail address, URL), "、", "。" and "•" cannot be entered.

How characters are counted

One full-pitch character counts as two half-pitch characters. In half-pitch characters, the dakuten and handakuten marks also count as one character.

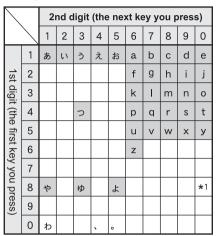
Keypad Character Assignment List (2-touch Input Method)

Full-pitch

[Full-pitch uppercase mode]

\square		2	nd c	ligit	(the	e ne	xt ke	әу у	ou p	ores	s)
	\setminus	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	А	В	С	D	Е
1st	2	か	き	<	け	こ	F	G	Н	Ι	J
digi	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	К	L	М	Ν	0
t (th	4	た	5	っ	τ	٤	Ρ	Q	R	S	Т
e firs	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	Ø	U	V	W	Х	Y
st ke	6	は	ひ	ふ		ほ	Ζ	?	!	—	/
у уо	7	ま	み	む	Ø	も	¥	&		\mathbf{E}	
1st digit (the first key you press)	8	や	(ゆ)	よ	¥	#		۲	*1
ess)	9	6	IJ	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	h	*	•	6	7	8	9	0

[Full-pitch lowercase mode]



* 1 Press $(\underline{\mathfrak{B}}_{pp}) (\underline{\mathfrak{D}}_{p})^{(p)}$ to switch between uppercase mode (left table) and lowercase mode (right table).

Half-pitch

[Half-pitch uppercase mode]

\square		2	nd c	ligit	(the	e ne	xt ke	әу у	ou p	ores	s)
	\setminus	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ゥ	I	オ	A	В	С	D	Е
1st	2	h	+	<i>ウ</i>	ケ	L	F	G	H	I	J
dig	3	Ħ	ý	Z	t	У	K	L	М	Ν	0
it (th	4	9	Ŧ	ッ	Ŧ	١	Р	Q	R	S	T
e fir:	5	+	Ξ	R	À	1	U	۷	W	χ	Y
st ke	6	Λ	Ł	7	^	*	Ζ	?	!	-	/
₿Y Yo	7	7		4	×	£	¥	å		1	
ou pr	8	Þ	(L)	Ε	¥	#		۲	*1
1st digit (the first key you press)	9	7	IJ	N	V	Π	1	2	3	4	5
	0	7	7	2	*	o	6	7	8	9	0

[Half-pitch lowercase mode]

$\overline{\ }$		2	nd d	ligit	(the	e ne	xt k	ey y	ou p	ores	s)
	\setminus	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ゥ	I	7	a	b	С	d	е
1st	2						f	g	h	i	j
: digi	3						k	I	m	n	0
it (th	4			ÿ			р	q	r	S	t
e fir:	5						u	٧	W	х	у
st ke	6						Z				
уу ус	7										
nd no	8	þ		ı		Э					*1
1st digit (the first key you press)	9										
	0				,						

*1 Press (1) Other to switch between uppercase mode (left table) and lowercase mode (right table).

"and "" each count as 2 half-pitch characters.

Note • Er

* 2

• Empty boxes indicate a space.

• Where is shown, each time is pressed after a character is entered, the characters will switch between uppercase and lowercase characters. However, characters cannot be switched between full-pitch uppercase alphanumeric characters and full-pitch lowercase alphanumeric characters while entering mail text.

Symbols/Special Characters List

You can use 3-digit symbol codes to enter full-pitch symbol codes and special characters or 2-digit symbol codes to enter half-pitch symbols.

• Symbol codes are unique numbers assigned to symbols and special characters. Refer to P.304 for details on entering symbols and special characters.

Code no.			(Code	e no.	3rd	digi	it			Code no.				Cod	e no	. 3rd	l dig	it		
Digits 1&2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits 1&2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
00		•	0	,	•220	- 78	2.	;	?	İ	20	φ	χ	Ψ	ω	А	Б	В	Γ	Д	E
01		0		N.		^			1	1º	21	Ë	Ж	3	И	Й	К	Л	M	Н	0
02	7	2	11	순	々	d	Ο	-		-	22	Π	Ρ	С	Т	У	Φ	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш
03	/	1	\sim			•••	••	•	,	**	23	Щ	Ъ	Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я	a	б	В
04	33	()	()	Ε]	{	}	<	24	Г	Д	е	ē	ж	З	И	Й	К	Л
05	>	«	>	Γ	L	ſ	1	[]	+	25	М	Н	0	П	p	С	Т	У	ф	X
06	-	\pm	×	÷	=	ŧ	<	>	≦	\geq	26	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я
07	∞		\$	Ŷ	0	'	"	°C	¥	\$	27			Г	٦			H	Т	-	<u>т</u>
08	¢	£	%	#	&	Ж	@	§	☆	★	28	+			Г	٦	Т	L	F	т	-
09	Ο		\bigcirc	\diamond	٠			Δ		∇	29	Т	+	F	Т	+	Т	+	F	Т	-
10	V	Ж	Ŧ	\rightarrow		↑	\downarrow	=	\in	\ni	30	Т	+		0	3	4	6	6	\bigcirc	8
11	\subseteq	IJ	С	Ο	U	\cap	\wedge	V	Г	\Rightarrow	31	9	0		0	(3)	4	6	6	Ø	1
12	\Leftrightarrow	A	Ξ	1	Т	(9	∇		÷	32	(9)	20	1	11	111	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
13	«	\ll	Γ	S	∞	•••	S	\mathfrak{N}	Å	‰	33	IX		₹IJ	+	セチ	な	グラム	トン	アール	公别
14	#	9	♪	Ť	\$	ſ	Ο	わ	ゐ	ゑ	34	リットル	ワット	弝	۶JV	さち	パーセル	ミリ	3	mm	cm
15	ワ	廿	r	ヴ	力	ケ	А	В	Г	Δ	35	km	mg	kg	CC	[™]	摵	"	"	No.	K.K.
16	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	1	К	\wedge	M	Ν	Ξ	36	TEL	Ð	\oplus	Ð	Ð	⊕	(株)	(有)	(代)	鹏
17	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Т	Υ	Φ	Х	Ψ	Ω	37	炡	朙	÷	\equiv	S	ş	Σ	Γ	\bot	Z
18	α	β	Υ	δ	3	ζ	n	θ	t	К	38	L	Δ	• • •	\cap	U					
19	λ	μ	ν	E	0	π	ρ	σ	τ	υ											

Symbols/special characters list

Special characters

Special characters may not be displayed properly when they are sent to mobile phones that are not i-mode terminals or to PCs.

Half-pitch symbols list

Code no.	Code no. 2nd digit											
1st digit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
0		İ	"	#	\$	%	&	,	()		
1	X	+	,	22		1	:	;	<	=		
2	>	?	0	[¥]	^	244	~	{		
3	1	}	~	•	Г	1		55	ंत्रत	*		
4	•											

Pictograph List

Pictograph 1 list

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
001	×	037	<u>ት</u>	073	í ⁱ í	109	E I	145	•
002	8	038		074	6	110		146	
003	- •	039		075		111	soon	147	•
004	8	040	Ē	076		112		148	Ý
005	4	041	Ē	077) 🛱	113	ena	149	<u>a</u>
006	0	042	<u>BK</u>	078	æ	114	\odot	150	X
007		043	<u>ATH</u>	079	\odot	115	⇒∎	151	\square
008)	044	Ĥ	080	*	116	₩ 100	152	
009	Ϋ́	045	<u>cīvs</u>	081	•	117	₩ FAX	153	×× O
010	No	046	<u>65</u>	082	+	118	8	154	•
011	Σ	047	Ð	083	+	119	8	155	<u>ک</u>
012	ି	048		084	00	120		156	ய
013	તિ	049	<u>İ</u> l <u></u>	085	3	121	Ð	157	$\overline{\circ}$
014	M2	050	Ψſ	086	ත	122	•	158	*
015	<u> </u>	051	•	087	<u>B</u>	123	E E	159	\$ \$
016	ՈԵ	052	Ý	088	Ð	124		160	¥.
017	7	053	8	089	<i>2</i>	125	ĪD	161	×
018	13	054		090	~	126	Ŧ	162	æ
019		055	$ \mathcal{A} $	091	Ĩ	127	<u> </u>	163	•
020	\rightarrow	056	X	092		128	<u> </u>	164	r'r
021	4	057	Ð	093	യ	129	Q,	165	<u>→</u>
022	\odot	058	ů.	094	ি ক	130	NEW	166	zzz
023	<u>_</u>	059	7	095		131		167	!
024		060	노	096	0	132	<u></u>	168	!?
025	•	061	្ច	097		133	#	169	!!
026	للف	062	•	098		134		170	Σζ
027	÷	063	8	099		135		171	~ <u>^</u>
028	~~	064	L L	100	N:	136	2	172	6
029	•	065		101	7:13 2:13	137	<u> </u>	173	=3
030	員	066	2	102	<u>4</u>	138	4	174	~~~
031	M	067	9	103	ŧ	139	5	175	<u>~</u>
032	_ ⊲≦	068	6	104	2	140	6	176	
033	4	069		105		141	7		
034	æ	070	N	106	8	142	θ		
035	R	071	D	107	Ø	143	9		
036	Æ	072	Ě	108	<u> </u>	144			

• Depending on the model of the recipient's mobile phone, pictographs may not be displayed properly if they are sent.

Pictographs may also not be displayed properly when sent to mobile phones that are not i-mode terminals or to PCs.

● In SMS messages, everything except "♥" "♥" "a" becomes a space.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
001	α	017	8	033	<u></u>	049	ŧ	065	
002	R	018	÷	034	ä	050	‡	066	
003	Ĩ	019	Ö	035	ě	051		067	đ
004	â	020	ē	036	NG	052	<u></u>	068	Ģ
005	1	021);	037	Ø	053	A	069	3
006	R	022	0	038	©	054	×	070	ĝ
007	N N N	023	6	039	ТМ	055	•	071	Ļ;
008	S	024	<u>0</u>	040	st.	056		072	8;
009	-	025)~(041	秘	057	Ð	073	5
010	Ś	026		042	÷.	058	Ű	074	10
011	-	027	43	043	®	059	4	075	ΗŪ
012	\$	028	÷	044		060	*	076	10/
013	*	029	٩.	045	歴	061	×.		
014		030	5	046	空	062			
015	-	031	4¢	047	合	063			
016	ъ	032)*	048	湛	064	<u>گ</u>		

Pictograph 2 list

• When sending pictographs, they may not be displayed correctly on terminals incompatible with new pictographs.

• In SMS messages, these pictographs become spaces.

• Pictographs may not be properly displayed in some sites.

Phrase List

	1	おはようございます		1	OKです
	2	おやすみなさい		2	NGです
	3	昨日は、どうもありがとうございました		3	ありがとう
G	4	行ってきます	_	4	ごめんなさい
Greeting	5	いってらっしゃい	Reply	5	待ってて
ing	6	お疲れ様でした	<	6	今忙しい
	7	お世話になっております		7	後で連絡入れます
	8	こんにちは		8	保留です
	9	こんばんは		9	キャンセルです
	0	よろしくお願い致します		0	時間がありません
	1	直行します		1	
	2	直帰します		2	
	3	休暇をとります	0	3	
ω	4	半休します	rigir	4	
Business	5	電車遅延のため、遅れます	Original phrase	5	
ess	6	本日の会議は中止となりました	hras	6	
	7	出欠をご連絡ください	ë	7	
	8	次の指示を待ってください		8	
	9	携帯の電源を切ります		9	
	0	メールで連絡してください		0	
	1	遊びに行こう			
	2	飲みに行きませんか?			
	3	遅れます			
-	4	変更します			
Private	5	中止です			
te	6	先に行きます			
	7	先に帰ります			
	8	時間です			
	9	何してるの?			
	0	どこにいるの?			

• Original phrases are not initially set.

Appendix

Examples of Calculator Operations

Sample calculations

	Exampl	e calculations	Operation	Displa	yed result
Ado	dition,	14×3+5=	14[×]3[+]5[=]		47
mu	otraction, Itiplication, ision	(−24)÷4−2=	[-]24[÷]4[-]2[=]		-8
Со	nstants	34 <u>+57</u> = 45 <u>+57</u> =	$\begin{array}{c} 34[+]57[=] \\ 45 [=] \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{The addend becomes} \\ \text{the constant.} \end{array} \right)$		91 102
		48 <u>—23</u> = 14 <u>—23</u> =	$\begin{array}{c} 48[-]23[=] \\ 14 \\ [=] \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{The subtrahend} \\ \text{becomes the constant.} \end{array} \right)$		25 —9
		$ \underbrace{\begin{array}{l} \underline{68 \times 25} = \\ \underline{68 \times 40} = \end{array} $			1700 2720
		$35 \pm 14 =$ $98 \pm 14 =$	$\begin{array}{c} 35[\div]14[=] \\ 98 [=] \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{The divisor} \\ \text{becomes the constant.} \end{array} \right)$		2.5 7
Per	rcentages	What is 10% of 200?	200[×]10[%]		20
		9 is what % of 36?	9[÷]36[%]		25
Co	nsumption	3000 yen with tax incl.?	3000[TAX]	3,15	50 Tax
Тах	calculation	Total with tax if 13 items are bought at 35 yen each?	35[×]13[=][TAX]	4	77 Tax
	emiums, counts	10% increase of 200?	200[+]10[%] (Or 200[×]10[%][+][=])		220
		20% discount of 500?	500[-]20[%] (Or 500[×]20[%][-][=])		400
Po	wers	$(4^3)^2 =$	4[×][=][×][=]		4096
Inve	rse numbers	1/8=	8[÷][=]		0.125
Memory calculations	Sum	$27 \times 5 =$ +)87÷3= +)68+15= (Sum) =	$\begin{bmatrix} CM \end{bmatrix} 27[\times] 5 [M+] \\ 87[\div] 3 [M+] \\ 68[+] 15[M+] \\ [RM] \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} [M+] \\ also functions \\ as a [=] \end{bmatrix}$	M M M	135 29 83 247
Salcu	Temporary memory	(13+3×4)×(50-45)=	[CM]13[M+]3[×]4[M+]50[-]45[×][RM][=]	м	125
Ilatio	Constant	135×(12+14)=	[CM] 12[+]14[M+]	М	26
ns	memory	$(12+14) \div 5 =$	135[×][RM][=] [RM][÷] 5 [=]	M M	3510 5.2

• "M" is displayed when a number other than "0" is placed in the memory.

Note

Press [CM] to clear the memory before starting calculations involving the memory.

If "E" is displayed

 If "E" is displayed as the calculation result, further calculation is not possible. In this case, press [C · CE].

When the divisor is 0 (ex: 5 [+] 0 [=])

When the integers in the memory exceed 12 digits (ex: [CM] 9999999999999 [M+] 1 [M+]) When the calculation result exceeds 12 digits (ex: 1000000000 [÷] 0.01 [%]) ben calculating tax, digits after the decimal point are not about

 When calculating tax, digits after the decimal point are not shown. Example: If you enter 99 and press [TAX], "103" is displayed.

Options and Accessories

Your FOMA terminal supports an even wider range of personal and business applications when combined with various options and accessories. Note that some products may not be available in certain areas. For more information, contact your local DoCoMo retailer.

For details of options, refer to the User's Manual for each option and accessory.

Accessories for Other Applications

- For charging the battery pack
- AC adapter SH01
- Desktop holder SH01

For use as spares

- Battery pack SH02
- Rear cover SH01

For your car

- DC adapter SH01
- In-car holder SH01

For enhanced portability

Carrying case SH02

Other items

- Flat-type switch-equipped earphone/ microphone P01/P02
- Earphone jack adapter P001
- Switch-equipped earphone/ microphoneP001*/P002*
- Stereo earphone set P001*
- Earphone terminal P001*
- FOMA USB connection cable
- Flat-type stereo earphone set P01
- * An earphone jack adapter is necessary to use the switch-equipped earphone microphone, stereo earphone set and earphone terminal.

Malfunction? Check Here First

Problem	Explanation	Page
The FOMA does	• Is the power turned on?	P.53
not work	Is the battery empty?	P.54
	Is the battery pack attached properly?	P.47
Cannot turn the	Have you pressed The seconds?	P.53
FOMA on	• Is the battery empty?	P.54
	If the alert sounds and you are unable to turn the power on,	
	charge the battery.Is the battery pack attached properly?	P.47
The battery pack	 Is the battery pack attached properly? 	P.47
will not charge	 Is the charge terminal dirty? 	
wiin not onlarge	Clean the terminal with a cotton swab.	
	 Is the AC adapter properly connected to the FOMA external 	P.50
	connection terminal or desktop holder?	P.51
	Is the FOMA terminal properly set in the desktop holder?	P.51
Even when	Is the FOMA terminal properly set in the desktop holder?	P.51
charged, the FOMA	• Has the battery pack reached the end of its service life?	P.49
immediately stops	• Is the charge terminal dirty?	—
working	Clean the terminal with a cotton swab.	P.49
	 The battery life changes according to how the FOMA terminal is handled. 	P.49
Cannot perform key	 Is the power turned on? 	P.53
operations	 Is All lock or the key guard (rear key) set? 	P.195
oporatione		P.198
"	• Are you outside the service area or in a location where the signal	P.63
and no calls can be	is weak?	
made		
"self" is displayed	Is Self mode set?	P.197
and cannot make		
any calls		
Cannot call from	Is the phonebook PIM lock set?	P.194
the phonebook	Is All lock set?	P.191
Cannot call by	 Is keypad dial lock set? 	P.195
pressing the keypad	Is All lock set?	P.191
Calls are	Are you in a location where the signal is weak?	P.62
interrupted or cut	 Are you in a location where the signal is weak? Is the battery empty? 	P.62 P.54
off		F.34
The other party's	Is the earpiece volume too loud?	P.74
voice is too loud or		1.74
distorted		
"Sent address	 Have the "Sent address history" and "Received address history" 	P.197
history" and	been set to "OFF"?	
"Received address		
history" cannot be		
selected when		
saving an address		

Malfunction? Check Here First

Problem	Explanation	Page
The ring tone does	Is the ring volume set to "Silent"?	P.75
not sound	Is the battery empty?	P.54
	Is the power turned on?	P.53
	Is a call in progress?	P.62
	Is there a call on hold?	P.63
		P.76
	• Are there any Mute seconds set?	P.144
	Is Accept calls enabled?	P.146
	Is Reject calls enabled?	P.148
	 Is Reject user unset enabled? 	P.150
	Is Reject unknown enabled?Is the ring tone set to "No ring tone"?	P.149
	 Is the hing tone set to 'No hing tone ? Is Voice Mail Service ring time set to "0 seconds"? 	P.158 P.263
	 Is Drive mode enabled? 	P.76
	 Is Manner mode enabled? 	P.139
When a mail is	When you receive mail from a party for whom a mail ring tone	P.113
received, a ring	has been set in the phonebook, the mail ring tone sounds.	F.113
tone other than	 When you receive mail from a party for whom a group mail ring 	P.131
what was set	tone has been set in the phonebook, that group mail ring tone	F.131
sounds	sounds.	
5041145	 When you receive mail from a party for whom both a mail ring 	P.113
	tone and a group mail ring tone have been set, the mail ring tone	
	sounds.	
	• When multiple mail is received, the ring tone set for mail address	_
	of the first received mail sounds.	
	 If the other party's mail address is "mobile phone number@ 	P.113
	docomo.ne. jp", register only the phone number to the mail	
	address in the phonebook and set a mail ring tone.	
	 Is the sender's mail address registered correctly in the 	P.113
	phonebook and is a mail ring tone set?	
	• When an SMS message is received, the mail ring tone set to the	—
	phonebook becomes valid.	D / 00
	Is the phone number registered correctly?	P.108
	• Did you remember to dial "090", "080", "070", or the area code?	P.62
signal is heard	● Is " 翻 " displayed?	P.63
	• Calls may not be made to a mobile phone if its signal is weak.	_
Clicks are heard	• This may occur when the signal is weak and the FOMA switches	_
during calls	to another area.	
"Service is not	• The i-mode service is not available because you have no i-mode	—
registered" is	contract.	
displayed		
The date is	 The data is displayed as "month/day" in Japanese and "day/ 	P.55
displayed	month" in English.	
backwards		
"しばらくお待ち下	 The network is down or busy. Try again later. 	—
さい" (Please wait)		
is displayed and		
does not disappear		
Displayed text does	• After checking the content of the notice, press a dial key to delete	P.63
not disappear	the message (notice).	
	Is the battery empty?	P.54
	● Is " 翻 " displayed?	P.63
,		D 407
receive mail or use i-mode functions	Is Self mode set to "ON"?	P.197

Malfunction? Check Here First

Problem	Explanation	Page
Cannot enter text	Is the character limit exceeded?	_
The display is blank	 Is the FOMA terminal turned "ON"? Is the battery charged? Is Power saver mode set? If "LED display on" is set, picture light flashes. 	P.53 P.54 P.181
Notices are placed on the DoCoMo website and in the iMenu "お知らせ& ヘルプ" (News & Help) when software updates are necessary	 Software updates are necessary. Update software. 	P.349

List of Error Messages

Error messages relating to i-mode mail and camera functions are listed in <Application>. Refer to <Application> as well.

Some messages are accompanied by a 3 digit number. These numbers are codes that are used by DoCoMo and appear on the terminal.

Display	Description	Page
"Invalid UIM. Auto start not possible."	 Displayed when images or melodies protected by FOMA card restriction settings is selected. Displayed when a Screen Memo, Message R/F messages that is negligible for the FOMA card restriction settings is related when a set of the set of	P.45 P.45
	is protected by FOMA card restriction settings is selected.	
"Please insert UIM"	 Check that the FOMA card is properly inserted. 	P.43
"Security code?"	 Displayed when a prohibited operation is attempted while PIM lock is set. PIM lock will be temporarily disabled once the correct security code (4 to 8 digits) is entered. 	P.194
"PIN1 code is blocked"	 Displayed when the power is turned ON while the PIN1 code is locked. The screen to clear the PIN lock is displayed. Enter the correct PIN code to clear the PIN lock. 	P.189
"PUK is blocked"	 Displayed when the power is turned on or an operation related to the FOMA card is attempted while the PUK is locked. For more information, contact a DoCoMo retailer. 	P.189
"Memory is full"	 Displayed when you attempt to register a phone number or mail address while there are already 750 phone numbers and mail addresses registered in the FOMA terminal (main unit). 	P.106
"This UIM cannot be recognized"	 Displayed when there is a possibility that a FOMA card that cannot be used on this terminal has been inserted. 	P.43
	 Displayed when the FOMA card is not inserted properly or it may be damaged. Check that the correct FOMA card is inserted. 	P.43
"Secret data saved"	 Displayed when attempting to send secret data using two-touch dialing when not in secret mode. 	P.133
"Self mode"	 Displayed when a prohibited operation is attempted while Self mode is set. 	P.197
"Unable to use at the moment"	 Displayed when a network service operation is attempted outside the service area or out of signal reach while sending video-phone. Move to a location where "T_i" is displayed, and then operate the network service. 	P.63
	 This is not displayed during voice calls. 	P.87
"Keypad dial lock"	 Displayed when a prohibited operation is attempted while the keypad is locked. 	P.195
"Security code is wrong" "Please enter 4-8 digits"	 Displayed when the wrong security code is entered when prompted for the security code. Enter the correct security code (4 to 8 digit number). If you have forgotten your security code, bring your FOMA terminal and ID (such as a driver's license) to a DoCoMo retailer to verify that the terminal is yours and you are the subscriber. 	P.182

Display	Description	Page
"Enter correct network security code"	 Displayed when a wrong network security code is entered when prompted for the network security code. Enter the correct network security code. If you have forgotten your network security code, bring your FOMA terminal and ID (such as a driver's license) to a DoCoMo retailer to verify that the terminal is yours and that you are the subscriber. 	_
"Unable to renew memory number XXX"	 Displayed when you attempt to save to a memory number that has secret data registered to it when not in Secret mode. Displayed when you attempt to save to a memory number in the save list of the phonebook when Accept calls or Reject calls is set to that number. 	P.133 P.145 to P.148
"Switching failed - other phone busy"	 Displayed when the Dual Network Service is not available because another phone (terminal) is in use. Switch after terminal communication is ended. 	P.282
"しばらくお待ち下 さい" (Please wait)	 The network is down or busy. Try again later. Message will disappear when the keypad is pressed. The network is down or busy. Try i-mode again later. Calls are restricted. Wait a while before using the phone or wide a phone. 	P.63 — —
"Unable to use. Connected to external device"	 video-phone. Connected to external device. Unable to perform i-mode operations other than ending i-mode. 	P.32
"Connection interrupted"	 i-mode was interrupted because the signal is weak. Move to a location where the signal is strong before using i-mode services. If this message is displayed even if signal status is "T_il", the site or Internet webpage is extremely congested. Wait a while and try again. 	P.63 —
"Memory low"	 The process was interrupted because of insufficient memory. The FOMA returns to the previous screen. 	—
"Too much data was entered"	 Could not send data because too many characters were entered in a text box or other input field. Reduce the number of characters and try sending again. 	_
"Does not operate properly due to image error"	• Error in Flash movie.	_
"Unsupported. Cannot edit"	 Image data could not be edited because it is invalid. 	—
" lights"	 Displayed when remaining memory for Image is less than 6 Kb or the number of saved still pictures has reached 300. Delete images from Image to secure memory and try again. 	_
" III lights"	 Displayed when remaining memory for i-motion is less than 10 Kb or the number of saved movies/i-motion has reached 100. Delete images from Image to secure memory and try again. 	
" lights"	 Displayed when memory for both image and i-motion is insufficient. 	—
"Memory is full. Delete unneeded images"	 Available memory on the FOMA terminal is low. To save shot images without changing the current settings, delete stored files to increase available memory space. 	—

Other messages

Display	Description	Page
"Battery too low. Recharge and retry"	• This is displayed when the battery level is (III) or (III) when updating software. Charge to (IIII) .	P.349
"Connection failed"	 Displayed when the software could not be updated. Turn off your FOMA, and then remove the battery. 	P.349
"SSL session was terminated"	 Displayed when you try to update software when the FOMA terminal date is not set correctly. Set the date and time. 	P.349
"Root certificate is not valid"	 Displayed if SSL certificate is not validated when updating software. Set all certificates 1 through 5 in "Certificates" to Valid. 	P.349
"Other functions running. Unable to activate"	 Unable to perform software update at the set time because another function was activated. Set a different date and time. 	P.349
"Unable to use the main camera at the moment"	 Displayed if left under high temperature or is continuously used for a long period of time and the temperature of the FOMA terminal rises. Use the camera a little later. Displayed if the main camera is used for a video-phone call when remaining battery level is low. Charge the battery before using. 	_

Warranty and After-sales Service

About the Warranty

Make sure that the warranty card is included with your FOMA terminal at the time of purchase. Check that the name of the retailer, the date of purchase, and the necessary details have been filled in on the warranty card and be sure to keep it in a safe place.

If any necessary item on the warranty card is not completed, contact the store where you purchased the FOMA and request that they complete it.

The warranty period is 1 year from the date of purchase.

- For the purpose of improvement, the specifications for this product and its accessories are subject to complete or partial change without prior notice.
- Note that information registered in your FOMA terminal, such as phonebook entries, may be lost or damaged if your FOMA is damaged, repaired or mishandled. As a precaution, keep a separate record of all data stored in the FOMA. If you own a PC (Windows 98 Second Edition, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP Home Edition, Windows XP Professional), you can use special Data Link software (CP P.404 in <Application>) to transfer and store data such as information registered in your phonebook. In addition, if and when the FOMA terminal is repaired, information downloaded using the i-mode service/i-αppli service cannot be transferred to a new FOMA terminal due to copyright laws.

After-sales Service

If you have problems with your FOMA

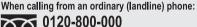
Refer to the "Malfunction? Check Here First" section of this manual to see if the solution to your problem is listed before bringing your FOMA in for repairs. If the FOMA still malfunctions, contact NTT DoCoMo at any of the following numbers.

DoCoMo group companies

When calling from DoCoMo mobile phones, or PHS phones:

113 (no area code) (toll free)

% You cannot call this number from an ordinary (landline) phone.



- 0
- We have a set of the set of th
- * Check the phone number carefully before dialing.

After contacting DoCoMo, if your FOMA needs repairs

Bring your FOMA to a designated repair shop. The repair shop is only open during business hours. Remember to bring your warranty card with you.

• For details, refer to the "Service station location list" provided with the FOMA.

During the warranty period

The FOMA will be repaired in accordance with the terms of the warranty.

- When bringing the FOMA in for repairs, be sure to bring the warranty card. Even during the warranty period, a fee will be charged for repairs of malfunctions or damage caused by improper handling by the customer, or when no warranty certificate is presented.
- Repairs for damages caused by the use of devices and accessories other than those specified by DoCoMo will incur a fee.

Repairs may not be possible in the following circumstances.

 Note that repairs to your FOMA may not be possible if the moisture detection sticker has reacted, if damage from water, condensation, sweat or other liquids are found, or if the internal circuit board is damaged or deformed. Even when repairs are possible, repair charges will be incurred because such damage is not covered by the warranty.

After the warranty period has expired

Where repair work can successfully restore the functionality of the FOMA, charged repairs will be carried out upon request.

The stocking of replacement parts

Replacement parts (required for maintaining the functionality of the FOMA terminal) will be kept in stock for a minimum of 6 years following the termination of production. Repairs to the FOMA will be possible during this period. Repairs may still be possible after this period has passed, depending on the type of malfunction. Contact the phone numbers listed on P.347 for more information.

IMPORTANT!

Never attempt to modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.

- Doing so may result in fire, injury or malfunction.
- The technical standards of mobile phones are strictly controlled by law to avoid potential network malfunctions and crosstalk. The use of mobile phones that do not meet these technical standards is not permitted.
- If your FOMA has been modified previously (replacement of parts, modification, coating, etc.), it will only be accepted for the repair of a malfunction if it has been restored to its original state (as a standard DoCoMo product). Repair may however be refused depending upon the extent of the modification.
- The user will be charged for the repair of any malfunction or damage caused by such modifications even during the warranty period.

Memory dial (Phonebook) and downloaded information

- It is recommended that you keep a separate memo of the information you register on your FOMA. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in anyway for data that may be modified or lost.
- If you upgrade your mobile/car phone, that data you created and data you have downloaded may be modified or deleted. In addition, DoCoMo may, at our convenience, exchange your mobile/car phone for a substitute in lieu of repairs. Should this occur, some data may not be transferred. DoCoMo shall not be held responsible.

Never peel off the model nameplate attached to the FOMA terminal.

• The nameplate seal functions as a certification that the equipment conforms to the prescribed technical standards. If the nameplate seal is removed or replaced, repair may be refused because conformity to the standards cannot be determined.

技術基準適合認証品

Note that the information stored in your FOMA, such as the "ON" or "OFF" settings of various functions or the total call charges, may be cleared or reset if your FOMA terminal is damaged, repaired or mishandled.

• If this happens, please re-enter the information or re-specify the settings.

If your FOMA gets wet or has been in a humid or steamy location, turn off the power and take out the battery immediately, and bring it to a repair shop as soon as you can. However, repairs to your FOMA may not be possible depending on the condition.

Updating Software

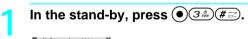
This function allows you to check whether updating of software is necessary. If necessary, a portion of the software can be downloaded using packet transmission*.

- Packet transmission fees are not incurred when updating software. If updating software is necessary, the information will be posted on the DoCoMo website and in the iMenu "お知らせ&ヘルプ" (News & Help).
- Message such as missed calls displayed before the software update disappears when the FOMA terminal is restarted for the software update.
- Updating software can be performed when the host is set to a User host.
- Before updating software, fully charge the battery pack.
- Software cannot be updated in the following situations.
 - When date and time are not set
- When the battery icon is (■■) or (■
- During a call/When outside the service area When in Self mode When connected to external devices
 - When All locked

When PIM locked

- When in Keypad dial lock
- Updating software (download and rewrite) may take some time.
- While updating, other functions cannot be used. (Phone calls can be received.)
- While updating, i-mode mail or Message R/F messages are not received and are held at the i-mode center.
- When i-mode mail or Message R/F messages are held at the i-mode center, "@/P/P" lights, but will disappear when updating software. However, i-mode mail and Message R/F are held at the i-mode center.
- When updating software, SSL session with NTT DoCoMo is performed. SSL certificates must be enabled. (The default setting is "Valid".) (1 P.64 in < Application>)
- It is recommended that software updates be performed where signals are strong, 3 antenna marks are displayed, and while not moving.
- Do not remove the battery pack while software is being updated. Updates may fail. When an update fails, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and operations other than turning the power ON/OFF cannot be performed. In such cases, consult with a DoCoMo designated repair shop (127 P.347).

Activating a Software Update





Enter your security code (4 to 8 digits), and then press (\bullet) .

The entered security code is displayed as "¥".

Software update

3	Press 1.2 (OK).
	Software update No Software update Ready to check fut for update? Cancel When battery level is low • Press (22). Try again after fully charging.
Δ	Press $(1, \mathcal{A})$ (OK).
•	Software update To not check for software updates
	• Press (22).
5	Press $(1, \mathbb{A})$ (OK).
	Software update Software update Software update Update is needed
	 FOMA information (such as the model and serial number) is sent to the NTT DoCoMo site.
	Sent mobile phone information will not be publicized or transferred to a third party.
	When software update is not needed
	• "No update is needed. Please continue to use as before" is displayed. Press • and keep

- using without updating. To cancel the send operation
- Press 🖅.

Updating Software (Immediate Update)

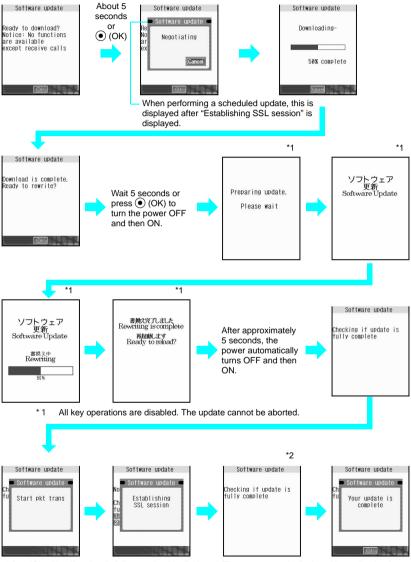
Appendix

Start the software update (P Steps 1 to 5 on P.349 and P.350).



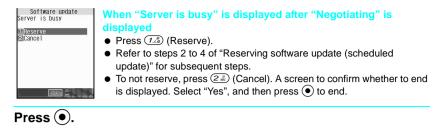
Press (1.2) (Now update).

- The software download starts. Software update is automatically performed without selecting menus.
- Press (3th) to not perform an update.



- * 2 "Checking if update is fully complete" is displayed. The next screen is displayed immediately after.
- If I is pressed during downloading, a confirmation screen to end operation is displayed.
 If ended, the data that has started downloading will be deleted. (Not available when software is being updated.)

Updating Software



5

- - When performing steps 1 to 3, i-mode mail, Message R/F messages are not received even if they are received at the i-mode center. However, these messages are held at the i-mode center.
 - When software update is completed, "Update complete" or "Check update" is displayed in the stand-by display. Press (•). If the update was not completed successfully, a message stating so is displayed. Press (•), and update again.

Reserving Software Update (Reserve)

If downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set the time at which to connect to the server and update software in advance.

Start the software update (IP Steps 1 to 5 on P.349 and P.350).



Press 22 (Reserve).

• The date displayed is the same as the date on the server.

		ur preferred ime
20/		1:52
20/	4(Tu)	
		5:18
20/	4 (Tu)	6:27
20/	4(Tu)	7:13
20/	4(Tu)	8:14
20/	4(Tu)	9:42
	4(Tu)	10:39
20/	4(Tu)	11:34
		OK 2 DE



Select the desired date, and then press ().

When "Other date/time" is selected, and then () is pressed

You can select the desired day and time. Select your desired day, and then press (•). Next, select your desired time slot, and then press (•). After "Negotiating" is displayed, the candidates for the selected day and time are displayed. Select a reservation candidate, and press (•).



Select "Yes", and then press •.

- The date and time are reserved.
- If If If is pressed, a message asking whether to end operations is displayed. To cancel, select "Yes", and then press .

5

Press 🖲 (OK).

• If a call is in progress at the reserved date and time, software update will not begin even when the FOMA terminal returns to the stand-by display after the reserved date and time.

When the reserved time arrives



If the stand-by display is displayed at the reserved date and time, the screen to the left is displayed and software update is started automatically. If the power is not ON at the set date and time, software will not be updated.

Subsequent operations are the same as step 2 of "Updating Software (Immediate Update)".

Wait approximately 5 seconds or press (•) (OK) to start software update automatically.

- Have the stand-by display displayed in a place where the signal is strong at the date and time of software update. In addition, if the battery level is **(___**) or **(___**) at the scheduled date and time, software update will not be performed.
- If the FOMA is not in stand-by display, is receiving a call, is receiving or sending mail, is in i-mode, is running i-αppli, is displaying the menu, is connected to external devices, is in Self mode, is All locked, is PIM locked, or is in Keypad dial lock, software updates will not be performed when the FOMA is returned to the stand-by display after the scheduled date and time has passed.
- If a function such as alarm is set for the same date and time as software update, software update is prioritized and the software is updated.
- At the reserved time of updating software, if the FOMA terminal was turned off or if it is turned off immediately after scheduled activation, the reserved time becomes invalid.
- If a call is in progress at the reserved date and time, software update will not begin even when the FOMA terminal returns to the stand-by display after the reserved date and time.

Checking/Changing/Canceling the Reservation

In the stand-by screen, press A, enter the security code, and then press A.

- The reserved date and time is displayed.
 To check the reservation
 Press 12...
 To change a reservation
 Press 22..., and then press 1...
 (OK). The screen to select the desired date is displayed. Refer to "Reserving Software Update" (12 Steps 2 to 4 on P.352 and P.353) for subsequent steps.
 - Press ③ ⇒), select "OK", and then press ④. When "The reservation is canceled" is displayed, press ④.
- If a call is received during steps 1 to 3 of a scheduled update or in step 1 when changing/ canceling a reservation, the call can be answered. The FOMA returns to the screen from before the call. i-mode mail, Message R/F messages are not received even if they are received at the i-mode center. However, these messages are held at the i-mode center.

Main Specifications

Product na	ame	FOMA SH900i
Size (H ×	W × D)	Approximately 105 × 51 × 26mm (Folded) (Thickest)
Weight		Approximately 132 g (with battery pack installed)
	Туре	Main TFT-display 262,144 colors Sub TFT-display 65, 536 colors
LCD	Size	Main 2.4 inch Sub 1.2 inch
	Pixels	Main 240 x 320 pixels Sub 160 x 120 pixels
Consecuti	ve stand-by duration *1 *3	When still Approximately 480 hours ^{*4} When moving Approximately 380 hours ^{*5}
Consecuti	ve call duration *2 *3	Voice phone Approximately 140 minutes Video-phone Approximately 90 minutes
Maximum	output	0.25W
Type of ba	attery pack	Specified lithium ion battery
Voltage		3.7 V
Battery Ca	apacity	800 mAh
AC adapte	er charging time	Approximately 120 minutes
Desktop h	older charging time	Approximately 120 minutes
DC adapte	er charging time	Approximately 120 minutes
Shooting	Туре	Main camera/CCD, Sub camera/CMOS ^{*6}
device	Size	Main camera Total CCD Pixels Approx. 2.14 million pixels ^{*6} Sub camera Total CMOS Pixels Approx. 120,000 pixels ^{*6}
	Effective pixels	Main camera 2.02 million pixels Sub camera 110,000 pixels
Camera	Recorded pixels	Main camera 2 million pixels Sub camera 100,000 pixels
	Zoom (Digital)	Main camera up to approximately × 20 Sub camera up to approximately × 2

*1 Consecutive stand-by duration is when the FOMA terminal is folded and in the status where signals are received. Call and stand-by duration may be reduced up to half depending on function settings such as battery saver mode, temperature and other environmental conditions and signal strength (outside service area, weak signal, etc.). Performing i-mode communications will shorten call (transmission)/stand-by time. In addition, even if you do not make calls and use i-mode, composing messages, downloaded i-αppli and the i-αppli stand-by will shorten call (transmission)/stand-by duration.

- * 2 Consecutive call duration is an estimate of the time when talking where the signal is normal.
- *3 The above mentioned call duration and stand-by duration is shortened with the use of data communications, multi-access and camera.
- *4 Consecutive stand-by duration is the average usage time when the FOMA terminal is folded and in the status where signals are received.
- * 5 Consecutive stand-by duration is the average usage time when the FOMA terminal is folded and in "Stop", "Move" and "Outside the service area" status.
- * 6 A CCD (Charge Coupled Device) and a CMOS (Complementary Metal-Oxide Semiconductor) are image device relevant to the film in conventional cameras.

miniSD memory card/miniSD memory card adapter (Trial product)

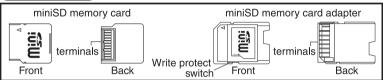
Owner's manual

This miniSD memory card and miniSD memory card adapter are provided as part of our commitment to provide better service for our customers. Please read this owner's manual carefully for proper use. Keep the manual in a safe place, and refer to it as needed.

Characteristics:

The miniSD memory card is an even smaller version of the SD memory card.
 You can save FOMA data onto the miniSD memory card by installing it in your FOMA.
 The miniSD memory card adapter allows use on SD memory card compatible equipment.

Names of Parts



Safety Precautions (To Be Strictly Followed)

These safety precautions must be observed at all times because they contain information intended to prevent bodily injury and damage to property.

The following symbols indicate the different degrees of injury and damage that may
occur if the information provided is not observed and the mova is used improperly.

	This symbol indicates that death or serious bodily injury may directly and immediately result from improper use.
A Caution	This symbol indicates that serious bodily injury and/or property damage may result from improper use.

The following symbols indicate specific directions.

	ine thing e jillio ele intaleate epeeni		
	Don't Indicates a prohibited action.	\mathbf{U}	Instruction Indicates that instructions specified are compulsory (must be followed).
No disassembly	No disassembly Indicates not to disassemble the device.	\odot	No liquids Indicates not to use the device in a wet environment or where it could get wet.

▲ Warning

On to place the miniSD memory card or miniSD memory card adapter inside cooking appliances such as a microwave oven, or in a pressure cooker. Doing so could cause melting damage, overheating, smoking, data loss, or malfunctions.

▲ Caution

- Do not attempt to disassemble or modify.
- No disassently Doing so could cause data loss or malfunctions.
 - O Do not drop or otherwise subject to strong impact.

Don't Doing so may result in malfunctions.

Do not bend or place under a heavy object.

Don't Doing so may result in malfunctions.

Keep the miniSD memory card and adapter dry.

No liquids Exposure to liquids such as water or pet urine may cause malfunctions.

O Do not scratch the terminal area.

Don't Doing so may result in malfunctions.

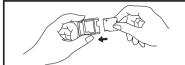
Do not place into a fire or subject to heat. Don't Doing so could cause melting damage, overheating, smoking, data loss, or malfunctions. Don't Do not touch or short the terminal area. Don't Doing so may result in data loss or malfunctions. Don't Do not use or leave in a high temperature location, such as near an open flame or near a heater. Doing so could cause melting damage, overheating, smoking, data loss, or malfunctions. If used by a child, the child's parent or guardian should instruct the child regarding proper handling, and monitor the child during use to ensure proper use as instructed. Improper usage may result in bodily injury. Keep out of reach of small children. Instruction A small child may accidentally swallow the miniSD memory card or adapter, or suffer other bodily injury. Do not use or store in the following locations. Do not use or store in the following to the memory card or high temperatures, or other high temperature locations in hot weather.
Don't Doing so may result in data loss or malfunctions. Don't Do not use or leave in a high temperature location, such as near an open flame or near a heater. Don't open flame or near a heater. Doing so could cause melting damage, overheating, smoking, data loss, or malfunctions. If used by a child, the child's parent or guardian should instruct the child regarding proper handling, and monitor the child during use to ensure proper use as instructed. Improper usage may result in bodily injury. Keep out of reach of small children. Instruction A small child may accidentally swallow the miniSD memory card or adapter, or suffer other bodily injury. Don't On not use or store in the following locations. Don't In a car with high temperatures, or other high temperature locations in hot
 Don't open flame or near a heater. Doing so could cause melting damage, overheating, smoking, data loss, or malfunctions. If used by a child, the child's parent or guardian should instruct the child regarding proper handling, and monitor the child during use to ensure proper use as instructed. Improper usage may result in bodily injury. Keep out of reach of small children. Instruction A small child may accidentally swallow the miniSD memory card or adapter, or suffer other bodily injury. Do not use or store in the following locations. Don't •In a car with high temperatures, or other high temperature locations in hot
Instruction proper handling, and monitor the child during use to ensure proper use as instructed. Improper usage may result in bodily injury. Keep out of reach of small children. Instruction A small child may accidentally swallow the miniSD memory card or adapter, or suffer other bodily injury. Do not use or store in the following locations. Don't •In a car with high temperatures, or other high temperature locations in hot
Instruction A small child may accidentally swallow the miniSD memory card or adapter, or suffer other bodily injury. Do not use or store in the following locations. Don't •In a car with high temperatures, or other high temperature locations in hot
Don't In a car with high temperatures, or other high temperature locations in hot
 Humid or corrosive environments. Locations with strong magnetic fields or electric noise. In direct sunlight. In dusty locations. This may cause malfunctions or loss of internal data.

Handling Precautions

- •The miniSD memory card has a limited service life. After long-term use, writing and erasing will no longer be possible. Please replace it with a new miniSD memory card.
- •Do not adhere a label to the miniSD memory card or to the miniSD memory card adapter.
- •Because a portion of the memory is used for data management based on the miniSD memory card specifications. Therefore, the available memory is less than the displayed memory availability.
- Do not install the miniSD memory card into SD memory card compatible equipment without first installing the miniSD memory card into the miniSD memory card adapter. Also, do not remove the miniSD memory card alone while installed into SD memory card compatible equipment in the miniSD memory card adapter. Doing so may result in equipment malfunctions, mini-SD memory card damage, or data loss or corruption.
- •Before use, confirm the proper insertion and removal method for the equipment. Do not point the SD memory card slot on the FOMA toward your face when inserting or removing the miniSD memory card. Releasing the miniSD memory card suddenly may cause the card to forcefully eject.
- •Do not expose to liquids. The miniSD memory card and miniSD memory card adapter are not waterproof. Do not use in humid locations such as a bath, or expose to rain. When carried on your person, moisture from sweat may cause internal corrosion, resulting in malfunctions.
- •Do not place near air conditioning vents. Condensation caused by sudden temperature changes may cause internal corrosion, resulting in malfunctions.
- •Always keep the terminal area clean.
- •Use caution when installing or removing the miniSD memory card or adapter.
- Do not apply any more load than necessary for installation into the FOMA or other equipment.
- •Do not store the miniSD memory card in high temperatures while still installed in the miniSD memory card adapter.
- •Use a soft, dry cloth to clean the miniSD memory card and adapter.
- •Do not install a miniSD memory card by itself into SD memory card compatible equipment.
- Do not allow debris, foreign objects, or dust into the miniSD memory card adapter installation port.
 It is recommended that important data be backed up on devices such as the hard disk on your computer. Be aware that NTT DoCoMo will not accept responsibility for saved data that is lost.
- Do not insert/remove the miniSD memory card/miniSD memory card adapter while data written/stored.
- •Under the following circumstances, data may be lost.
- -If the miniSD memory card or its adapter is removed or the FOMA is turned off.
- -If the FOMA is dropped, shook, or force is applied while the miniSD memory card inserted.
- -When the FOMA is used in areas where it is exposed to static electricity or electric noise.
- •Do not insert any objects other than a miniSD memory card into the miniSD memory card slot.
- •Store in the included case when carrying or storing.

To use in SD memory card compatible equipment

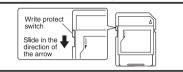
When combined with the miniSD memory card adapter, you can use the miniSD memory card in SD memory card compatible equipment.



- Insert the miniSD memory card into the miniSD memory card adapter in the direction indicated by the arrow, with their label surfaces facing the same direction.
- •To detach, use the cutaway portion on the miniSD memory card to grasp the miniSD memory card, and pull in the opposite direction.

To protect data

Accidental erasing of data can be prevented. Data copying, folder creation and editing, data erasing, and card formatting can be prevented by using the miniSD memory card adapter.



- 1. Slide the accidental erase protection switch to the LOCK position.
- · Use a pointed tip to move the switch.
- Take care not to scratch the miniSD memory card adapter.

To release, return the switch to its original position.

Main specifications of the miniSD memory card

Operating voltage		Exterior dimensions	About 20x21.5x1.4mm
Current	During operation: 80mA max		
consumption	During standby: 200µA max	Unit mass	About 1g
Access		Operating	0°C-55°C (no condensation)
speed		conditions	

- •The miniSD memory card included with the mova is manufactured by Toshiba Corporation or SanDisk Corporation.
- •miniSD memory cards and miniSD memory card adapters can be purchased at home electronics stores.
- •This is compatible with the FOMA SH900i.
- •miniSD memory card specifications and appearance are subject to change without notice for the purpose of improvement.

See the FOMA Owner's Manual for how to use this product.

This product is not included in the warranty.



The miniSD memory logo is a trademark.

Please direct product inquiries to: Sharp Data Communications Support Center Tel (03) 5396-2351 Hours: Weekdays (Monday to Friday), 10:00 am to 12:00 noon, 1:00 pm to 5:00 pm. (Excludes Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, and other set days)



Index

1-touch conversion 1-touch single-character memory function 300 Predictive headword 2-touch dialing 135 2-touch input method . . . 3 Character assignment list 3 Enter characters. . . . 3 Switch input method. . 3 Text input method 5-touch input method . . . 2 Character assignment list AC adapter Accept calls Disable..... Register Adjust earpiece volume Video-phone..... After-sales service 3 Disable alarm....2 Schedule alarm 2 Set alarm operations . 2 ToDo alarm Disabling Alphabet characters input. Answer calls Antenna Any key answer Arrival action setting . . . 2 Activate Assistant view.....2 Combination.....2

2-touch dialing 135	С
2-touch input method 316 Character assignment list 334 Enter characters 317 Switch input method 316 Text input method 316 5-touch input method 297 Character assignment list 332	Calculator
AC adapter 50	Set holidays 211
Accept calls Disable 146 Set 146 Register	Specified date210 Switching display208 Calendar display Main display
Adjust earpiece volume	Sub display 169
Phone	Call display Main display 171
Video-phone	Sub display
After-sales service 347	Call duration
Alarm	Display 157
Schedule alarm 216	Reset 157
Set alarm operations . 202	Call Forwarding Service . 271
Snooze	Activate/Deactivate service
ToDo alarm	Change destination 274
All lock	Check settings 275
Alphabet characters input 301	Destination busy 274
Answer calls	Manual forward 275
Antenna	Call history 64,72,196 Save schedule 226
Any key answer 155	Call Waiting Service 268
Arrival action setting288	Activate/Deactivate
Activate	service
Check	Called LED color
Deactivate	(Illumination)178
Assistant view	Called LED operations 178 Caller ID display
Auto answer	Sub display
Auto Power OFF	Caller ID Request Service 280
Auto Power ON 199	Activate
В	Check
Bar Nuisance Calls Service . 276	Camera
Delete reject calls 276 Register reject calls 276	Shutter sound 164 Cautions on charging 14

Battery

Brightness

Charge battery 47

Check battery level ... 54

Main display 177

Sub display 177

Change security code 184 Charge battery
Charging time
Check memory 138,247
Check settings248
Clock
Main display 169
Sub display 169
Close operation156
Close sound
Ring volume 162
Sound settings 161
Component names and
functions
Confirm standard
components
Copy item
Сору
Item copy
Copy Text
Cut
Paste
Cut
D
Deluster merks (*)

Dakuten marks (*)299
Date settings
DC adapter
Delete
Download dictionary 314
Enter text
Phonebook 129
Received calls history .73
Record message 85
Redial 65
Register words 313
Schedule
Shortcut menu 237
ToDo list
Voice memo
Delete display267
Delete notice messages 63
Desktop holder
Disable lock

Display by contacts
(Schedule) 222
Display light time 176
Display own number58
Owner information 60
Download dictionary
Confirm
Delete
Set/disable
Drive mode
Dual Network service 282
Check network status. 283

Earphone/microphone

Answer calls	253
Auto answer	251
Make a call	252
Make a call using	
earphone	252
Edit phonebook	128
Emoticons	305
Emoticon list	305
Enter text	296
1-touch conversion	
1-touch single-charact	
memory	300
2-touch input method.	316
5-touch input method.	297
Alphabet	
Alphanumeric characte	ər .
input	301
Change	300
Character assignment list	332
Conversion by On and	
Kun reading	
Сору	310
Cut	310
Dakuten/Handakuten.	299
Delete Edit	300
Emoticons	305
Enter text	296
Font size	307
Kana/alphanumeric	507
conversion	302
Katakana input	301
Katakana input Key list	318
Kuten code	211
Lowercase letter	511
conversion	200
Mail address conversion	299
Next word guess 296	215
Numbers	201
Numbers	201
Diotograph	200
Pictograph Quick dictionary . 296	303
Quick dictionary . 296	315
Register words	312

Reset memorized conversion
candidates
Spaces
Symbol conversion 304
Text input method 296
Undo function
Error message

.

FOMA card
Insert 43
Restriction function 45
PIN 1 code/PIN 2 code 183
Remove 44
Security code 44
Set
Version
FOMA card phonebook . 106 Copy to FOMA terminal
phonebook
•
Register
FOMA terminal phonebook . 106
Save
To FOMA card phonebook
Сору136

Guidance Messages284 Guidance message
settings
Group settings111
Called LED
Edit group name 130
Mail ring tone 131
Mail/message LED131
Picture call set 132
Select ring tone 131

Н

Handling precautions 23
Hands-free mode
Phone69
Video-phone 91
Handakuten (°)299
Hold
During a call 63,92
On hold 76,91
Hold during a call
Phone63
Video-phone 92
Hold tone

Illumination (Called LED settings) 178
Image viewer Schedule registration . 227
i-mode mail Schedule registration . 225

i-mode password183
Incoming call operation
setting
Initial settings55
International calls 67
Select prefix68
Set prefix68

Kana/alphanumeric conversion
Katakana
Key
Multi-guide key31
Rear key
Keypad character assignment list
5-touch input method . 332
Keypad dial lock 195
Key operations list318
Keypad sound
Volume160
Kuten code input
Kuten code list

Light duration176
Lock functions
М

Mail history 197
Make a call
Malfunction check list 341
Manner mode
Disable 139
Manner talk139
Original manner mode . 140
Set 139
Memory number 110
Menu list
Action menu
Multimedia menu 326
Settings menu320
Tools menu
Menu selections
Function number40
Normal menu
Quick menu
Simple menu40
Submenu
Zoom menu40
Message display
Sub display 179
Message display settings
Background
Brightness177
Calendar display 168

Appendix

361

Index

Clock display 169 Make/receive calls display 171 Power saver mode 181 Send/receive mail screen. 172 Stand-by display 165 Switch display 35 Miscellaneous display settings
Background pattern 175 Notice window 174 Picture call set 175 Pop-up window 174
Missed calls
Movie ringtone113,131,158Multiaccess255Combination255Multi-guide key31
Mute
N
Network security code 183
Network services
Network services available for the FOMA terminal 262
Next word guess 296
Noise reduction 153
Notice window settings 174
Notify Caller ID 57,278
Notify Caller ID Service 278 Check settings 279

Спеск	settin	g	s	•	•	•	•	•	•	21	9
Numbers	input						•	•	•	30	1

On hold

Phone				. 76
Video-phone.				. 91
On hold tone				155

Open sound Ring volume
Operation guidance 31
Options/accessories 340
Original manner mode 140
Outside service area . 63,341
Own number 57,58
Р
Pager (QUICK CAST) 66
Paste
Phonebook (main)
Called LED 114
Camera image sending . 125
Check registration status . 138 Compose message 127
Copy registered content 127
Copy to FOMA card 136
Copy to main 137
Delete
FOMA card phonebook . 106 FOMA card phonebook
registration
FOMA terminal
phonebook 106
Group settings 111
Mail ring tone 113 Mail/message LED 114
Make a call 125
Personal data111
Phonebook type 119
Phonebook entry screen 107
Picture call set 115 Register 107
Save memos 111
Secret code 112
Select ring tone 113
Select search method 120
Switch display 124 Transmission speed 126
Phonebook retrieval method
Search by group 122
Search by memory
number
Search by reading 121
Phrases
Edit
Register
Reset
Pictograph
Input
Pictograph list 336
Picture call settings 175
PIM lock
PIN 1 code/PIN 2 code 183 Change 186

Disable lock 189
PIN 1code input setting . 185
Setting PIN codes 184
PIN code release (PUK) . 189
PIN code setting 184
Pop-up window174
Power ON/OFF53
Power saver mode 181
Prefix settings68
Q
Quality alarm

Quality alarm	154
Quick alarm	219
Quick dictionary	296
Quick silent	. 70

Rear bottom key
Rear key operations 36 Rear top key 35 Received calls history 72 Delete 73 Reconnect control 153 Record Voice memo (during call) 238 Voice memo (stand-by) 238 Record message 79 Answering duration 82 Delete 85 Disable 80 Play 84 Quick memo (phone) 83 Reply message 83
Rear top key
Received calls history72 Delete
Reconnect control 153 Record Voice memo (during call) . 238 Voice memo (stand-by) . 238 Record message 79 Answering duration
Reconnect control 153 Record Voice memo (during call) . 238 Voice memo (stand-by) . 238 Record message 79 Answering duration
Record Voice memo (during call) . 238 Voice memo (stand-by) . 238 Record message
Voice memo (stand-by) . 238 Record message 79 Answering duration
Answering duration
Delete
Disable 80 Play
Play
Quick memo (phone) 83 Reply message 83
Reply message83
Set
Set
Video-phone reply image . 94
Redial
Delete65 Register data to FOMA
terminal (main) 116
Redial/received calls history
Schedule registration . 226
Register additional services 291
Delete
Register owner information 58
Register words
Delete
Edit
Save
Reject by reason of
non-disclosure150 Types of non-disclosure 150
Reject calls
Disable

Save147 Set148
Reject calls from payphones . 150
Reject calls not in phonebook 149
Reject unsupported ID 150
Reject user unset 150
Reject video-phone calls 151
Remote control setting 289 Activate
Reset settings 249
Ring tone Ring volume
Ring volume
S
Safety precautions 14
Save tasks 230
Schedule
Alarm settings 216
Change alarm tone 217
Change alarm volume 218
Check still picture 222
Confirm entries 220 Compose message 221
Delete
Display by contact 222
Edit
Make a call
Quick alarm
Save
Save from 1 month icon
calendar
Save from Image 227
Save from mail 225

Save from Text memo . 228

Show by category ... 222

Sub details display...217

Screen display time 181

Accept/reject call 146,148

Call history 196

Security settings

Save from received call

code
Change security code 184
Keypad dial lock195 Mail history197
Mail history
PIM Lock 194
PIN 1 code input when
activating
Secret mode 193
Select prefix
Select ring tone
Payphone ring tone 158
Phone ring tone 158
Unsupported ID ring tone. 158
User unset ring tone 158
Video-phone ring tone 158
Self mode 197
Send PB 66
Send/receive mail screen
Main display 172
Sub display173
Service numbers 286
Services you can use with
your FOMA terminal 254
Set mute seconds144
Shortcut menu
Change display order . 237
Delete
Shutter operations 36
Shutter sound 164
Sound settings 164
Simple menu 40
Sound settings
Close sound161
Open sound 161
Ring tone
Shutter sound 164
Timer sound
Sound volume
Charge end sound 160
Charge start sound 160
Close sound
Earpiece volume74
Keypad sound 160
Open sound
Ring volume
Timer cound 164
Timer sound 164
Space input
Stand-by display
Calendar
Clock
i-αppli
Main
Sub
Talk display 170
Structure of this manual 3

Change PIN 1 code/PIN 2

Sub address settings 152
Sub display
Switch display35
Sub display settings
Brightness177
Calendar display 169
Caller ID display 180
Clock display 169
Display message text. 179
Make/receive calls screen 171
Power saver mode 181
Send/receive mail screen. 173
Stand-by display166
Switch display35
Talk display
Submenu
Switch display34
Main display
Sub display35
Switch display language 55
Switch-equipped earphone . 252
Switch ring output 250
Symbols/special characters
Input
Symbols/special
characters list

Talk display Sub display. 170 Text display 180,318 Text input method.....296 Schedule registration . 228 Timer sound Ring volume 164 Sound settings 163 ToDo list Alarm settings232 Confirm tasks 233 005 Doloto

Display by status234 Edit234
Save230 Secret data232
Touch tone signal 66
U
UIM43
Undo function
Update software 349
User dictionary

Index

Edit Save.								
			V					

Vibrator141
Video-phone 86
Auto redial 102
Brightness 100
Camera image sending . 125
Change earpiece volume . 92
Display light during
video-phone call 98
Hands-free 91
Hold during a call 92
Hold image
Image display96
Image quality 97,105
Make a video-phone call . 87
On hold 91,92
On hold image 104
Own image
Receive a video-phone
call
Record Message 93

Reject video-phone calls . 151 Screen size95 Send own image103 Send substitute image 101
Still picture memo 102
Sub screen display 96
Substitute image 103
Switch camera 100
Transmission speed
setting 126
Use file 101
Video-phone Record
message
Zoom
Video-phone Record
message93
Video-phone reply image . 94
View display
Voice Mail Service 263
Alarm
Check message 266
Check settings 266
Play message

Set
Voice memo Delete
Voice memo (during call) . 238 Delete
W
Warranty
WORLD CALL67
Y
Year
Z
Zoom menu40

Please Follow Proper Etiquette

When using your FOMA terminal, please be considerate of those around you.

Turn off Your FOMA in the Following Places

When in an area where use is prohibited

There are places where the use of mobile phones is prohibited. Be sure to turn off your FOMA terminal in the following places.

On an airplane In a hospital

There are people outside hospital wards who also use electric medical equipment.

Please make sure that your FOMA terminal is turned off in the lobby and waiting room.

While driving

Talking on your FOMA terminal while driving may result in an accident.

If you do not wish to turn off your FOMA terminal, please set Drive mode.

When in crowded places such as rush-hour trains in case somebody nearby is using an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted cardioverter-defribrillator Your FOMA terminal may affect the operation of such equipment.

When in public places such as theaters, movie theaters, or museums

Use of your FOMA terminal in quiet public places will annoy others.

Be Careful of Where You Use Your FOMA terminal and the Volume of Your Voice and the Ring Tone

When using your FOMA terminal in a restaurant or a hotel lobby, lower your voice.

In crowded places, be careful not to obstruct other pedestrians.

Be Considerate of the Privacy of the Individuals Around You

Ø

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending images using camera-equipped mobile phones.

The Following Functions Will Help You to Keep Your Manners in Public

There are useful functions you can use to set your FOMA terminal not to answer incoming calls, and to silence all sounds.

Manner mode (P.139) /Original Manner mode (P.140)

Silences the keypad sound and all the sounds from the FOMA terminal, and voice memo is set (Manner mode). You can set (ON) or disable (OFF) the functions that are automatically set (Record message, Vibrator, Manner talk mode) when Manner mode is set (original Manner mode).

Drive mode (P.76)

The caller hears a guidance message that informs callers that the receiver is driving and unable to answer. The call then disconnects. Your FOMA terminal does not sound even when it receives calls, so you can drive safely.

Vibrator (P.141)

Notifies incoming calls by vibration.

Record Message (P.79)

When you are unable to take a call, the Record message function records the caller's message.

You can also use optional services such as Voice Mail Service (P.263) and Call Forwarding Service (P.271).



Don't forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in public, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

NTT DoCoMo Group Sales

- NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.
- NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.
- NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.
- NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.

PRINTED W SOYINK

This manual is printed with soy based ink.

- NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.
- Manufacturer: SHARP Corporation





To protect the environment, return used battery packs to NTT DoCoMo, any NTT DoCoMo retailer, or a recycling agency.

'04.3 (1st Edition) TINSEA005AFZZ 04C 5.0 DS TU368①